

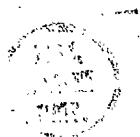
ISLAMIC METALWORK AND OTHER RELATED OBJECTS
FROM THE EXCAVATIONS AT TALL ABŪ ŠKHAYR,
AL-DAURA, BAGHDAD

Hussain Abdūl Amir Muhammad
Al-Shammari

VOLUME I

Thesis submitted to the School of Oriental and African Studies,
University of London, for the Degree of Ph.D.

1986



ProQuest Number: 10731372

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 10731372

Published by ProQuest LLC (2017). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346

17997595

ABSTRACT

This study sets out to analyse the metal finds and other related objects which came to light from excavations at Tell Abū Şhayr at Al-Daura in the western part of Baghdad, Iraq, and to discuss the relevance of this evidence for the history and archaeology of the ʿAbbāsīd (3/9th - mid 7th/mid 13th C.) and the Ilkhānīd (late 7th/13th - mid 8th/14th C.) periods. In its entirety, the study comprises six chapters. The first chapter deals with the history and geography of the location and is divided into two parts: (a) the identification of the site and (b) the floods; this also provides us with background historical material.

The second chapter covers the three seasons of the excavations from 1976 to 1978. The third chapter sets out the coin finds which are a most important factor in dating the layers of the mound. In the fourth chapter, the pottery finds are discussed in detail and contribute further evidence to the dating of the site.

The fifth chapter relates to the metal finds and their significance and goes on to compare these finds with other ʿAbbāsīd and Ilkhānīd metal objects. Finally, in chapter six various conclusions are drawn from the data collected in the previous chapters. The identification of the site under the name of Şarşar is aided by reference of Muslim authors of the period.

Appendices cover two charts: A. A brief account of medieval Muslim writers who mentioned Şarşar in their works. B. The floods in West Baghdad which occurred from 215-1374/830-1954.

CONTENTS

Volume I

	<u>Page No.</u>
List of Tables	6
List of Figures	6-12
List of Plates	13-25
Acknowledgements	26-27
Abbreviations	28
Introduction	29-34
Chapter I: <u>Al-Daura, its Importance, Geographical Position and History.</u>	35-75
(A) The Identification of the Site.	35-62
(B) The Floods in the Baghdad Area.	63-69
Chapter II: <u>The Excavations of Tell Abū Škhayr at al-Daura.</u> Seasons I, II and III.	76-95
Chapter III: <u>The Numismatic Evidence.</u>	96-159
Hoard A: Gold	97-104
Hoard B: Silver	105-122
Loose Site Finds:	122-135
A) Gold	
B) Silver	
C) Bronze and Copper	
General Notes	136-157
Chapter IV: <u>The Pottery Finds.</u>	160-278
Period I: ^C Abbāsīd Period (3rd/9th to mid 7th/13th C.).	161-193
Period II: Ilkhānīd Period (late 7th/13th to mid 8th/14th C.).	193-276

Chapter V: <u>The Metal Finds.</u>	279-398
<u>General Introduction To The Islamic Metalwork</u>	279-297
Part I: (a) The Early ^C Abbāsīd Period.	280-284
(b) The Later ^C Abbāsīd Period.	284-288
Part II: The Ilkhānīd Period	288-297
<u>The Excavated Metalwork</u>	298-388
Period I: The ^C Abbāsīd (3rd/9th to mid 7th/13th C.)	300-329
Period II: The Ilkhānīd (late 7th/13th to mid 8th/14th C.).	329-388
Chapter VI: <u>Conclusion</u>	399-406
Bibliography	407-421

Volume II

Appendix A	423-424
Appendix B	425-440
Figures	441 -495
Plates	496 -578

LIST OF TABLES

- Table I. Cross-section through the deep sanding of Tell Abū Şkhayr showing the measurement of the layers and their dates.
- Table II. Total of coins which were found at Tell Abū Şkhayr.
- Table III. Excavation layers of coin finds at Tell Abū Şkhayr.
- Table IV. Index of years and mints of the coins which were found at Tell Abū Şkhayr.

LIST OF FIGURES (Volume II)

- Fig.1a English map of Ctesiphon dated 1918 showing Tell Abū Şkhayr (Sakhkhar). (From official map which was compiled and printed by the Map Compilation Section G.H.Q. Scale: 1:63,360)
- Fig.1b English map of Baghdād dated 1938, indicating Tell Abū Şkhayr (Skhair). (From official map of the Iraqi Desert prepared by the War Office, London. Scale: 1:500,000)
- Fig.2. Map showing archaeological mounds in the western part of Baghdad in the area between al-Karkh and al-Maḥmūdiyya; it also illustrates Tell Abū Şkhayr. (Based on the archaeological Iraqi map printed in 1976 by SOAH. See: Atlas al-mawāqī^c al-athariyya fī al-^cirāq, Baghdād (1976), map. no.25.
- Fig.3. Map of al-Jazīra showing Şarşar and its canal, as drawn by Ibn Ḥawqal in 367/978. (From Kitāb surat al-ard, ed. J.H. Kramers & G. Wiet, Vol I, Lebanon, Paris (1964), fig.9.).

- Fig.4. Map of Iraq showing Şarşar and its canal, as drawn by Ibn Ḥawqal. (Ibid, fig.10.).
- Fig.5. Map illustrating Ibn Jubayr's route in Iraq showing Şarşar canal. (From The Travels of Ibn Jubayr, trans. by R.J.C. Broadhurst, London (1952), map.1).
- Fig.6. Map of al-^CIrāq and al-Jazīra as described by Abū al-Fidā'. (Based on map drawn by M.R. al-Feel, The Historical Geography of Iraq between the Mongolian and Ottoman Conquests, 1258-1534, Nejed (1965), Vol.I, map. no.8a to face p. 114).
- Fig.7. Map of al-^CIrāq and al-Jazīra as described by Ḥamd Allāh al-Mustawfī. (Based on map drawn by al-Feel, op.cit., map no. 8b to face p. 118)
- Fig.8. Map of provinces of Iraq and ^CArabstān with part of al-Jazīra. (From G. Le Strange, The Land of the Eastern Caliphate, London (1966), map.11, to face p.25.).
- Fig.9. Sketches of Ilkhānid coins which were excavated at Tell Abū Şhayr.
- (a) Sketch of both gold and silver coins, issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Ghāzān Maḥmūd.
- (b) Sketch of a gold coin (dīnār), type 1, issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Uljāytū Khudābanda.
- (c) Sketch of a gold coin (dīnār), type 2, issue of Uljāytū; this design was also utilised on his silver coins (dirhams).
- Fig.10. Glazed wares, Period I.
- Fig.11. Glazed wares, Period I.
- Fig.12. Glazed and Unglazed wares, Period I.
- Fig.13. Unglazed wares, Period I.
- Fig.14. Unglazed wares, Period I.

- Fig.15. Unglazed wares, Period I.
- Fig.16. Figurines, Period I.
- Fig.17. Glazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.18. Glazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.19. Glazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.20. Glazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.21. Glazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.22. Unglazed Painted wares, Period II.
- Fig.23. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.24. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.25. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.26. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.27. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.28. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.29. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.30. Unglazed wares, Period II.
- Fig.31. Figurines, Period II.
- Fig.32. Figurines, Period II.
- Fig.33. Figurines, Period II.
- Fig.34. Period I.
- a. Earring, gold. (cat.no.1, p.319).
 - b. Finger Ring, silver. (cat.no.2, p.319).
 - c. Fragment of the part back of mirror, bronze.
(cat.no.11, p.322).
 - d. Kohl stick, copper. (cat.no.13, p.323).

e. Cosmetic mortar (or lamp), bronze. (cat.no.18, p.325).

Fig.35. Period I.

a. Oil lamp, bronze. (cat.no.19, p.326).

b. Pestle, bronze. (cat.no.21, p.326).

c. Small vessel, copper. (cat.no.23, p.327).

d. Large ring, bronze. (cat.no.24, p.327).

e. Nail, bronze. (cat.no.25, p.328).

f. Utensil or Tool, iron. (cat.no.26, p.328).

g. Two Leaves, copper. (cat.no.27, p.328).

Fig.36. Period II.

a. Earring, gold. (cat.no.29, p.354).

b. Finger Ring, silver. (cat.no.30, p.355).

c. Finger Ring, bronze. (cat.no.31, p.355).

d. Finger Ring, bronze. (cat.no.35, p.356).

e. " " (cat.no.36, p.357).

f. " " (cat.no.37, p.357).

g. " " (cat.no.38, p.357).

h. " " (cat.no.39, p.358).

i. " " (cat.no.40, p.358).

j. " " (cat.no.41/2, p.359).

k. " " (cat.no.41/3, p.359).

l. " " (cat.no.41/6, p.359).

m. " " (cat.no.41/7, p.359).

n. " " (cat.no.43, p.360).

- o. " " (cat.no.44, p.360).
- p. " " (cat.no.45, p.360).
- q. " " (cat.no.46, p.361).
- r. " " (cat.no.47, p.361).
- s. " " (cat.no.48, p.361).

Fig.37. Period II.

- a. Two Pendants, copper. (cat.no.56, p.364).
- b. Amulette, bronze. (cat.no.57, p.364).
- c. Seal Ring, silver. (cat.no.58, p.365).
- d. Back part of a mirror, bronze. (cat.no.59, p.365)
- e. Kohl stick, copper. (cat.no.60, p.366).
- f. " " " (cat.no.61, p.366).
- g. Upper part of Kohl stick, copper. (cat.no.63, p.367).
- h. Cosmetic box, copper. (cat.no.65, p.367).

Fig.38. Period II.

- a. Scale handle, bronze. (cat.no.66, p.368).
- b. Cosmetic mortar, or lamp, bronze. (cat.no.67, p.368).
- c. Oil lamp, bronze. (cat.no.70, p.370).

Fig.39. Period II.

- a. Oil lamp, bronze. (cat.no.71, p.371).
- b. Oil lamp, bronze. (cat.no.72, p.371).
- c. Spoon handle, copper. (cat.no.74, p.372).

Fig.40. Period II.

- a. Blade of a knife, iron. (cat.no.75, p.372).

- b. " " " (cat.no.76, p.373).
- c. " " " (cat.no.78, p.373)

Fig.41. Period II.

- a. Small round tray, copper. (cat.no.79, p.374).
- b. Mortar, bronze. (cat.no.80, p.374).
- c. Lid of a vessel, bronze. (cat.no.81, p.375).
- d. Candlestick, bronze. (cat.no.83, p.375).

Fig.42. Period II.

- a. Bowl, brass. (cat.no.84, p.376).
- b. " " (cat.no.85, p.376).
- c. " , copper. (cat.no.86, p.377).

Fig.43. Period II.

- a. Bowl, copper. (cat.no.87, p.377).
- b. " " (cat.no.88, p.378).

Fig.44. Period II.

- a. Kitchen utensil, iron. (cat.no.89, p.378).
- b. Ladle, copper. (cat.no.90, p.378).
- c. Horse shoe, iron. (cat.no.92, p.379).
- d. Half horse shoe, iron. (cat.no.93, p.379).

Fig.45. Period II.

- a. Ring, copper. (cat.no.94, p.380).
- b. Five rings, iron. (cat.no.95, p.380).
- c. Nine nails, iron. (cat.no.97, p.381).
- d. Hinge of a small box, bronze. (cat.no.98, p.381).

- e. Handle, bronze. (cat. no.99, p.382).
- f. Handle, bronze. (cat. no.100, p.382).
- g. Door-knocker, bronze. (cat.no.101, p.382).

Fig.46. Period II.

- a. Leg or handle, bronze. (cat.no.102, p.383).
- b. Bell, conical in shape, bronze. (cat.no.103, p.383).
- c. Bell, ball in shape, bronze. (cat.no.104, p.383).
- d. " " " " (cat.no.105, p.384).
- e. Small tray, bronze. (cat.no.107, p.384).
- f. Small wier, copper. (cat.no.108, p.385).
- g. Bead, bronze. (cat. no.109, p.385).

Fig.47. Period II

- a. Circular shaped object, copper. (cat.no.113, p.386).
- b. Animal leg object, bronze. (cat.no.114, p.386).
- c. Half palmette or rosetta, copper. (cat.no.115, p.387).
- d. Fragment of object, bronze. (cat.no.116, p.387).
- e. Five fragments of unknown objects, copper. (cat.no.117, p.387).
- f. Two pieces of irregular shapes, lead. (cat. no.119, p.388).

LIST OF PLATES
(Volume II)

- Pl.I. Unique miniature from the dīwān's manuscript of twelve Persian poets of the 8th and 9th century/14th-15th C., drawn by a Persian artist; the miniature depicts a flooding of the Tigris in 757/1356.
- Pl.II. Old photographs (1936) of Tell Abū Şkhayr.
- Pl.III. a. General view of Tell Abū Şkhayr before the excavations began in 1976.
b. View of Tell Abū Şkhayr showing the railway track (from Baghdad to Basra).
- Pl.IV. a. View showing top of the mound before starting the excavations.
b. " " " " "
- Pl.V. a. Photograph showing the expedition camps set at the start of excavations in 1976.
b. Summit of the mound indicating the 'pinchmark'.
- Pl.VI. a. Early stages in the excavations of the mound, 25th July 1976, showing a view of the northern side of layer 1.
b. Southern view of layer 1.
- Pl.VII. a. Centre of excavations.
b. View of sq.A1 and A2 of layer 1.
- Pl.VIII. a. View of sq.A3 of layer 1.
b. View of sq.A4 of layer 1.
- Pl.IX. a. View of sq.A5 of layer 1.
b. View of sq.A6 of layer 1.

- Pl.X. a. View of sq.A7 of layer 1.
- b. View of sq.A8 of layer 1.
- Pl.XI. a. View of sq.A9 of layer 1.
- b. Views of sq.A10 and All of layer 1.
- Pl.XII. a. Views of sq.A12 and sq.A13 of layer 1.
- b. Views of sq.A14 and sq.A15 of layer 1.
- Pl.XIII. a. View of sq.16 of layer 1.
- b. View showing general excavations in Area 'B'.
- Pl.XIV. a. View of Test Trench.
- b. View of Test Trench showing the six layers of
 the mound.
- Pl.XV. a. View of Test Trench from the south side.
- b. Completion of excavations in the Test Trench
 Area.
- Pl.XVI. a. View of septic pit excavated in layer I
- b. " " " "
- Pl.XVII. a. View of layer II.
- b. View of sq.A of layer II.
- Pl.XVIII. a. View of layer II from the southern side.
- b. View of a column and foundations in the central
 Area 'A' of layer II.
- Pl.XIX. a. General view of layer II.
- b. General view of layer III.
- Pl.XX. a. View of excavations of layer III from the
 northern side.
- b. View of excavations of layer III and layer IV
 from the southern side.

- Pl.XXI. a. General view of excavations of layer II and layer III.
b. View showing foundations of layers II and III.
- Pl.XXII. a. Gold coins (69 dīnārs) found inside a jar as a hoard.
b. Some gold coins after cleaning.
- Pl.XXIII. a. Silver coins (about 630 dirhams) found inside a jar as a hoard.
b. The silver hoard after cleaning.
- Pl.XXIV. a. A silver coin issue of the Atābek ruler of Sinjār, Quṭb al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Zengī (594-616/1197-1219). Sinjār, no date. (cat.no.5, p.129).
b. A gold dīnār issue of the ^CAbbāsīd caliph al-Musta^Cṣim Billāh, Madīnat al-Salām, 644 A.H. (cat.no.1, p.124).
c. A gold dīnār issue of the Baḥrī Mamlūk Sultan, al-Manṣūr Sayf al-Dīn Qalā'ūn, al-Iskandariyya, (c.681 A.H.), (cat.no.2, p.125).
- Pl.XXV. a. A gold dīnār issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Ghāzān Maḥmūd (695-705/1295-1303), no mint, no date, (cat.no.3, p.126).
b. As above. (cat.no.4, p.127).
- Pl.XXVI. a. A silver coin (dirham) issue of Ghāzān Khān, al-Baṣra, 700 A.H. (cat.no.1, p.108).
b. As above. Arbīl, no date. (cat.no.2, p.108).
c. As above. Baghdād, 700 A.H. (cat.no.3, p.109).
d. As above. No mint, no date. (cat.no.4, p.109).

- Pl.XXVII
- a. A gold dīnār (first type) issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Uljāytū Khudābanda, (703-16/1303-16), Murāgha, no date. (cat.no.1, p.100).
 - b. As above, al-Baṣra, no date. (cat.no.5, p.127).
 - c. As above, no mint, 708 A.H. (cat.no.6, p.128).
 - d. As above (second type). Arrān, 709 A.H. (cat. no.2, p.100).
 - e. As above, Sāwa, 709 A.H. (cat.no.3, p.101).
 - f. As above, Arbīl, 710 A.H. (cat.no.5, p.101).
- Pl.XXVIII
- a. As above. Iṣfahān, 710 A.H. (cat.no.6, p.101).
 - b. As above. al-Baṣra, 710 A.H. (cat.no.7, p.102).
 - c. As above. Baghdād, 710 A.H. (cat.no.8, p.102).
 - d. As above. Sulṭāniyya, 710 A.H. (cat.no.9, p.102).
 - e. As above. Shīrāz, 710 A.H. (cat.no.10, p.102).
- Pl.XXIX.
- a. As above. al-Mawṣil, no date. (cat.no.14, p.103).
 - b. A silver coin (dirham) issue of Uljāytū, Tabrīz, 709 A.H., (cat.no.5, p.109).
 - c. As above. Sulṭāniyya, 709 A.H. (cat.no.7, p.110).
 - d. As above. Sīwās, 709 A.H. (cat.no.8, p.110).
- Pl.XXX.
- a. As above. Kāshān, 709 A.H. (cat.no.9, p.110).
 - b. As above. Hamadān, 709 A.H. (cat.no.10, p.111).
 - c. As above. Akhlāṭ, 710 A.H. (cat.no.12, p.111).
 - d. As above. Arrān, 710 A.H. (cat.no.13, p.111).
 - e. As above. Arbīl, 710 A.H. (cat.no.14, p.112).
 - f. As above. Iṣfahān, 710 A.H. (cat.no.15, p.112).

- Pl.XXXI. a. As above. Baghdād, 710 A.H. (cat.no.16, p.112).
 b. As above. Tabrīz, 710 A.H. (cat.no.17, p.112).
 c. As above. Sultāniyya, 710 A.H. (cat.no.19, p.113).
 d. As above. Shīrāz, 710 A.H. (cat.no.20, p.113).
 e. As above. Kāshān, 710 A.H. (cat.no.21, p.113).
 f. As above. Kāshān-Iṣfahān, 710 A.H. (cat.no.22, p.114).
- Pl.XXXII a. As above. Kirmān, 710, A.H. (cat.no.23, p.114).
 b. As above. al-Mawṣil, 710 A.H. (cat.no.24, p.114).
 c. As above. Arrān, 711 A.H. (cat.no.25, p.115).
 d. As above. Arbīl, 711 A.H. (cat.no.26, p.115).
 e. As above. Baghdād, 711 A.H. (cat.no.27, p.115).
 f. As above. al-Ḥilla, 711 A.H. (cat.no.29, p.116).
- Pl.XXXIII. a. As above. Sultāniyya, 711 A.H. (cat.no.30, p.116).
 b. As above. Kāshān, 711 A.H. (cat.no.31, p.116).
 c. As above. al-Mawṣil, 711 A.H. (cat.no.32, p.117).
 d. As above. Baghdād, 712 A.H. (cat.no.33, p.117).
 e. As above. Arzanjān, no date. (cat.no.34, p.117).
 f. As above. Nīsābūr, no date. (cat.no.35, p.117).
- Pl.XXXIV. a. As above. Arjesh, no date. (cat.no.36, p.118).
 b. As above. Nakhchewān, no date. (cat.no.37, p.118).
 c. As above. Wāsiṭ, no date. (cat.no.38, p.118).

- d. A silver coin (Yūzlūk) issue of the Ottoman sultan Salīm III, Islāmbol, 1203/5 A.H. (cat.no.9, p.130).
- Pl.XXXV. a. A copper coin (fils) issue of Uljāytū, illegible, (cat.no.1, p.134).
- b. As above (cat.no.2, p.134).
- c. As above (cat.no.3, p.134).
- d. As above (cat.no.4, p.134).
- e. A copper coin (fils) issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Abū Sa^cīd Bahādir Khān, (716-36/1316-36), illegible, (cat.no.5, p.134).
- f. As above (cat.no.6, p.134).
- Pl.XXXVI. a-f. As above. (cat.no.7, p.134)
- Pl.XXXVII. a-f. As above. (cat.no.7, p.134)
- Pl.XXXVIII. a-f. As above. (cat.no.7, p.134)
- Pl.XXXIX. a. Lid of glazed pottery vessel, Period I. (cat.no.6, p.167)
- b. Lid of unglazed pottery vessel, Period I. (cat.no.31, p.187).
- c. Small vase, unglazed, Period I. (cat.no.11. p.169).
- d. Beaker, unglazed, Period I. (cat.no.22, p.181).
- Pl.XL. a. Cup, unglazed, Period I. (cat.no.34, p.187).
- b. Figurine of toy dog, Period I. (cat.no.43, p.192).
- Pl.XLI. Beaker, glazed pottery, Period II. (cat.no.53, p.201).
- Pl.XLII. Two-handled Jar, glazed, Period II. (cat.no.63, p.206).

- Pl.XLIII. Two-handled Jar, glazed, Period II. (cat.no.65, p.207)
- Pl.XLIV. Three-handled Jar, glazed, Period II. (cat.no.68, p.209).
- Pl.XLV. a. Open wide circular shaped Lamp (type I), glazed, Period II. (cat.no.74, p.211).
 b. Close circular shaped Lamp (type II), glazed, Period II. (cat.no.103, p.220).
 c. Lamp, of type I.(cat.no.84, p.214).
- Pl.XLVI. a. Lamp, of type II. (cat.no.133, p.230)
 b. Small vase, underglazed-painted wares, Period II. (cat.no.138, p.235).
 c. Closed oval-shaped lamp on stand (type III), glazed, Period II. (cat.no.134, p.231).
- Pl.XLVII. Bowl, underglazed-painted wares, Period II. (cat.no.135, p.234).
- Pl.XLVIII. Drug-Jar (albarello), underglazed-painted wares, Period II. (cat.no.139, p.236).
- Pl.XLIX. a. Fragments of unglazed wares showing relief medallions, Period II.
 b. Vessel fragment of unglazed ware. decorated with a band containing a lengthy Naskhi Arabic inscription, Period II. (cat.no.192, p.268).
- Pl.L. a. Bowl, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.141, p.243).
 b. Pilgrim Flask (zamzamiyya), circular-shaped body, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.142, p.244).
- Pl.LI. Pilgrim Flask (zamzamiyya), circular-shaped body, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.143, p.244).

- Pl.LII. Pilgrim Flask (zamzamiyya), drum-shaped body, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.144, p.245).
- a. View of the Flask as was found in excavation.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LIII. a. Beaker, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.150, p.248).
- b. Beaker, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.153, p.249).
- Pl.LIV. a. Small jar, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.156a, p.251).
- b. Jar, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.157, p.251).
- Pl.LV. a. Jar, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.158, p.252).
- b. Jar, red clay, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.160, p.253).
- Pl.LVI. a. Three-handled Large Jar, unglazed, as was found in the excavations, Period II. (cat.no.177, p.261).
- b. Four-handled Large Jar, unglazed, as was found in the excavation, Period II. (cat.no.178, p.262).
- Pl.LVII. a. Water Jug, unglazed, decorated with moulded design and arabesque ornament, Period II. (cat.no.181, p.263).
- b. Neck and mouth of Large Jar, decorated with human figures and arabesque; some bands are made in barbotine technique, unglazed, Period II. (cat.no.193, p.268).
- Pl.LVIII. Figurine, Period II.
- a. Toy-Lion (cat.no.203, p.273).
 - b. Toy-Horse (cat.no.210, p.276).

- c. Toy-Mythical animal (cat.no.208, p.275).
- d. Toy-Hyena (cat.no.211, p.276).
- e. Toy-Duck (cat.no.206, p.274).
- f. Toy-Dog (cat.no.204, p.274).

Pl.LIX.

- a. Gold earring, Period I. (cat.no.1, p.319).
- b. Silver finger ring, plain with a circular stone setting, Period II. (cat.no.2, p.319).

Pl.LX.

- All bronze finger rings, Period II.
- a. Round with stone setting, the stone missing. (cat.no.30, p.355).
 - b. Plain circular in section, solid band. (cat.no.40, p.358).
 - c. Plain circular with integral oval bezel of bronze. (cat.no.37, p.357).
 - d. As no.b. (cat.no.44, p.360).
 - e. As no.a. but with broken setting. (cat.no.35, p.356).
 - f. Round in two colis ending in a knot. (cat.no.38, p.357).
 - g. As no.b. (cat.no.43, p.360).
 - h. As above. (cat.no.41/2, p.359).
 - i. Round ends folded one above the other, the very ends missing. (cat.no.39, p.358).
 - j. As no.b. (cat.no.46, p.361).
 - k. As above. (cat.no.47, p.361).
 - l. As above. (cat.no.48, p.361).
 - m. As above. (cat.no.41/3, p.359).

- n. As above. (cat.no.45, p.360).
 - o. As above. (cat.no.41/7, p.359).
 - p. As above. (cat.no.41/6, p.359).
- Pl.LXI. Bronze amulette, Period II. (cat.no.57, p.364).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXII. Silver seal ring, Period II. (cat.no.58, p.365).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXIII. Copper small circular box (Cosmetic box), Period II. (cat.no.65, p.367).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXIV. Bronze Scale handle, Period II. (cat.no.66, p.368).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXV. Bronze Cosmetic mortar (or Lamp), Period II. (cat.no.67, p.368).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXVI. Bronze oil lamp, Period II. (cat.no.70, p.370).
- a. Back of the lamp before cleaning.
 - b. Inner side of the lamp before cleaning.
- Pl.LXVII. a. Inner side of the lamp after cleaning.
- b. Copper long spoon handle, Period II. (cat.no.74, p.372).

- Pl.LXVIII. Iron Knife Blades Period II.
- a. (cat.no.75, p.372).
 - b. (cat.no.76, p.373).
 - c. (cat.no.78, p.373).
- Pl.LXIX. Copper round tray with series of compartments, Period II. (cat.no.79, p.374).
- a. As found in excavations.
 - b. After cleaning and restoration.
- Pl.LXX. Bronze Mortar, Period II. (cat.no.80, p.374).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXXI. Bronze Candlestick, Period II. (cat.no.83, p.375).
- a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXXII. a. Colour photograph of cast brass Bowl decorated with Arabic inscription, Period II. (cat.no.84, p.376).
- b. As above, not colour.
- Pl.LXXIII. Copper Bowls, Period II.
- a. Cast bowl, turned with engraved decoration. (cat.no.86, p.377).
 - b. Copper bowl, heavily corroded with large piece missing. (cat.no.87, p.377).
- Pl.LXXIV. a. Iron Kitchen utensil, the handle missing, Period II. (cat.no.89, p.378).
- b. Iron horse shoe, Period II. (cat.no.92, p.379).

- c. Iron half horse shoe, Period II. (cat.no.93, p.379).
- Pl.LXXV.
- a. Nine Iron nails, Period II. (cat.no.97, p.381).
 - b. Copper ladle, Period II. (cat.no.90, p.378).
 - c. Five Iron rings, Period II. (cat.no.95, p.380).
 - d. Colour photograph of the iron kitchen utensil, pl.LXXIVa.
 - e. Lead fragments (cat.no.119, p.388).
- Pl.LXXVI.
- a. Bronze small hinge box, Period II. (cat.no.98, p.381).
 - b. Bronze cast handle, Period II. (cat.no.99, p.382).
- Pl.LXXVII.
- a. Bronze handle, Period II. (cat.no.100, p.382).
 - b. Bronze small door-knocker, Period II. (cat.no.101, p.382).
- Pl.LXXVIII.
- Conical bronze bell, Period II. (cat.no.103, p.383).
 - a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.
- Pl.LXXIX.
- Bronze ball-shaped bells, Period II.
 - a. Decorated in relief lines. (cat.no.104, p.383).
 - b. As above without decoration, before cleaning. (cat.no.105, p.384).
 - c. As above, after cleaning.
- Pl.LXXX.
- Small bronze tray, Period II. (cat.no.107, p.384).
 - a. Before cleaning.
 - b. After cleaning.

Pl.LXXXI. All Period II.

- a. Bronze bead. (cat.no.109, p.385).
- b. Copper button. (cat.no.112, p.386).
- c. Copper circular-shaped object. (cat.no.113, p.386)
- d. Two lead fragments. (cat.no.119, p.388).

Pl.LXXXII. Colour photograph of objects already described, all Period II.

- a. Of pl.LXXI.
 - b. Of pl.LXV.
 - c. Of pl.LXIII.
 - d. Of pl.LXXX.
 - e. Of pl.LXXXIc.
-

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to express my deep gratitude to Dr. G. Fehérvári under whose supervision this thesis was carried out. My sincere thanks go to Professor H.T. Norris and to Dr. A.D.H. Bivar from the Near and Middle East Department for their valuable comments and criticism. I am also indebted to the University of Baghdad, especially the office of Cultural Relations of the University for allowing me to take up further studies and for offering me a generous grant towards the cost of my education in the United Kingdom. I am grateful to the Iraqi State Organisation of Antiquities and Heritage which allowed me to study the relevant material and for supplying me with the information and photographs of the excavations carried out at Tell Abū Škhayr in al-Daura, Baghdad. I must also thank the Department of Coins and Medals in the British Museum for their assistance.

Thanks to Dr. B. Ingham of the Department of Phonetics and Linguistics for reading Chapter I and helping with the translation of the Persian texts. My thanks are also due to Professor D.J. Wiseman for reading Chapter II which deals with the excavations. Thanks also to Mr. A.H. Morton of the Near and Middle East Department for reading and commenting upon earlier

chapters in the thesis. I am equally indebted to Dr. A. Northedge who kindly read the entire thesis and made some valuable comments; and to Miss A.E. Wray and Miss L. Collard for reading the text and correcting the language errors; and also to Mr. P.F. Fox, the SOAS photographer, for helping with some of the photographs which appear in the thesis.

My warm appreciation goes to the staff of the following libraries for their assistance and prompt services: SOAS, the Institute of Archaeology, Senate House and the British Museum.

Finally, I cannot express warmly enough my gratitude to my family, particularly my father and my brother, Mr. Alaa al-Shammari, for their constant support, without which this work would not have been completed.

ABBREVIATIONS

A Survey	<u>A Survey of Persian Art</u>
BM	British Museum
BGA	<u>Bibliotheca Geographorum Arabicorum</u>
BSOAS	<u>Bulletin of School of Oriental and African Studies,</u> London
DA	Directorate of Antiquities - Iraq (became SOAH in 1978)
EI/ ¹	<u>Encyclopedia of Islam</u> , 1st Edition.
EI/ ²	" " 2nd Edition.
IM	Iraqi Museum
SOAH	Iraqi State Organisation of Antiquities and Heritage
TDB	Tulūl al-Daura, Baghdad (The Mounds of al-Daūra at Baghdad.
TDB/ ¹	Registration book of the excavations at Tulūl al- Daura in Baghdad for the 1st season 1976.
TDB/ ²	" " " 2nd season 1977.
TDB/ ³	" " " 3rd season 1978.
TOCS	Transactions of the Oriental Ceramic Society, London

INTRODUCTION

The thesis gives an account of the finds, with particular reference to the metalwork, which emerged from the three seasons of excavations at Tell Abū Şkhayr. This is an important site since, up to the date of the excavations, neither fieldwork nor any study had been carried out in this area, apart from an advance report of some of the gold and silver coins found in the First Season of the excavations which was published in Sumer (see p.97). Tell Abū Şkhayr does not figure under an identifiable name in any sources dating from before 1918 (see fig.Ia). However, from the information supplied in Chapter I, it is possible that Tell Abū Şkhayr may have been a part of the village or the land of Şarşar. Tell Abū Şkhayr is the largest geographical mound in this area at a distance of 13 kms. south of the present city centre, of Baghdad, at the boundary of the modern district of Ḥayy al-Mīkānīk. The location is 2 kms. from the public road of Baghdad to Babylon-Karbela.

From the study of the finds we can conclude that Tell Abū Şkhayr was an inhabited site during the ^CAbbāsīd period (3rd/9th C.) and was abandoned completely after the end of the Ilkhānīd period (mid 8th/14th C.) This was probably due to flooding of the area. Today, the site is commonly known as Tell Abū Şkhayr (there being

no other official name attached to it), as verified by the elderly people of the region.

The area consists of a formidable group of mounds, each attributable to different periods. On the south side of Tell Abū Şkhayr, the dry marshes of Rijab are clearly recognisable (see pp. 35,36, fig.1b), whilst the modern buildings of the Ḥayy al-Mīkānik district now occupy the northern side of the mound. The areas lying to the east and to the west of the mound are used purely as agricultural land.

The study is divided into six chapters. Chapter I deals with the geography and history of the location and is divided into two parts: a) the identification of the site and b) the floods.

The attention of the State Organisation of Antiquities and Heritage (SOAH) was first drawn to this mound on 17th May 1976 and, as a result, on the 21st July 1976 the first expedition began its work with the writer being appointed as Deputy Director. This Season lasted until 20th December 1976 and is considered the most important and valuable one because complete and nearly complete objects were found as well as hundreds of fragments. These finds included a substantial amount of coins, pottery, metalwork and glass in addition to shells, figurines and stones.

During this First Season, foundations of buildings were also uncovered which gave us an idea of the plans, the materials, the architecture and the mural decorations of the houses, as well as the outline of lanes and alleys.

The Second Season took place between June and December 1977. At that time the work was completed in the First Layer and excavations began in the Second and Third Layers. Once more, many objects came to light including coins, pottery and metalwork.

The Third Season ran from February to August 1978. This work was undertaken to complete the previous excavations and to continue through to the Sixth Layer. The finds of this Season dated from both the ^CAbbāsīd and the Ilkhānīd periods.

In Chapter III, there is a preliminary survey of the numismatic finds which were also used as evidence to date the site and to attribute the pottery and metal finds to the period to which they belonged. 1201 Islamic coins came to light during the three seasons of excavations. They included gold, silver, copper and bronze. In our study, these coins are divided into three categories: there were two hoards - one of gold and one of silver, designated Hoard A for gold, and Hoard B for silver. The third category consists of loose site finds.

Chapter IV deals with the pottery finds which will be divided

into two periods: the ^CAbbāsīd period (Period I) and the Ilkhānīd (Period II). As far as possible, the finds have been arranged and studied in chronological order. They comprised glazed and unglazed wares, along with clay objects and figurines. There were a number of complete and incomplete vessels in addition to hundreds of sherds, all of which were representative of various types and sizes. We have studied and discussed in detail only the complete or nearly complete vessels and have also made a comparative study of some of them with other finds in the Islamic world. In our study, the pottery has been classified according to the dating of the layers.

Since the metalwork is the main subject of this thesis, we have studied these finds in Chapter V in great detail. The metal objects were classified according to their chronological order. As with the pottery finds, the metal objects also came from two periods: the ^CAbbāsīd (Period I) and the Ilkhānīd (Period II). The study of the coins and the pottery, however, enabled us to attribute the metal objects either to Period I or to Period II. In addition, a comparative study is provided for both periods.

As with the pottery and coin finds, there were more examples of metalwork found in Period II. The materials of the metalwork found in this site comprise gold, silver, iron, copper, bronze, brass and lead.

Conclusions are presented in the sixth and final chapter of the thesis. The Appendices, plates and figures are provided in Vol.II. The pottery figures are drawn according to different scales and the metalwork is presented in sketch form.

Throughout the present thesis, I have followed the system of transliteration used by the Bulletin of SOAS. I have used the definite article 'al-', as in al-Rashīd, instead of as in ar-Rashīd, Abū al-Fidā' instead of Abū 'l-Fidā'. This represents a direct transliteration of the Arabic definite article. Arabic terms have been underlined. The usual Islamic historical and geographical works in Arabic were used; these are well enough known not to need comment. The names of countries and towns, e.g. Iraq, Mosul, Basra, are given without diacritical marks since they are the most commonly used forms. However, I have used a direct transliteration of the Arabic form when used on coins, as, for example, al-Kūfa, Baghdād, al-Başra and al-Mowşil. The dates associated with Islamic history are quoted with the hijrī date first, separated by a stroke from the date according to the Christian calendar, e.g. 68/687.

The following is a glossary of the terminology of archaeological periods used. It does not reproduce a systematic periodication of the Islamic era but is based upon the finds discovered in our site.

PERIOD I: Abbāsīd Period

3rd/9th to mid 7th/13th century.

PERIOD II: Ilkhānīd Period

Late 7th/13th to mid 8th/14th

century.

CHAPTER 1

AL-DAURA: ITS IMPORTANCE, GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION AND HISTORY

A. The Identification of the Site

Tell Abū Ṣkhayr¹ is situated in the area of al-Daura in the western part of Baghdad, known as al-Karkh, at a distance of 13 kilometres (8.782 miles) south of the present city centre. It is at the end of the modern district called Hayy al-Mīkānīk, 'District of the Technicians', near the now dry Hor Rijab, 'Rijab marshes', which is on the boundaries of the district of al-Maḥmudiyya. The mound is 2 kilometres (1.243 miles) from the public road leading to Baghdad in the north and to Babylon or Karbala in the south (fig.1b).

The location is of great importance because it is surrounded by a network of rivers and canals. These canals flow from the Euphrates into the Tigris. They had the names of great canals like Nahr ^CĪsā, Nahr Ṣarṣar, Nahr al-Malik and Nahr Kūtha, the most northern being the Nahr ^CĪsā. It supplied water to the farmlands of western Baghdad. This site is also situated on the old trade and pilgrim route between Baghdad-Kūfa and Makkah, known as Darb Zubayda.² It is also surrounded by a number of

sites of an earlier civilisation like al-Madā'in (Ctesiphon) and the round city of al-Manşūr which was situated further north at the big bend of the river. There are still unexcavated mounds around this area dating from different periods but Tell Abū Şkhayr is considered to be one of the largest and most important archaeological mounds in this locality (see map 2).

Indeed, we do not know the actual name of this mound or the settlement or the village in question since there are no official records or any special name given by the local people except Tell Abū Şkhayr. This name is first mentioned on the official English map dated 1918 on which it is written Abu Sakhkhar (see fig.1a), while it is written Tall Abu Sakhair on another official English map dated 1938. The marshes, which are known as Hor Rijab, also appear on this map³ (fig.1b) while the State Organisation of Antiquities and Heritage (SOAH) registered this mound as Tell Abū Şkhayr in the 1930s.⁴ It also registered the mound by this name on records of the Archaeological Iraqi map (fig.2) dated 1976⁵ since this is how it is known by the local population although, officially, nothing is known of its history.

Since the mound has only been excavated recently, between 1976 and 1978, there is no name which is obviously associated with the name and, in order to make any attempt to identify it, a study of contemporary Muslim authors became necessary. Primarily, it is essential to discuss in detail the writings of various early

authors who referred to this site as *Şarşar*. Some of them refer to *Şarşar* as a village, as land, or as the canal *Şarşar*. Others claim that there was a bridge of this name, while others again combine two of these.

صرصر , *Şarşar*, an old Arabic term, is mentioned in the Qur'ān on three separate occasions; it is associated with the wind or is used to describe the wind. Literally, it means "clamorous wind".⁶ This term was explained as a strong and piercing cold wind.⁷ The village in question could have taken its name from this Qur'ānic word.

The geographer Suhrāb wrote in his book *Kitāb 'Ajā'ib al-aqālīm*, which was produced between 289/901 and 334/945, about the canals and rivers which carried water from the Euphrates to the Tigris:

ويحمل منه (الفرات) ايضا نهر يقال له صرصر اوله اسفل من دممما
 بثلاثة فراسخ وهو نهر كبير وهو ذوب يسقى منه بالدوالي والشواديف
 وعليه جسر وضياح وقرى ويمر ببعض بادوريا ومصبه في دجلة بين
 بغداد والمدائن وهو نهر فوق المدائن باربعة فراسخ في الجانب
 الغربي (من بغداد) .

And from it (the Euphrates) a canal called *Şarşar* carries (its water) starting three *farsakhs*⁸ below *Dammā*. It is a large canal and its water is a *dhaūb* (to melt away), and with its water the land was irrigated by *dawāli* (s. *dāliya*: a water-wheel) and *shawādīf* (s. *shādūf*: counter-poised sweep for raising irrigation water) and over it a bridge and (on its banks) are orchards and villages and it passes through a part of *Bādūrayyā* and empties its waters into the Tigris between Baghdad and

al-Madā'in and it is four farsakhs distant from al-Madā'in on the west side (of Baghdad).⁹

In the same year about 290/902, Ibn Rusta, an Arab-Persian scholar wrote in his book Kitāb al-a^clāq al-nafīsa, describing the distances in miles from Baghdad to Kūfa:

ومن بغداد الى جسر نهر صرصر ١٠ أميال ومن جسر صرصر الى نهر الملك ٧ أميال ومن نهر الملك الى نهر كوشى ٤ أميال .

From Baghdad to the bridge of Nahr Ṣarṣar it is 10 miles, from the Ṣarṣar bridge to Nahr al-Malik is 7 miles, from Nahr al-Malik to Nahr Kūthā it is 4 miles.¹⁰

Ibn al-Faḡīh, the Iranian geographer, wrote a comprehensive book entitled Kitāb al-buldān, about the year 290/902, in which he spoke about the Euphrates canals:

ثم يجي* (الفرات) الى الرقة ثم يتفرق فيصير انهارا فمن انهاره نهر سورا وهو اكبرها ونهر الملك ونهر صرصر ونهر الصراتين ونهر الخندق وكوشى ونهر اسد ونهر الكوفة والفرات العتيقة .

Then it (the Euphrates) comes to Raqqa, then it divides and becomes canals. Among its canals are Nahr Sūrā, which is the biggest, Nahr al-Malik, Nahr Ṣarṣar, Nahr ^cĪsā, Nahr al-Ṣarātain, Nahr al-Khandaq, Nahr Kūthā, Nahr Sūq Assad, Nahr al-Kūfa and the old Euphrates.¹¹

Al-Mas^cūdī, the Arab historian and geographer and one of the most versatile authors of the 4th/10th century, who died in 345/956, in his book al-Tanbih wa al-ishrāf which he wrote at the end of his life about 344/955, mentioned the Ṣarṣar canal when he spoke about the Euphrates, saying:

ويأخذ منه (الفرات) نهر عيسى الذي ينتهي الى مدينة السلام
 وكان يسمى نهر الرفيل والصرارة ونهر صرصر وجميعها يصب الى دجلة .
 They take their water supply from it (the Euphrates);
 Nahr ^cĪsā, which ends in Madīnat al- Salām, otherwise
 known as the Rufayl, the Sarāt, and Nahr Ṣarṣar, all
 these empty into the Tigris.¹²

Both the Arab geographers al-Iṣṭakhrī (d.346/957) and Ibn Ḥawqal
 (d.376/977) used almost the same words in their description of
 the west side of Baghdad; although, in addition, Ibn Ḥawqal drew
 two maps of Ṣarṣar and its canal (Figs.3,4):

وبين بغداد والكوفة سواد مشتبك غير متميز تخترق اليها (اليه)
 انهار من الفرات فاولها مما يلي بغداد نهر صرصر عليها (عليه)
 مدينة صرصر تجري فيه السفن وعليه جسرون سفن تعبر عليه
 القوافل ومدينة صرصر صغيرة عامرة بالنخيل والزروع وسائر الثمار
 من بغداد على ثلاثة فراسخ ثم ينتهي على فرسخين الى نهر الملك وهو
 نهر كبير أضعاف نهر صرصر .

And between Baghdad and Kūfa is the overgrown and
 unrecognisable sawād.¹³ The canals flow through it from
 the Euphrates, the first from the Baghdad side being Nahr
 Ṣarṣar and on its (banks) is the town of Ṣarṣar, ships
 sail on it, and over it is a bridge of boats which
 caravans cross over. Ṣarṣar is a small town, full of
 palm-trees, crops, and all kinds of fruit. It is three
 farsakhs distant from Baghdad and two farsakhs distant
 from Nahr al-Malik which is a large canal much wider than
 the Nahr Ṣarṣar.¹⁴

In his book, Ḥudūd al-^cālam,¹⁵ a Persian geographical treatise,
 composed in 372/982 for al-Sayyed al-Malik al-^cĀdil Abū al-Ḥārith
 Muḥammad b. Aḥmad b. Farīghūn, prince of the province of Gūzgān,
 or Gūzgānān (in Arabic . . . Jūzjān, or Jūzjānān), which lies in

the north-western part of the present-day Afghanistan¹⁶, the unknown author refers twice to Şarşar and its canal:

و چون از انبار بگذرد رودی از وی بگشاید که آنرا نهر عیسی خوانند
وتا بغداد برود و اندر دجله افتد و مردم از فرات بکشتی ازین رود
بدجله روند و از زیر این نهر عیسی رودی دیگر بردارد هم ازین
رود مهتر از نهر عیسی آنرا نهر صرصر خوانند و اندر کشتیهای
شهر صرصر بکارشود، و از زیر این نیز رودی بگشاید مهتر از نهر
صرصر و آنرا نهر الملك خوانند و اندر کشتیهای شهر نهر الملك بکار شود.

After al-Anbār a canal called Nahr ^CĪsā separates from it (Euphrates), goes down to Baghdad, and empties itself into the Tigris, and the people navigate this canal from the Euphrates to the Tigris. Lower down, another canal larger than Nahr ^CĪsā separates from the Euphrates; it is called Nahr Şarşar and is utilized in the fields of the town Şarşar. Still lower down, a canal larger than Nahr Şarşar which is called Nahr al-Malik separated (from the Euphrates) and is utilized in the fields of the town of Nahr al-Malik.

The author also said:

صرصر، شهر کیست آبادان و نعمت بسیار و رود صرصر اندر وی بگذرد

Şarşar, a prosperous and very pleasant borough through which flows Nahr Şarşar.¹⁷

Al-Maqdisī, the Palestinian Arab geographer who lived in the 4th/10th century, mentioned the village Şarşar and its canals when he described Baghdad, saying:

وصرصر ایضا کبعض قری فلسطین النهر الی جانبها وكذلك نهر الملك
والصراة قری.

And Şarşar resembles the Palestinian villages; beside it is the canal. Similarly, Nahr al-Malik and the Şarāt appear to be villages.

ومصرصر والصرارة ونهر الملك فرى على جادة الكوفة مشاربهم من الفرات.

And Şarşar, Nahr al-Malik are villages; they are situated on the Kūfa route, and they are watered by the Euphrates.¹⁸

Further on in his book, al-Maqdisī referred to the Şarşar canal when he described the Tigris:

ثم يلقاها (دجلة) عدد من الانهار في هذا الاقليم وينحدر عليها من الفرات بكورة بغداد اربعة انهار، الصرارة، نهر عيسى، نهر مصرصر، نهر الملك .

Then a number of canals meet it (the Tigris) in this province. These flow into it from the Euphrates in the Baghdad district, four canals, the Sarāt, Nahr ^CĪsā, Nahr Şarşar and Nahr al-Malik.¹⁹

Al-Jawharī, a scholar of the 4th/10th century (d.c.400/1009) referred to Şarşar in his dictionary Tāj al-luġha:

ومصرصر اسم نهر بالعراق

Şarşar is the name of a canal in Iraq.²⁰

Al-Bakrī, the Wazīr and Faqīh (d.487/1094) said:

نهر صرصر - بفتح اوله واسكان ثانيه بعدهما صاد وراء مثلهما .
نهر يتشعب من الفرات كما ذكرنا في الصرارة وكذلك نهر عيسى والنهروان
وتصب كلها في دجلة ، ونهر مصرصر على مقربة من بغداد .

Nahr Şarşar - is a branch of the Euphrates as we mentioned when we spoke about al-Şarāt and also about Nahr ^CĪsā and Nahrawān; all of these canals empty their waters into the Tigris; Nahr Şarşar is situated near Baghdad.²¹

In his book Nuzhat al-mushtāq completed in 548/1154, the famous

geographer, al-Idrīsī, used almost the same words as al-Iṣṭakhrī and Ibn Ḥawqal, but he measured the distance in miles, not farsakhs. He stated that the town of Ṣarṣar is situated nine miles from Baghdad and from Nahr Ṣarṣar to Nahr al-Malik is a distance of six miles. He added that there were many merchants and markets in the unfortified town of Ṣarṣar.²² In describing the Euphrates, al-Idrīsī states that one of its branches leads to Ṣarṣar.²³

The Andalusian pilgrim and famous geographer, Ibn Jubayr, who visited Iraq around 580/1184, gave a detailed description of this country. He paid special attention to the village of Ṣarṣar when he reached it on the 3rd of Ṣafar in the same year. He said:

وفي سحر يوم الاربعاء المذكور رحلنا من القرية المذكورة واجتازنا على مدايين كسرى حسبما ذكرناه وانتهينا الى صرصر وهي اخت زيران المذكورة حسنا او قريب منها ويمر بجانبها القبلي نهر كبير متفرع من الفرات عليه جسر معقود على مراكب تحف بها من الشط سلاسل حديد عظام على الضفة التي ذكرنا هافي جسر الحلة فعبرناها واجرنا القرية ونزلنا قائلين وبيننا وبين بغداد نحو ثلاثه فراسخ وبهذه القرية سوق حفيلة ومسجد جامع كبير جديد وهي من القرى التي تملأ النفوس بهجة وحسنا وهذان النهران الشريفان دجلة والفرات قد اغنت شهرتهما عن وصفهما وملتقاهما ما بين واسط والبصرة ومنها انصبابهما الى البحر ومجراهما من الشمال الى الجنوب وحسبهما ما خصهما الله به من البركة هما واخاهما النيل مما هو مذكور مشهور، ورحلنا من ذلك الموضع قبيل الفجر من يوم الاربعاء المذكور وجئنا بغداد قبيل العصر والمدخل اليها على بساتين وبساط يقصر الوصف عنها.

At dawn on Wednesday we departed from the aforementioned village (Zarīrān) and passed through Madā'in Kisrā (Ctesiphon) as we have already described and ended at Ṣarṣar which in beauty is a sister of Zarīrān or near to it. By its southern side flows a large canal which is a branch of the Euphrates over which is a pontoon bridge built on barges secured from bank to bank by huge iron

chains in the manner we have described concerning the Hilla bridge. We crossed it and, passing through the village, halted for our noonday rest when we were about three farsakhs from Baghdad. This village (of Şarşar) has a lovely market and a large new congregational mosque; it is one of the villages that fill the soul with joy and beauty. And these two noble rivers, the Tigris and the Euphrates, whose fame it is not necessary to describe here, meet between Wāsiṭ and Basra. At Basra they empty into the sea. They flow from the north to the south. God favoured them with his blessing as he did with their brother the Nile, as is widely recognised. We moved from this place a little before noon on Wednesday and arrived at Baghdad before late afternoon, passing into the city through gardens and meadows of which all descriptions must fall short.²⁴ (fig.5)

Yāqūt (d.626/1229), the great Arab geographer and historian, provided some useful data about Şarşar in his dictionary:

وصرصر قريشان من سواد بغداد، صرصر العليا وصرصر السفلى وهما على
ضفة نهر عيسى وربما قيل نهر صرصر فنسب النهر اليهما وبين السفلى وبغداد
نحو فرسخين .

And Şarşar consists of two villages in the Sawād of Baghdad, Upper Şarşar and Lower Şarşar; and both are situated on the banks of Nahr ^CĪsā, which is sometimes called Nahr Şarşar. The canal derives its name from the two of them, and between the lower one and Baghdad is about two farsakhs.²⁵

Then Yāqūt added that:

وصرصر في طريق الحاج من بغداد قد كانت تسمى قديما قصر الدير، وقد
خرج منها جماعة من التجار الاعيان وارباب الاموال، منهم التقي ابو اسحق
ابراهيم بن عسكر بن محمد بن ثابت صديقنا فيه عصبية ومروءة شامة وقد
مدحه الشعراء .

Şarşar is situated on the pilgrim route from Baghdad; in the olden times (the village) was named Qaşr al-Dayr or Şarşar al-Dayr, several famous merchants and wealthy people came from there. Among them was the devout man

Abū Ishāq Ibrāhīm b. ^CAskar b. Muḥammad b. Thābit, our good friend, and very generous friend who has been lauded by the poets.²⁶

Abū Muḥammad al-Qāsim b. ^CUmar b. Maṣūūr al-Wāsiṭī was born in Wāsiṭ in Iraq in Dhul-Ḥijjah in 550/1155. He was a famous grammarian, writer and poet who died in Aleppo on Thursday, 4th of Rabi^C al-Awwal 626/1228.²⁷ He spoke highly of this man, saying:

على البيد مابين السرى والتبجير
مراد الحيا والخصب وانزل بصرصر
لعينك فاحكم في الندى وتخير
عليك الليالي فاعتهد آل عسكر
اذا لم يكن بين القنا والسنور
جنى ثمر الاخيار من خير مخبر

اقول لمرشاد تقسم لحمه
تيمم بها ارض العراق فانها
تجد مستقرا للعفاة وقرة
وان دهمت ام الدهيم وعسكرت
اناسا يرون الموت عار النبوسه
ومن كان ابراهيم فرعا لاصله

I say to someone seeking (to make) a living who has become emaciated by journeys across the desert at night, and by thirst,

Head for the land of Iraq, for it is the land of rain and fertility, and stop at Ṣarṣar

You will find there a permanent abode for those seeking hospitality; you will be of good cheer, and everything you need will be at your disposal

And if you are afflicted by adversity and misfortune, there repair to the family of ^CAskar

They are a people who see death as a disgrace, unless they meet it between the spears, and under coats of mail

He of whom Ibrāhīm is a descendant, is one of the most noble, and best people.²⁸

In another book, Yāqūt said:

صَرْصَرٌ بفتح الصاد وسكون الراء الاولى، صرصر العليا على عمود نهر عيسى ببغداد، وصرصر السفلى وهي اعظمهما على يمين طريق الحاج اذا خرجوا من بغداد اول يوم .

Upper Şarşar lies on the ^CĪsā canal in Baghdad and Lower Şarşar, which is the greater, lies on the right side of the pilgrim route (after one day's journey from Baghdad).²⁹

Al-^CUmarī (697 or 700-749/1300-1348) in his book Masālik al-abşār

said:

ومن ذلك نهر الفرات يصب في جبال الروم وياخذ على ملطية ،الى سميساط الى الرقة ،الى قرقيسيا،الى الرحبة،الى الدالية ،الى عانة،الى هيت،الى الانبار ثم تتشعب منه انهار: منها نهر عيسى: ونهر صرصر ونهر الملك ونهر سورا ونهر الصراة ،وهو المشهور .

... and also the river of Euphrates whose source originates from the Rūm mountains (Turkey) and then to Malaṭīya, Sumaysāṭ, Riqqa, Qarqīsīya, al-Raḥba, al-Dāliya, ^CĀnā, Hīt, al-Anbār; then it divides into several canals: amongst them Nahr ^CĪsā, Nahr Şarşar, Nahr al-Malik, Nahr Sūrā and Nahr al-Şarāt, which is the most famous.³⁰

Abū al-Fidā', an Arab Syrian prince, historian and geographer who was born in 672/1273 and died in 732/1331, also mentioned Şarşar in the Taqwīm al-buldān which he completed in 721/1321:

وصرصر بلد على يمين حاج بغداد اول خروجهم من بغداد وهي صرصر السفلى وقال غيره ومن بلدان العراق صرصر وهي بلدة صغيرة ونهرها اول الانهار المشتقة من الفرات وهي ما بين بغداد والكوفة وصرصر عن بغداد على ثلاثة فراسخ، قال في المشيترك ايضا وصرور قرية على عمود نهر عيسى وهي صرصر العليا، قال في العزيري ومن بغداد الى مدينة صرصر فرسخان ومن صرصر الى مدينة نهر الملك فرسخان .

And Şarşar is a town on the right side of the Baghdad pilgrims' route; on first leaving Baghdad the town is the Lower Şarşar. Others have said it is one of the small Iraqi towns and its canal is the first one (flowing) from the Euphrates. Şarşar is three farsakhs from Baghdad. In al-Mushtarik also Şarşar is mentioned as being a village lying on the ^CĪsā canal. It is called Upper Şarşar. In al-^CAzīzī it is stated that from Baghdad to Şarşar it is two farsakhs and from Şarşar to the town of Nahr al-Malik it is two farsakhs.³¹ (see fig.6)

Abū al-Fidā' also gave some useful data about the Şarşar canal when he spoke about the Euphrates branches, saying:

ومنها نهر صرصر ومخرجه من الفرات تحت مخرج نهر عيسى ويسير في سواد العراق الذي بين بغداد والكوفة حتى يصل الى صرصر ويسقي ماعليه من البلاد ويصب في دجلة بين بغداد والمدائن ومنها نهر الملك ومخرجه تحت نهر صرصر ويسقي ماعليه من سواد العراق ويصب في دجلة عند المدائن .

And one of them is Nahr Şarşar, and its divergence from the Euphrates is below the entrance to Nahr ^CĪsā, and it traverses the Sawād of Iraq between Baghdad and Kūfa, until it arrives at Şarşar, and waters the settlements that are on it. It discharges into the Tigris between Baghdad and Madā'in. And another of them is Nahr al-Malik and its divergence is below Nahr Şarşar, and it waters the neighbouring part of the Sawād of Iraq, and it discharges into the Tigris near al-Madā'in.³²

The famous Arab traveller, Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, who visited Baghdad in about 728/1327, described this city but did not mention the village. However, when he revisited Baghdad again in 748/1347, he spoke of it, saying:

ثم توجهنا الى الكوفة ثم الى الحلة ثم سافرت الى صرصر ثم الى مدينتها بغداد وملتتها في شوال سنة ثمان واربعين .

Then we went to Kūfa, then to Ḥilla, then I travelled to

Şarşar, and on to Baghdad which I reached in Shawwāl in the year 748.³³

The geographer and historian, Ibn ^CAbd al-Ḥaqq (d.739/1338), emphasised this village Şarşar in his book Marāsīd al-Iṭṭilā^C when he said:

صرصر: موضعان من نواحي بغداد العليا، من قرى نهر الملك، على جانب السيب الجنوبي والسفلى، بليدة على جانبه الشمالي، وهي في طريق الحاج، كان عندها جسر من السفن (السفن) على السيب كان الناس يلقون فيه سكره فبنى موضعه ابن محاسن رحمه الله قنطرة من آجر ذات خمسة ابواب كبار وصغار وغرم عليها مالا طائلا، وهذه تعرف بصرصر الدير لان ديرا كان فيها يعرف اثره الى اليوم. خرج منها جماعة من التجار.

Şarşar: two places in the district of Upper Baghdad, among the villages of Nahr al-Malik, the lower on the southern side of the Saīb. A small town on the north bank of (the canal) and lying on the pilgrim route. Near the village there was a pontoon made from the wood on the Saīb. The people used to place their goods near it. Ibn Maḥāsīn, God bless him, built instead of it a barrage made of bricks with five small and large sluice gates, and he spent a great deal of money on it. This one is known as Şarşar al-Dayr because there was a dayr (monastery) in this place. Its ruins can be seen until this day. A group of well-known merchants came from it.³⁴

The Persian geographer and historian, Ḥamd Allāh Mustawfī of Qazwīn, who was born in 680/1281/82 said in his book Nuzhat al-qulūb which he completed in 740/1339:

ان بغداد تا ديه صرصر دو فرسنگ از و تا ديه فراشه هفت فرسنگ از و تا شط النيل هفت فرسنگ از و ديه نرسكه مقام نمروود بوده و ابراهيم خليل عم را آنجا باتش انداخته .

"Then Muṣṣab sent al-Ḥajjāj b. Hāritha al-Khath^camī and Muṣṣalīm b. ^cAmrū to him (^cUbayd). They met him by Nahr Ṣarṣar and he defeated them."³⁸

Ibn Khaldūn, the Tunisian Arab historian, sociologist, psychologist and philosopher (732-84/1331-82), mentioned Ṣarṣar several times in his book al-^cIbar when he was describing the events in Umayyad and ^cAbbāsīd times. About the activities of the Khawārij in the time of Muṣṣab when he was Wālī (governor) of Basra in the year 68/687, he said:

فسار الزبير بالخوارج فقطع ارض صرصر، وشن الغارة على اهل المدائن .

Al-Zubaīr marched with the Khawārij, and crossed the land of Ṣarṣar, and raided the people of al-Madā'in.³⁹

Again, Ibn Khaldūn described the war between the Ṣufrī Khawārij and the Umayyads in 76/695, saying:

لقى جند الحجاج بقيادة الحرث بن عميرة بن ذي الشعار في ثلاثة آلاف من
اهل الكوفة فلقبهم (الخوارج) على تخم مابين الموصل و صرصر ،
والخوارج في تسعين رجلا .

The soldiers of al-Ḥajjāj under the leadership of al-Hārith b. ^cUmayrah b. dhī al Shī^cār numbering 3000 from Kūfa, met with 90 men of Khawārij on the border between Mosul and Ṣarṣar.⁴⁰

Al-Qazwīnī, in another book called Tārīkh-i guzida mentioned Ṣarṣar canal when he spoke about an event that happened in 77/696:

ودر موصل شیب بن یزید بن نعیم که مثل او در ان عهد عرب و عجم چابک سوار
نبود چنانکه تنها با دو بیست و سیصد مرد بگو شیدی و اگر خود دشمنش صد هزار
بودی او زیادت از هزار سوار بیش نبردی بر حجاج بیرون آمد جنگ کردند حجاج
منهزم در کوفه کریزانی شدند و محصور کرد آن هیچ دشمن آن زحمت بحجاج نرسید که

از وحجاج برون آمد بر و مکر کرد و شبیخون بر سرخانه او برد و زنش
 غوالسه گزار و برادرش اسیر کرد شهبیب ناچار بکر بخت و در گشتی نشست
 تا از رود صرصر بگذرد .

And in Mosul was Shabīb b. Yazīd b. Na^cīm, the like of whom, as a clever horseman, did not exist among the Arabs and non-Arabs of that time, since he would strive alone against 200 or 300 men and if his enemy numbered 100,000 horsemen, he never had more than 1000 horsemen. He faced Ḥajjāj, and they fought, Ḥajjāj was defeated and escaped to Kūfa and was surrounded (by Shabīb). No enemy could have troubled him so much as Shabīb. Ḥajjāj came out against him and he deceived him and carried out a surprise attack on his house at night and took his wife Ghwalah Ghazār and his brother as captives. Shabīb was forced to escape and boarded a ship to cross the canal of Ṣarṣar.⁴¹

The unknown author of the book of al-^cUyūn wa al-ḥadā'iq spoke about the two caliphs al-Amīn and al-Ma'mūn in the year 195/810, saying:

دخل طاهر الاهواز ثم اليمامة والبحرين وعمان والبصرة ثم عن طريق البر
 الى واسط وسار طاهر حتى وصل المدائن وبها عسكر كثيف ، فلما وصل
 طاهر ركب بعضهم بعضا وانهمزوا ونزل طاهع المدائن ثم رحل طاهر
 الى صرصر وعقد على صرصر جسرا ونزلها .

Ṭāhir entered the city of Aḥwāz and then the city of Yamāma and then Baḥrain, then ^cOmān, then Basra; after this he crossed via the land route to Wāsiṭ till he arrived at Madā'in whereupon he was greeted by a large army (belonging to his brother) which then dispersed. Ṭāhir then entered Madā'in after which he departed to Ṣarṣar where he built a bridge (on its canal), and then proceeded to enter Ṣarṣar.⁴²

In the same book, the author spoke about the dissension in Iraq during the reign of Caliph al-Ma'mūn between the Kūfis and the

Khurāsānis at Kūfa, led by Abū al-Sarāyā and the ^CAbdullāh b. Sa^Cīd al-Ḥarashī (governor of Iraq whose authority was granted by al-Ḥasan b. Sahl), saying:

ثم وجه الحسن بن سهل هرثمة بن اعين وكان قد توجه نحو خراسان ،
فوجه اليه الحسن بن سهل بكتاب ورسالة واستعاده ،فقدم بغداد في شعبان ،
وتهيا للخروج فنزل بازائه على صرصر وبينهما النهر، فرجع ابو السرايا
الى قصر ابن هبيرة .

Al-Ḥasan b. Sahl sent Harthama b. A^Cyan to Khurāsān. Following this he then sent Harthama a letter ordering him to return. He arrived in Baghdad in the month of Sha^Cbān in a state of readiness to fight. Then he left Baghdad for Ṣarṣar. He arrived at Ṣarṣar (where Abū al-Sarāyā was waiting). The canal (Ṣarṣar) was between them. Then Abū al-Sarāyā returned to Qaṣr ibn Hubayra.⁴³

Ibn Khaldūn continued speaking about Sarsar as a land in the ^CAbbāsīd time⁴⁴, when he described the events of the year 196/811, saying:

شمر الامين لحرب طاهر واستعد له وعقد في شعبان سنة ست وتسعين
ومائة فاقام بصرصر والجيوش تتعاقب من قبل الامين فيهمزها .

Al-Amīn (the Caliph) was ready to fight Ṭāhir (the Commander of al-Ma'mūn) in 196/811. Ṭāhir set up his position at Ṣarṣar and the forces (of the Caliph) repeatedly met him there and he (Ṭāhir) defeated them.⁴⁵

This event was also described by al-Ya^Cqūbī:

وصار طاهر بنهر صرصر على اربع فراسخ من بغداد .

And Ṭāhir reached Nahr Ṣarṣar, four farsakhs from Baghdad.⁴⁶

Ṣarṣar and its canal continued to be used as a place for fighting

or as a military base throughout the ^CAbbāsīd period. Historians referred to it on several occasions i.e. the year 199/814,⁴⁷ 200/815, 201/816, 202/817, 203/818,⁴⁸ 251/865 and 265/878.⁴⁹

In his account of the reign of al-Ma'mūn in the year 202/817 the historian al-Ya^Cqūbī informs us about a place called Khān al-ḥukm:

وكان حميد بن عبد الحميد (الطائي الطوسي، احد قادة المامون)
نازلا بموضع يقال له خان الحكم بنهر صرصر .

And Ḥumaiyād b. ^CAbd al-Ḥamīd (al-Ṭā'ī al-Ṭusī, one of Ma'mūn's commanders) was staying in a place called Khān al-ḥukm at Nahr Ṣarṣar.⁵⁰

In the year 272/885 the famous poet al-Buḥturī composed a poem in one verse in which he referred to Kūthā and Ṣarṣar:

ومن نكد الایام ایباء حلة عذاة النواحي بين (كوشى) و(صرصر)

It is a most unfortunate event that the area between Kūthā and Ṣarṣar should be afflicted by the plague.⁵¹

The philosopher and historian Ibn Miskawayh, who lived until the year 421/1030, mentioned Ṣarṣar when he spoke of the events which had happened in the year 321/933, in the time of the Caliph al-Qāhir, when al-Qarmaṭī revolted against him.⁵²

In his book al-Anbā', Ibn al-^CUmrānī (d.580/1184) relates 23 verses, the works of the poet Ibn al-Ḥajjāj, in order to describe the ^CAbbāsīd caliph al-Ṭā'ī^C (363-81/974-91). Amongst these

verses reference is made to Şarşar:

من حد كلواذا الى عكبرا
لضاق عن ان يسع القنبرا
فعمّت الابيض و الاحمر
فعاقها حسون ان تعبرا
فحلفت لا جاوزت صرصر

خليفة اقصى مدى ملكها
في قفص لو انشأ قنبر
لكنها بالعرض قد امعنت
ملت بجسر النهروان الضحى
ووجدت ضبة في صرصر

A caliphate that does not go any farther,

from Kalwādhā to ʿAkbarā.

Is shut in on all sides in a cage, were it a lark,

this cage would be too small to hold it.

Yet, it is so vast a caliphate that,

it has come to include many peoples - white and red.

Coming down to al-Nahrawān bridge at noon,

Ḥassūn managed to prevent it from getting across.

Having found a lizard inside Şarşar,

it makes a vow not to go beyond Şarşar.⁵³

Ibn Khaldūn stated that Nahr Şarşar existed in the year 512/1118.⁵⁴

Ibn al-Jawzī (510/1126 - 597/1200), in his book Manāqib al-imām aḥmad b. ḥanbal mentioned the canal of Şarşar and also made reference to a mosque in this area, saying:

ان رجل يدعى صدقة بن الفضل، قال : اقبلت من الكوفة اريد بغداد وليست
معي نفقة فلما بلغت نهر صرصر اشتد بي الجوع، فدخلت مسجدا هناك
فنمت، فاذا رجل يحركني برجله، فانتبهت، فاذا احمد بن حنبل .

There is a man called Şadaqa b. al-Faḍl who said 'I left Kūfa for Baghdad possessing no money and arrived at Nahr Şarşar overcome with hunger; I entered a mosque there and fell asleep only to be suddenly awoken by a man stirring me with his foot; this man was Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal.'⁵⁵

Ibn al-Ṭaḡṭaqa, the Egyptian Arab historian who was born about 660/1261 and who was contemporary with the Mongol Sultan Ghāzān Khān, mentioned Şarşar when he spoke of the Minister of Caliph al-Mustanjid (555/1160); he referred particularly to the story of the Ministry of Sharaf al-Dīn, who was given a reception in Şarşar on his appointment when he came from Wāsiṭ:

خرج عضد الدولة عابرا الى الجانب الغربي صحبة الموكب ، ومضى الناس
كلهم الى صرصر فتلقوه هناك .

Aḍud al-Duwla went with his maukib (procession) crossing the Tigris to the western part (of Baghdad) and all the people went to Şarşar to receive him (Sharaf al-Dīn) there.⁵⁶

The Arab historian Ghiyāth al-Dīn mentioned Şarşar when he twice described the events of the fighting between Sultan Aḥmad Jalā'ir and Tamerlane in the year 803/1400, saying:

ولما كان السلطان (احمد) في غاية الخوف من تيمور ، كانت جواسيسه تناتيه
بالاخبار من غير انقطاع . ولما اخبروه في اواخر سنة اثننتين وثمانمائه
ان تيمور (تيمور) قد عزم على سيواس . ثم ان تمور (تيمور) بعد ان كان
(قد) عزم الى الروم ، ثنا عزمه الى الشام ، وسخر الشام جميعها كما ياتي في
قصته . ورجع الى قلعة النجق ، وكان لها عشر سنوات محصورة ، فتوقف
هناك وسخرها وقتل سيدي علي الاغلاشاهي (احمد الاغلاشاهي) الذي كان بها
وارسل عسكر بغداد ، فعصى فرج عليهم ، ووقع الحرب بينهم ، وتوجه امير علي

قلندر من البندنجين (البندنجين) ، وحن (جان) احمد من يعقوبة (يعقوبة)
 وعبروا دجلة من قرب المداين ، وتوجه فرخ شاه من الحلة وميكائيل من السيب
 فالبقوا (فالتقوا) جميعا عند صرصر واجتمع معهم مقدار ثلاثة الاف فارس
 (مدجج بالسلاح) ووقع الحرب بينهم وبين عسكر الجغتاي حوالي عمارة امير احمد .

When Sultan (Aḥmad) was extremely afraid of Tīmūr (Tamerlane), his spies provided him with continuous news, and when they told him at the end of the year 802 (1399) that Tīmūr wished to occupy Sīwās,⁵⁷ then he changed his mind to al-Shām (Syria) instead, the whole of which came under his rule, as will be further related in his (Tīmūr's) story. Then he (Tīmūr) returned to Qal^cat al-Najaq which had been surrounded for about ten years. He halted there and captured it, also killing Sayyidī ^cAlī al-Aghlashāhī (Aḥmad al-Aghlashāyī) who was there. Following this incident Baghdad's army, under Faraj, revolted and war broke out. And Amīr ^cAlī Qalandar came from al-Bandanjīn, Jān Aḥmad came from Ba^cqūba and they crossed the Tigris near al-Madā'in; Farakhshāh came from Hilla and Mikā'īl came from al-Saīb, all gathering at Ṣarṣar. Three thousand soldiers escorted them (bringing their weapons) and fighting took place between them and the Jagatāy army (Tīmūr's) near the building of Amīr Aḥmad.⁵⁸

Ghiyāth al-Dīn also emphasized this story in his book, saying:

وكان الامير تمور (تيمور) قد اعطى اجازة لجماعة من العسكر ان يتوجهوا
 الى بغداد حسب الاشارة ، ونزلوا بالجانب الغربي (فاختاروا الجهة القبليية
 من بغداد لحط رحالهم) وكان بالبلد من قبل السلطان شخص يقال له فرج ،
 عصى علي (على) الامير تيمور ولم يسلم البلد وابتدأ في المحاربة والنزاع
 ولما تواتر (ت) اخبار مجيئ العساكر المرية (التيمورية) تبادر (ت)
 الامراء من الاقطار ، امير علي قلندر من المنديلي وجان احمد من يعقوبة من
 قريب (قرب) المداين عبروا الدجلة (دجلة) وفرخ شاه من الحلة وميكائيل
 (ميكائيل) من السب (السيب) وتوجهوا اليهم والتقوا في صرصر، وكان معهم
 قريب من ثلاثة الآف فارس وجاءوا الى عسكر تيمور ، ووقع الحرب بينهم فسي
 حوالي عمارة امير احمد .

The prince Tīmūr gave permission (orders) to a group of his soldiers to proceed to Baghdad and they obeyed him arriving on the west side; (they chose the south side of Baghdad to camp on).⁵⁹ Somebody called Faraj was

directed by Sultan (Aḥmad) to remain in the city who revolted against prince Tīmūr and refused to give him the country and he (Faraj) started to fight and strife. After the news of the arrival of the army (Timūr's), the prince started to come from the countryside (to Baghdad), Amīr ^CAlī Qalandar came from Mandilī, Jān Aḥmad came from Ba^Cqūba near al-Madā'in; they crossed the Tigris, Farakhshāh came from Hilla. Mikā'il came from Saīb, all gathering at Ṣarṣar. Three thousand soldiers escorted them and they met Tīmūr's army, and fighting broke out between them near the Amīr Aḥmad building.⁶⁰

Al-Zabīdī (1145-1205/1732-1790) referred to Ṣarṣar in his book

Tāj al-^Carūs:

والصرصر : قريتان ببغداد ، عليا وسفلى ، وهي ، اي السفلى (اعظمهما)
وهي على فرسخين من بغداد .

Ṣarṣar consists of two villages upper and lower, the lower one is the great one and it is situated two farsakhs from Baghdad.⁶¹

Some inhabitants of Ṣarṣar became well-known in Baghdad and elsewhere. So far, four have been identified. The first, one Ismā^Cīl al-Ṣarṣarī, both Ibn al-Athīr and al-Zabīdī informed us about:

الصرصري : هذه النسبة الى صرصر وهي قرية على فرسخين من بغداد
ينسب اليها ابو القاسم اسماعيل بن الحسن بن عبد الله بن الهيثم بن
هشام الصرصري سمع (عن) ابا عبد الله المحاملي و ابا العباس
بن عقدة وغيرهما ، روى عنه ابو بكر البرقاني و ابو الحسين بن المهدي ،
ومات سنة ثلاث واربعمائه وكان ثقة .

Al-Ṣarṣarī; this nisba to Ṣarṣar, which is a village situated two farsakhs from Baghdad. Abū al-Qāsim Ismā^Cīl b. al-Ḥasan b. ^CAbdullāh b. al-Haytham b. Hishām al-Ṣarṣari originated from it (Ṣarṣar). He was taught by Abū ^CAbdullāh al-Maḥāmīlī, Abū al-^CAbbās b. ^CUoqda and others; Abū Bakr al-Barqānī and Abū al-Ḥussain al-Muhtadī spoke about him. He was a trustworthy man who died in

the year 403 (1012).⁶²

The second, Jamāl al-Dīn Abū Zakariyya Yaḥya b. Yūsif b. Yaḥya b. Manṣūr b. al-Mūṣammar b. °Abdul Salām al-Anṣārī al-°Irāqī al-Şarşarī (588-656/1192-1258) was a Faqīh (jurisprudent, legist), Qur'ān reader, literator, linguist and poet. He was taught the Qur'ān by the followers of Ibn °Asākir al-Baṭā'ihī and learned the Ḥadīth from °Alī b. Adrīs al-Ya°qūbī. He originated from Şarşar near Baghdad and later moved to Baghdad itself. Although blind, he wrote many books (which are still in manuscript form) in various fields of knowledge. During the invasion of Baghdad by the Mongols he was killed in a place known as Ribāṭ al-Shaykh °Alī al-Khabāz in Muḥaram. His body was taken back to Şarşar for burial.⁶³

The third was Najam al-Dīn Abū al-Rabī° Sulaymān b. °Abdullāh b. °Abdul Qawī b. °Abdul Karīm b. Sa°īd al-Ṭūfī⁶⁴ al-Şarşarī al-Baghdadī al-Ḥanbalī (657-716/1259-1316). He, also, was a Faqīh and was learned in the field of religious matters as in other fields of knowledge. He was born in the village of Ṭūfā which was a part of Şarşar. He moved to Baghdad in 691/1291 where he studied Fiqh from al-Shaikh Taqī al-Dīn al-Shirāzī and also learned the Arabic language and the Ḥadīth. He then travelled to Syria in the year 704/1304 where he met al-Shaikh Taqī al-Dīn b. Taymiya. From there he went to Egypt to meet several scholars (°Ulamā') where he stayed for a while to teach in the schools of

Naşiriyya and Manşūriyya. His last destination was Palestine where he became a Judge and Ḥanbalī Faqīh of al-Quds (Jerusalem) and al-Khalīl (Hebron). He wrote numerous manuscripts. In 710/1310 he died and was buried at al-Khalīl.⁶⁵

The fourth person was Abū al-Ḥasan ^CAlī b. Aḥmad al-Şarşarī al-Linjarī (. . . .-1037/. . . .-1627). He was one of the Maşmūdat-Kīnāna tribe (Berber tribe). He was a Şūfī and wrote a fihrist (catalogue) about his tutors (shaikhs and his particular Şūfī ways).⁶⁶

From the above study we can draw several conclusions:

- (1) a. Ibn Khaldūn mentioned the land of Şarşar in 68/687.
- b. In the year 76/695 it was first referred to as Şarşar alone, by Ibn Khaldūn, and latterly mentioned by al-Zabīdī (d.1205/1790).
- c. It was referred to as a village for the first time by Suhrāb who wrote his book between 289-334/901-945, and was last mentioned by Abū al-Fidā' in 721/1321.
- d. In 372/982 the author of Kitāb ḥudūd al-^Cālam referred to Şarşar as a small town, as did Abū al-Fidā' in 721/1321.
- e. The town of Şarşar was first mentioned by Ibn Ḥawqal who lived in the 4th/10th century, and lastly by Abū

al-Fidā' in 721/1321.

- f. Yāqūt who lived in the 6th/12th century referred to Şarşar as two villages (Upper Şarşar and Lower Şarşar) as did Qazwīnī in 740/1339.
 - g. In the oldest period this village was known as Qaşr al-Dayr or Şarşar al-Dayr.
- (2) Şarşar had a canal called Nahr Şarşar. It was first referred to in the year 68/687 by the poet ^CUbayd Allāh b. al-Ḥurr, and also by al-Ṭabarī. This canal existed until 740/1339 according to Qazwīnī.
- (3) There was a bridge over this canal, according to Ibn Rusta who wrote his book in 290/902. Al-Işṭakhrī and Ibn Ḥawqal, who both lived during the 4th/10th century, described this bridge as constructed from boats, over which caravans crossed. Ibn Jubayr, who visited Şarşar in 580/1184, commented that this was built of pontoons secured from bank to bank by huge iron chains. Moreover, Ibn ^CAbd al-Ḥaqq, who died in 739/1338, described it as being made of wood, adding that Ibn Maḥāsīn replaced it with a bridge made of bricks with five small and large sluice gates.
- 4. Şarşar is situated on the pilgrim route from Baghdad to Kūfa and Makkah.
 - 5. It was a commercial and an agricultural

settlement,⁶⁷ with a lovely market and a large new congregational mosque which still survived in 580/1184 when Ibn Jubayr visited it.⁶⁸ Al-Ya^cqūbī informs us that, in the year 202/817, there was a place called Khān al-ḥukm. In 803/1400, according to Ghiyāth al-Dīn, there was a building called the Amīr Aḥmad's building.⁶⁹

6. This was a place used for holding receptions for important people under the ^cAbbāsīd Caliphs.⁷⁰
7. Several famous merchants, wealthy people, and others of Ṣarṣar's inhabitants became well-known in Baghdad and in other Arab countries.⁷¹
8. Several battles took place at Ṣarṣar from the Umayyad period (the first was in 68/687) until the Timūrid period (the last was in 803/1400),⁷² while sometimes it was used as a military base although, according to al-Idrisī, Sarsar was an unfortified town.
9. Al-Iṣṭakhrī, Ibn Ḥawqal, Ibn Jubayr and Abū al-Fidā' all claim that Ṣarṣar was situated three farsakhs from Baghdad. Ibn Rusta said that the bridge of the Nahr Ṣarṣar was at a distance of 10 miles from Baghdad. Ibn al-Athīr and al-Qazwīnī stated that it was at a distance of two farsakhs from Baghdad.

Yāqūt said that Lower Şarşar was two farsakhs from Baghdad.⁷³

10. The maps provided by R.J.C. Broadhurst (fig.5), MR. al-Feel (figs.6, 7) and Le Strange (fig.8) locate Şarşar in the same locality. However, both official English maps (fig.1a,b) and the Iraqi Archaeological map (fig.2) show Tall Abū Şhayr in the same area of Şarşar and its canal.

Having assessed the foregoing information, I have deduced that Ibn al-Athīr and al-Qazwīnī's references to Şarşar must, in actual fact, have been to Lower Şarşar, while al-Işṭakhrī, Ibn Ḥawqal, Ibn Jubayr and Abū al-Fidā' must have been referring to Upper Şarşar.

Therefore, Upper Şarşar is situated according to the modern equivalent, approximately 18 km. south of Baghdad, and Lower Şarşar is approximately 12 km. from Baghdad. The Nahr Şarşar is situated near Upper Şarşar.

The mound in question which is known today as Tell Abū Şhayr is situated 13 km. south of Baghdad. There is no other archaeological mound associated with it in this locality; and there is no other name such as Şarşar existing in this area or elsewhere. We can, therefore, confidently state that the ancient measurements given by the authorities quoted above point to the

same area and that the Şarşar land or village was situated on the old pilgrim route of Baghdad-Kūfa and Makkah. Thus it is possible that the mound of Abū Şkhayr could have been part of the village of Şarşar or part of the land of Şarşar.

It was clear from the excavations and from the finds that the area was used as agricultural land and that the village or town of Şarşar was a commercial settlement and an agricultural centre. It was also used as a station on the pilgrim route from Baghdad to Makkah. The settlement was inhabited up to the end of the Ilkhānid period (656-736/1258-1336) when it was probably abandoned, for reasons unknown. We may, however, assume that Baghdad saw dark days filled with afflictions such as plagues, earthquakes, fires, dissensions, wars, foreign occupation and natural disasters, the worst of which were floods which occurred from time to time.

These floods, we feel certain, may have been one of the principal causes of the final abandonment of Sarsar since the buildings were gradually destroyed, thus causing the decline of the settlement after the Ilkhānid period. Many quarters on the western side of Baghdad (al-Karkh) did suffer the same fate, in the end leaving only ruins behind, and because we did not find any objects dated after the Ilkhānid period in Tell Abū Şkhayr, it is necessary to describe the floods in some detail.

B. The Floods In The Baghdad Area

It is paradoxical that it was the abundance of water supply in Mesopotamia/Iraq which was the source of destruction and danger, after it had been one of the most important factors in the rise of civilizations during the various periods in its long history. Following our study of the floods which occurred in Baghdad, we may conclude that, during the ^CAbbāsīd era 150-350/767-961, the city experienced a period of safety because the government concentrated on irrigation projects. These included buildings, canals, barrages and drainage canals, and instruments to measure the level of the floods. Ibn al-Jawzī said that an instrument for measuring the water level in the Tigris existed in 293/905-6⁷⁴ but Dr. Sūṣah has stated that the measuring instrument was made in 292/904 instead of 293/905-6, in accordance with the first recorded water level taken in 292/904. He added that there were two instruments for measuring the water of the Tigris, one on each bank, both of which could measure up to about 25 dhirā^C (21.5m)⁷⁵. Although the Euphrates is further away from Baghdad, the floods from this river reached the western part of Baghdad and so another instrument was placed on this river. There were three readings recorded on this instrument between 316/928 and 329/940. We have no record of exactly where the instrument was located but perhaps it was at al-Anbār because this city was very important at the beginning of the ^CAbbāsīd period.⁷⁶ All these

works reduced the impact of the floods. In the middle of this first phase, 251/865, al-Must^Caīn built barriers surrounding the west side of Baghdad. These barriers were primarily built for military reasons, but they helped to prevent damage by the floods. However, in the floods of 330/942 these barriers were destroyed.⁷⁷ At the end of the first phase, the damage caused by the floods of the Tigris and the Euphrates increased. This led the authorities to survey and record the changes in the water level.

The second phase took place in 350-550/961-1155. During this phase the western part of Baghdad was in danger, especially after the Diyālā Dam was destroyed by flood, and the Euphrates flooded.

The third phase took place between 554-656/1159-1258 when Baghdad fell to the Monguls. During this period, there were several floodings. They were most severe in 567/1171, 614/1217, 653/1255 and 654/1256. They happened because the governing body responsible for the lands and rivers was inefficient and not enough attention was paid to controlling the floods.⁷⁸

Baghdad suffered also from floods in the Ilkhānid period but the historical records say there were dangerous floods in 676/1277, 681/1282, 683/1284, 685/1286, 690/1291 and 720/1320.⁷⁹

After the Ilkhānids, the Jalā'irīds and the Timūrīds ruled Iraq alternately from 738/1338 to 808/1405. During this period four

floods took place, in 725/1325, 757/1356, 774/1373 and 775/1374. The flood for which most evidence remains is that of 774/1373, which is described by the Persian poet Nāṣir Būkhārā'ī. Nāṣir was born in Bukhārā between 715/1315 and 720/1320 and possibly died between 781/1379 and 790/1388. He was a famous poet at the court of kings, princes, nobles, judges and ministers. From the year 773-4/1371-2⁸⁰, Nāṣir lived in Baghdad where he met another Persian poet named Salmān Sāwajī who was the court poet of the reigning sultan.⁸¹ The water in this flood rose higher in the Tigris than the average, and Salmān composed the first hemistich of verse about this flood, saying:

دجله را امسال رفتاری عجب مستانه است

This year the Tigris had a drunkard's gait.

He then challenged Nāṣir in order to test him as a poet to complete the verse. Nāṣir deliberated for a while, then said:

پای در زنجیر و کف بر لب مگر دیوانه است

Chained feet and foam on lips, a madman's fate!⁸²

Then he went on to write another eight verses of the poem describing the flood:

دجله را امسال رفتاری عجب مستانه بود
 پای در زنجیر و کف بر لب مگر دیوانه بود
 چرخ میزد آب و برمی گشت در گرد حصار
 گوئیا بغداد شمع و دجله چون پروانه بود
 تیر باران کرد ابرو لشگری چون سیل راند
 کز برای قلعه پگشادن قوی مردانسه بود

همچو افعی حلقه میزد آب بردرهای شهر
 ورهمه بابی بدوافسون ما افسانه بود
 دجله آب روی بغداد است چون از سرگذشت
 خلق را چون مردم چشم آب زو در خانه بود
 آشنا نگرفت دست کش چود در باشد محیط
 تاچه باشد حال آن کز آشنا بیگانه بود
 شوق سلطان را چو سرمستان زیبای افکنده سیل
 می فروشان بلارا درد بی پیمانسه بود
 اشک ناصر همچو طوفان شدن ماهی شابه ماه
 جرم اختر در میان آب چون درد انسه بود
 کوه سنگین دل چنان از دیده سیل خون براند
 کان عمارت های سنگین گوئیا ویرانه بود

This year the Tigris had a drunkard's gait.

Chained feet and foam on lips, a madman's fate!

Around the citadel the waters swirl

Baghdad's the lamp, a moth the river's whirl

The rainstorm cloud shoots down its raindrop arrows too;

Its army, like a flood, sweeps down on you

With manly power the fortress to o'errun

It's like a viper coiling in the sun

Before the city's gate for every way,

Our guardian charm's a fable for today

When Tigris, all the city's pride, its banks o'erflowed

Its tears engulfed the buildings in its weeping

Friend deserted friend in waters surging.

What chance had he who friends had none?

The Sultan's joy o'erturned in drunken fashion

Grief's merchants cup was filled to overflowing.

Filled by my tears, the ocean reached the skies,

All heaven's stars therein like pearls reflected.

Stone-hearted hills wept tears of crimson red,

That these tall towers were now stark ruins fallen.⁸³

One hundred years after this flood, a Persian artist depicted it in a remarkable and unique miniature showing the bridge over the Tigris and examples of Islamic architecture such as mosques, minarets and tombs. Moreover, it contains two lines of verses on the upper side of the miniature (now in the BM MS Add.16561, fol.60a, dated 873/1463) which said:

دجله را امسال رفتار عجب مستانه بود
پای در زنجیر و کف بر لب مگر دیوانه بود
چرخ میزد آب و برمی گشت بر گرد حصار
گوئیا بغداد شمع و دجله چون پروانه (بود)

This year the Tigris had a drunkard's gait.

Chained feet and foam on lips, a madman's fate!

Around the citadel the waters swirl

Baghdad's the lamp, a moth the river's whirl.

In his reference to this miniature, Dr. Susah mentioned that this flood occurred in the year 757/1356. He also stated that the two verses in the miniature were probably composed by the Persian poets ʿUbaīd Zakānī and Salmān Sāwajī, both of whom lived in the 8th/14th century.⁸⁴ However, Dr. Susah is not correct in his statement. Firstly, the date of the flood which he says was in 757/1356 is mentioned in the manuscript and in Nāṣir's Dīvān as happening in 773/1237. Secondly, the first part of the verses was composed by Salmān Sāwajī and the remainder was composed by

Nāṣir as I mentioned above. This issue is also discussed by Thomas W. Arnold. But he argued that all the verses were composed by Nāṣir of Bukhāra who was at that time on a visit to Salmān Sāwajī. Arnold added that the miniature cannot claim to be an accurate representation of the flood but merely what the artist thought this great Islamic capital was like 100 years before, that is, before the devastation caused by the invader Tīmūr. The manuscript was produced in Shirwān (Shirvān), one of the most northerly of the provinces of Persia.⁸⁵

As far as we know, this miniature is the oldest Islamic illustration depicting the flood of Baghdad.

The end of the Jalā'irīd period 814/1412 heralded another dark era for Iraq which lasted till 914/1508. During this period, three floods were recorded in 854/1450, 889/1484 and 901/1495. Between 914-1289/1508-1872 Safavids and Turks ruled Iraq alternately. Following the year 1048/1638 numerous floods were recorded with the most dangerous one occurring in 1067/1665. Disastrous floods continued to occur during the reigns of the Turkish Ottomans (1298-1336/1872-1917), the British (1336-1339/1917-1920) and the Iraqi government (1339-1376/1920-1956). From 1298/1336 until 1376/1956 the authorities kept official records of the floods,⁸⁶ when the authorities organised the control of the waters by constructing dams and draining the

rivers into reservoirs, but the floods, therefore, constantly covered the area of Tell Abū Şkhayr, the last being in 1379/1956.⁸⁷

Notes

- (1) Literal meaning: Tell = mound, Abū = father, Şkhayr = rocks or stones, the whole meaning being 'the father of stones/rocks'. It was so-called because of the abundance of rocks, fragments of pottery and stones found on it.
- (2) This pilgrim road from Baghdad and Najaf, Kūfa to Medina-Makkah, is known as the Darb Zubayda, after the wife of the Caliph Hārūn al-Rashīd, who built reservoirs all along the route and provided endowments from her property for their upkeep. This road was studied by: B. Finster and J. Schmidt, *Sasanidische und Frühislamische Ruine im Iraq*, (Baghdader Mitteilungen,8), Berlin (1976); B. Finter, *Die Reiseroute Kūfa, S'ūdī-Arabien in Frühislamischer Zeit*, (Baghdader Mitteilungen,9), Berlin (1978), pp.53-9; S.A. al-Rāshid, Darb Zubayda, The Pilgrim Road From Kufa To Mecca, Riyad (1980)
- (3) Map fig.Ia was compiled from surveys of the survey party M.E.F. up to May 1918, see map no. T.C.85 (B) Ctesiphon dated 10.10.18, scale 1:63,360; map fig.Ib published by the War Office 1938, see map of Baghdad, scale 1:500,000.
- (4) For more details, see Chapter II, pp.76-78.
- (5) Map No.25, Mound No.5, Scale 1:253/000, in Aṭlas al-mawāqī^c al-athariyya fī al-^cIrāq (Arabic text) by DA, Baghdad, Iraq, 1976.
- (6) Qur'an, LXIX, 6; XLI, 16; LIV, 19.

- (7) See: al-Ṣābūnī, Ṣafwat al-tafāsīr, (Arabic text) Beirut (1982), Vol.III, pp.119, 286, 435, fn.4; The Koran Interpreted, trans. by J. Arthur, VOL.II., pp.186, 248, 297.
- (8) Farsakh (pl. farāsikh) is an old Persian term for a measure of distance used in Islamic times. The farskh-i shari was officially fixed at 3 Arab mīl (miles), each of 1000 ba (fathoms), each of 4 canonical ells (cf. al-dhira al-shariyya) each of 49.875 cm. = 5.985 km. Both terms, farsakh and farsung, continue to be used in Iran today but the farsakh is the more usual. It has now been fixed at precisely 6 km., a Farsakh being about three and a half miles. (EI² 1965), Farsakh, vol.II, pp. 812-813.
- (9) Suhrāb, Ibn Sarābiyūn, Kitāb^Cajā'ib al-aqālīm al-sab^Ca ilā nihāiyat al-^Camāra (Arabic text), ed. by Hans V. Mzik, Vienna, 1347/1929, p.124.
- (10) Ibn Rusta, Kitāb al-a^Clāq al-nafīsa, (Arabic text), part 7, ed. de Goeje, Leiden (1967), p.182.
- (11) Ibn al-Faqīh, Mukhtaṣar Kitāb al-buldān, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden (1302/1886), p.175.
- (12) Al-Mas^Cūdī, Kitāb al-tanbīh wa al-ishrāf, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden (1894), p.52.
- (13) Sawād is an old Arabic term which here means: Blackness, black point or dark figure in the distance; villages, towns or large crowd.
- (14) Al-Iṣṭakhrī, Kitāb al-masālik wa al-mamālik, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden (1967), p.85; Ibn Ḥawqal, Kitāb al-masālik wa al-mamālik, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. de Goeje, Paris, 2nd. ed., Leiden (1873), p.166.
- (15) Kitāb ḥudūd al-^Cālam min al-mashriq ilā al-maghrib, (a facsimile of the Tumansky manuscript), with an introduction and index in the Russian language by V. Bartol'd, see: Khudūd al-^CĀlem, Rukopis' Tumanskogo S Vvedenien i ukazatelen V. Bartol'da, Leningrad, 1930.
- (16) For more details see: the English trans. and ed. V. Minorsky, Ḥudūd al-^Cālam, 2nd ed., Britain (1970), pp.4-7; the part of Iraq and Jazīra of this book trans. and ed. from Persian to Arabic by H. Maḥfuz, "Goghrafiya al-^Cirāq wa al-jazīra qabl alf sana", (Sumer, Bol.X, part 1

- (1954), p.117; EI/2, vol.II, pp. 798-800; al- Ta^Cālībī, Yatimat al-dahr, Damascus (1866-7), part 4, pp.195-6.
- (17) See: Tumansky manuscript, Khudūd, pp.21, 11a, 63, 31-36; Minorsky, Hudūd, pp.76-77, 139.
- (18) Al-Maqdisī, Aḥsan al-taqāsīm fī ma^Crifat al-aqālīm, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. de Goeje, Lebanon, p.121 and fn.
- (19) Ibid, p.124.
- (20) I. al-Jawharī, Tāj al-luġha wa ṣihāh al-^Carabiyya, (Arabic text), ed. N. al-Hūrīnī, Bulāq (1282/1865), vol 1., p.347.
- (21) Al-Bakrī, Mu^Cjam mā ista^Cjam, (Arabic text), ed. al-Saqā, Cairo (1368 AH), vol.III, p.831.
- (22) Al-Idrīsī, Kitāb nuzhat al-mushtāq fī ikhtirāq al-āfāq, (Arabic text), Italy (1970-84), vol.VI, pp.667-668.
- (23) Ibid, p.650
- (24) Ibn Jubayr, Riḥla, (Arabic text), Leiden, (1907), pp.216-217.
- (25) Yāqūt, Mu^Cjam al-buldān, (Arabic text), Ist ed., Leipzig (1868), vol.III, p.381, p.861.
- (26) Ibid, p.381.
- (27) See: Yāqūt, Kitāb irshād al-arīb ilā ma^Crifat al-adīb, known (Mu^Cjam al-udabā') or (Ṭabaqāt al-udabā'), (Arabic text), ed. D.S. Margoliouth, London (1913), vol.VI., p.185; al-Kutubī, Fawāt al-wafayāt, with Dhail wafayāt al-a^Cyān lī Ibn Khilikān, (Arabic text), ed. M. ^CAbd al-Ḥamīd, Egypt (1951), vol.II, p.258.
- (28) Yāqūt, Mu^Cjam, vol.III, p. 381.
- (29) Yāqūt, Kitāb al-mushtarik waḍ^Can wa al-muftaraq ṣaq^Can, (Arabic text), Gottingen (1846), p.282.
- (30) Al-^Cumarī, Ibn Faḍl Allāh, Masālik al-abṣār fī mamālik al-amṣār, (Arabic text), ed. Bāshā, Cairo (1342/1924), part 1, p.80.
- (31) Abū al-Fidā', Tagwīm al-buldān, (Arabic text), ed. Par, M.

Reinaud and M. Le Bon MacGuckin De Slane, Paris (1840), pp.52, 53, pp. 302, 303.

- (32) Ibid, pp.52-53, 302, 303.
- (33) Ibn Baṭṭūṭa, Kitāb riḥlat ibn Baṭṭūṭa called Tuḥfat al-nuzār fi gharā'ib al-amṣār wa ʿajā'ib al-asfār, (Arabic text), 1st ed., Cairo (1322/1904), p.211.
- (34) Ibn ʿAbd al-Ḥaqq, Marāṣid al-iṭṭilāʿ fī maʿrifat al-amākin wa al-biqāʿ, (Arabic text), ed. al-Bajāwī, Beirut, 1st ed. (1373/1954), Vol.II, p.838.
- (35) Mustawfī Qazwīnī (Ḥamd Allāh), Kitāb nuzhat al-gulūb, al-maqāla, al-thalitha, Dar sifat-i buldān wa wilāyāt wa biqāʿ (Persian text), ed. G. Le Strange, Vol.XXIII, (2 parts), Leiden (1331/1913), p.166; see also the English text: The geographical part of the Nuzhat al-gulūb, composed by Ḥamd Allāh Mustawfī of Qazwīn, in 740/1340, trans. by G. Le Strange, Leiden, London (1919), p.162.
- (36) Mustawfī Qazwīnī, Nuzhat, (Persian text), p.211; see also the English text, p.202a.
- (37) Yāqūt, Muʿjam, vol.III, p.381.
- (38) See: al-Ṭabarī, Taʾrīkh al-rusul wa al-mulūk, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden (1883-85), vol.II.2, p.773; Ibn Khaldūn, Kitāb al-ʿĪbar wa diwān al-mubtadaʾ wa al-khabar, (Arabic text), Beirut (1957), vol.III, p.319; Ibn al-Athīr, al-Kāmil fī al-taʾrīkh, (Arabic text), Leiden (1849), vol.IV, p.240.
- (39) Ibn Khaldūn, ʿĪbar, Beirut, vol.III, p.319.
- (40) Ibid, vol.III, p.325.
- (41) Mustawfī Qazwīnī, Tārīkh-ī guzida, (Persian text), compiled in 730/1330, and now reproduced in facsimile from a manuscript dated 857/1451, with an introduction (2 vols.) by Edward G. Browne, vol.I, Leiden, London, (1910), pp.270-271.

For more details about this event see: al-Iṣbahānī, Kitāb al-aghānī, (Arabic text), Egypt, (1390/1970), vol.XVIII, p.116; vol.XX, (1392/1972), p.314; al-Ṭabarī, Taʾrīkh, vol.II, Part 2, pp.892, 956; al-Masʿūdī, Murūj, vol.II, pp.110-111; Ibn Khalikān, Wafīyyāt al-aʿyān wa anbāʾ abnāʾ al-zamān, (c.1969) (Arabic text), pp.454-58;

- U.R. Kaḥḥālah, A^Clām al-nīsā' fī ^Cālamī al-^Carab wa al-islām, (Arabic text), 3rd ed., Beirut (1397/1977), vol.IV, pp.7-8.
- (42) Kitāb al-^Cuyūn wa al-ḥadā'iq wa akhbār al-ḥaqā'iq, (Arabic text), ed. M.J. De Goeje, Leiden (1869), p.330.
- (43) Ibid, pp.346-7.
- (44) For more details about the events in ^CAbbāsīd times at Ṣarṣar see Ibn Khaldūn, ^CĪbar, vol.III, pp.522, 524, 529, 611, 718, 940; vol.IV, pp.599, 600, 607, 618; vol.V, p.64.
- (45) Ibid, vol.III, pp.506-7.
- (46) Al-Ya^Cqūbī, Ta'rīkh, (Arabic text), Leiden (1969), vol.II, p.535; See also al-Ṭabarī, Ta'rīkh, vol.III.2, pp.857-67.
- (47) Kitāb al-^Cuyūn, p.359.
- (48) Al-Ṭabarī, Ta'rīkh, vol.III.2, pp.997, 1000, 1007.
- (49) Ibid, pp.1032, vol.III.3, pp.1624, 1930; Kitāb al-^Cuyūn, pp.442, 428, 444, 446.
- (50) Al-Ya^Cqūbī, Ta'rīkh, vol.II, p.538.
- (51) W. al-Buḥṭarī, Dīwān, (Arabic text), ed. H. al-Ṣaīrafī, Egypt (1963), vol.II, p.1060.
- (52) Ibn Miskawayh, Kitāb tajārib al-umam, (or History of Ibn Miskawayh), Leiden, London (1913), vol.VII i, p.417.
- (53) See: Ibn al-^CUmrānī, al-Anbā' fī ta'rīkh al-khulafā', (Arabic text), ed. Q. al-Ṣamurā'ī, Leiden (1973), p.179.
- (54) Ibn Khaldūn, Ta'rīkh, vol.III, p.611.
- (55) Ibn al-Jawzī, Manāqib al-imām Ahmad bin Hanbal, (Arabic text), ed. al-Turki, Ist ed., Egypt (1399/1979), p.528.
- (56) Ibn al-Ṭaqṭaqa, al-Fakhrī fī al-adāb al-sultāniyya wa al-duwal al-islāmiyya, (Arabic text), ed. Hartwig Deren Boure with French introduction, Paris, (1895), pp.426-7.
- (57) On 17th of Dhū al-Ḥijja 802/1399, Tamerlane had reached

Sīwās. See: Ibn ^CArab Shāh, ʿAjā'ib al-maḡdūr fī akhbār ʿĪmūr, Cairo, 1305, p.83.

- (58) Ghiyāth al-Dīn, Ta'rīkh al-ghiyāthī, (Arabic MS), preserved in the IM Library, MS. Dept., Baghdad, No.1730, p.175; it has now been published. See also al-Yazdī, Ẓafarnāma, (Persian text), ed. ^CAbbāsī, Tehrān, (1336 AH), vol.V, pp.256-7. These events were described by the Persian historian Niẓām al-Dīn Shāmī, but in a different way. See: Shāmī, Ẓafarnāma, (Persian text), ed. Felix Tauer, vol.II, Czechoslovakia, (1956), pp. 165-7. Throughout his description Niẓām al-Dīn spoke of a place called Ṣarāṣūn, but the editor of his work questioned it thus sic (Ṣarāṣūn ?sic). I believe it could be Ṣarṣar.

There is no evidence to suggest the whereabouts of the building mentioned here, and if it is Amīr Aḥmad it could be the full name of the person or Amīr could refer to a Prince.

- (59) Al-Yazdī, Ẓafarnāma, p.257.
- (60) Al-Ghiyāthī, p.212.
- (61) M. al-Zabīdī, Tāj al-ʿarūs min jawāhir al-qāmūs, (Arabic text), ed. M. Ḥijāzī, vol.12, Kuwait (1393/1973), p.312.
- (62) Ibn al-Athīr, Al-Lubāb fī tahdhīb al-ansāb, (Arabic text), Cairo (1356 AH), vol.II, p.53; M. Zabīdī, Tāj, vol.12, p.312.
- (63) Al-Zarkalī, Al-'A^Clām: Qāmūs tarājum lī ashhar al-rijāl wa al-nisā' min al-ʿArab wa al-musta^Cribīn wa al-mustas-riqīn, vol.IX, pp.225-6; M.R. Kaḥḥalah, Mu^Cjam al-mu'lifīn, vol.VII, pp.236-7; M.S. al-Kutūbi, Fawāt al-wafiyāt wa al-dhial aliyhā, (746), ed. Dr. I. ^CAbbās, Beirut, p.298, vol.IV, pp.193-4, pp.299-319.
- (64) Ṭūfā was given to him to indicate his place of birth by al-Zarkalī, see: al-'A^Clām, vol.III, p.189. Al-Ṭūkhī, however, is added to his name by al-Ḥanbalī, Abū al-Yūmn, Mujīr al-Dīn, Kitāb al-ūns al-jalīl bī ta'rīkh al-Ḡūds wa al-khalīl, (Arabic text), Egypt, (1283 AH), vol.II, p. 593.
- (65) Al-Ḥanbalī, al-Ūns, pp.593-5; al-Zarkalī, A^Clām, vol.III, p.189; Vol.X, p.101; Kaḥḥalah, Mū^Cjam, vol.IV, p.266.
- (66) Kaḥḥalah, Mū^Cjam, vol.VII, p.18.

- (67) See: pp. 35, 37, 39, 40, 42-43, 46, 47
- (68) See: pp. 43, 53-54
- (69) See: pp. 52, 55-56
- (70) See: pp. 54
- (71) See: pp. 43-44, 56-58
- (72) See: pp. 48-52, 54-56
- (73) For a summary of historical and geographical references to Ṣarṣar by medieval Moslem sources, see Appendix A.
- (74) Ibn al-Jawzī, al-Muntaẓam fī ta'rīkh al-mulūk wa al-umam, (Arabic text), Cairo, vol.VI, p.75.
- (75) A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt Ḥaghḍād fī al-ta'rīkh, Baghdad, (1963), p.283 and fn. no. 3.
- (76) Ibid, p.281.
- (77) Ibid, pp.229-81.
- (78) Ibid, p.281.
- (79) See Appendix B.
- (80) N. Bukhārā'ī, Divāni-i ash^Cārī, (Persian text), ed. M. Darakhshān, Tehrān ?, (1353 AH), pp.10-11, 28.
- (81) Ibid, p.24.
- (82) Ibid, p.4.
- (83) Ibid, p.281.
- (84) Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, vol.1, pp.240, 248.
- (85) T.W. Arnold, Painting In Islam, Oxford, (1928), pp.8-9.
- (86) See: p.
- (87) Report dated 1956 in the Exploration Dept. in SOAH, Baghdad.

CHAPTER II

THE EXCAVATIONS OF TELL ABŪ ŞKHAYR AT AL-DAURA

Tell Abū Şkhayr lies 13 km. (8.782 miles) south of the present city centre, at al-Daura, a suburb of Baghdad. It is surrounded at a distance of 2.3 miles by five irregularly-spaced mounds attributed to various pre-Islamic periods which are marked on the archaeological map of Iraq (fig.2) but have not been excavated. Attention was called to our site following a casual find of some minor antiquities there. We are inclined to interpret this name (in classical form Abū Şkhayr "Father of Little Stones") by reference to the stoney nature of the ground at this site, an allusion to the abundance of rocks, a common building material in the area (Pl.IVa). Other sites in Iraq are designated in the same way.¹ Thus, Abū Şkhayr would be a purely descriptive term. The other possibility, that it may be the personal name of a former owner, is less convincing, though there is possible agreement in a statement in the archives that the whole area was once known as Arādī Abū Şkhayr.

The first indications of archaeological material at our site before the start of any excavation are to be found in reports dating from 1934 to 1975 made by the Iraqi Department of

Antiquities (later titled State Organisation for Antiquities and Heritage). Casual finds of certain minor antiquities led to visits by the Department's Inspectors. The first report was written on 25th January 1934 and records that this mound was then known to the local inhabitants, as it is today, by the name Tell Abū Şkhayr. The report also says, "Over the years people have removed earth from the mound to use as fertilizer for their land which had become barren. The area is now in ruins and is near Hūr Rajab; it is considered a most important archaeological site".

At the time of a report dated 1 September 1936, it was said that the holding on this site was known by the name of Arādī Abū Şkhayr. It may be assumed, as has been suggested above, that the agricultural holding was named from the mound, rather than from some previous landowner called by that name; and it has no other name as far as we know. The report also stated that the site was situated 10 km. (6.214 miles) S.E. of al-Daura centre, when the railway line was built from Baghdad to Basra; it intersected the eastern end of the mound and a part of the feature was removed (Pl.IIIb). The report added that damage was done to the mound by local farmers who dug into it and removed both the bricks for building and earth for fertilizing the land. It seemed that the damage had taken place not only in ancient times but also, perhaps, as recently as six months previously. Remains of the foundations of many buildings were discovered in the middle of

the mound. The measurement of the bricks used for building was $6\frac{1}{4}$ cm. x 31 cm. x $32\frac{1}{2}$ cm. (Abbāsīd).

No organised excavation had been undertaken on the site since 1918 until the date of this report. Another report dated 3 September 1936 agrees with these conclusions and stresses that the damage was so extensive that the foundations, pieces of pottery, glass, copper coins and fragments of artefacts were visible and spread over the entire mound, and it appears that these too belong to the Abbāsīd period. On 10 July 1937 the Finance Ministry sent a letter to the SOAH saying that the Abū Şhayr lands are numbered 8 in District 2, Abū Disher at al-Daura. This was published in the official records and the lands were thereafter considered to be Government lands.² A report dated 31 May 1952 mentions that the mound was still being vandalised, and that there were many holes in many parts of it. Damage was recorded as continuing in the first of three reports from 1965. Dated 21 May, this noted that when the mound was surveyed the evidence showed it to be of great archaeological significance. The second report of 1965 dated 28 October was a result of the division of land allocated to the Society of Mechanical Workers' House Building Co-operative by the municipality of Baghdad and this included large portions of Tell Abū Şhayr.

The final report before excavations began was dated 4 November 1975. This stated that the land had been surveyed and it was found that new buildings extended into the north of the mound and two houses adjoined it. This report added that there were many holes, and that also there were many fragments of unglazed pottery of monochrome types, glazed over decorations in relief, under glazed-painted wares, and bricks spread all over the mound. These showed the settlement to be of the Ilkhānid period.

The First Season

Though the attention of the SOAH Service was first drawn to the mounds and ruins of Baghdad in the middle of this century, extensive excavations of this site have taken place only in the last twenty years. The majority of these have been on mounds which belong to the pre-Islamic periods. As a result of the extension of modern buildings in al-Daura area, especially near Abū Ṣkhayr Mound, on 17th May 1976 the SOAH Service decided to excavate this site, but this excavation was not successful because specialist workers were not available. On 13th June 1976, another archaeological group was formed of which I became the Deputy Director (Pl.IIb), and after some initial problems the Director and I found the right kind of specialist workers.³ This enabled the first full season of excavations to begin at this mediaeval Islamic site. This work took place between 21st July 1976 and 20th December 1976, the excavations being made possible

by the SOAH Service who also sponsored them. After a survey of the area was made it appeared that the mound covered an area of approximately 11250 sq. m., and the height above the level of the surrounding ground was estimated at about 7.5 m (Pl.IIIa).

On 1st August we chose the summit of the mound as the Bench Mark (Pl.Vb). From the top of the mound we marked out a square area measuring 20 m. x 20 m., subdivided into equal rectangles measuring 10 m. x 20 m.; one of them was divided into 8 smaller squares each measuring 5 m. x 5 m. numbered from A1 to A8 (Pls.VI-X). We excavated these squares to one to two metres in depth. Parts of walls were revealed, some of which were damaged; some walls consisted of baked bricks and some were made of mud-bricks laid in gypsum. The bricks used measured 20 cm. x 20 cm. x 8 cm. The floor level was also revealed and this was paved with large bricks.⁴

When the floor level was reached, we moved on and divided the second rectangle numbered A9 to A16 (Pls.XI-XIIIa). This completed the 20 m. x 20 m. square which was called area A. A further area around area A was excavated in the same way until the extent of this first stage measured 2000 sq. m. (Pl.XIIIb).

A Test Trench was laid on the central undisturbed part of the mound on the west side to investigate the stratigraphy in order

to find out how many periods of occupation the site represented (Pls.XIV-XV). Seven layers of archaeological deposit were noted in this trench. The seventh layer was resting on the natural earth, the total depth reached during the excavations being 7.50 metres (Table I).

This First Season is considered to be the most valuable and important one. This is because it recovered complete objects such as pottery, metalwork, coins, pieces of glass, shells and stones, all of which came from Level 1, the test trench, and the summit of the mound.⁵ The unglazed pottery included lamps, jars, figurines, two pilgrim bottles (zamzamiyya), a cup, bowl, jug, ewer, lid and stand. The glazed pottery included lamps, cups, beads, lids (pot-covers), two complete bowls, half a bowl, and four bulbous vases. In addition, there were many fragments of unglazed and glazed pottery, and one figurine made from clay. Other objects of differing materials were found such as pieces of glass, several stone objects and shells.

Metalwork included rings, a small box, an uncompleted bowl, two handles, two lamps, three bells, and beads. Iron metalwork consisted of rings, three knives, one complete and one incomplete horseshoes, different sized nails, plus two irregular pieces of tin. In addition, there were a few silver rings and one silver seal. One piece of gold jewellery was found, a gold ornamented earring.

Two coin hoards were discovered, one of them of gold (Pl.XXII). Sixty-six gold dinars were inside one jar, and in a second were found 630 silver dirhams (Pl.XXIII). As well as these finds, 11 gold dinars, two silver dirhams and 146 copper coins were found scattered on the site. All these coins date from the Ilkhānid period and bear the names of three Sultans, Ghāzān, Uljāytū and Abū Sa^cīd. Also one gold dinar was found which belonged to the ^cAbbāsīd period and bore the name of the Caliph al-Musta^cṣim.

The work carried out also gave evidence for the plans of the houses, buildings, streets, lanes and alleys. The foundations in most cases were built of baked bricks and sun-dried bricks laid in gypsum. Lime was used as a substitute for gypsum in the foundations; some foundations and walls were built of mudbricks. Iwāns, porches, rooms and arches were built of baked bricks laid in gypsum. The remains of the walls were plastered while some of the main halls and rooms had stucco dadoes decorated with incised patterns. There is evidence that some of the walls had decorations depicting small arches. The halls, courts and rooms were paved with large and small baked bricks laid flat, some of which were triangular in shape and alternately coloured in brown and white. Their dimensions were 6 cm. x 32 cm. x 32 cm. The rooms were usually grouped around a central open courtyard and these courtyards were of various sizes.

A number of small and narrow streets have been found on this site in the course of the excavations. Several cess-pits were found in the streets outside the houses (Pl.XVI). In some areas i.e. Area A layer II (Pl.XVIII), fragments of column bases were also discovered but, unfortunately, they were all broken. They were built of bricks, thinly coated with white plaster. The walls were generally coated with white plaster and usually there was a lintel around the doors. Small semicircular recesses were found in the walls which must have served as places for hanging lamps or some small object. It was found that in almost every house alterations and additions had taken place. These were either structural, consisting of cutting a new door, blocking up an old one, dividing rooms into several parts with a partition wall, raising the floor-level in some rooms or courtyards, or decorative. Decorative change was apparently a very common occurrence and sometimes such interior decoration even bears witness to the changing fortunes of the occupants of the house. Thus, at the end of the season, on 20th December 1976, it was considered that the first stage of an Islamic settlement dating from the Ilkhānid period 656-736/1258-1336 had been discovered.

The Second Season

For the Second Season a new archaeological group⁶ was formed to continue the excavation of this site. The work took place between June 1977 and 25th December 1977. It started by

completing the excavations of a small area surrounding layer I which had been begun in the First Season. After the group had finished the excavations of layer I, they cleared it (Pl.XIIIb). After the clearing of this layer, excavation started on layer II by dividing this area into squares which corresponded with those of layer I. When digging started in layer II, foundations and walls soon appeared. This layer consisted of the same materials as the first, that is, mud bricks and clay (Pls.XVII-XIX). When the excavation of layer II was completed, the foundations and dirt were removed to reveal layer III⁷ (Pl.XIXb).

The objects discovered throughout the Second Season came from the three layers but the majority were from layer II and comprised unglazed and glazed pottery, stone, glass, metalwork and coins.

The unglazed pottery included different shapes of jars, cups or beakers, one pilgrim bottle zamzamiyya, one deep bowl, one lamp and figurines. The glazed pottery included different types and shapes of jars, lamps, cups, bowls, lids, beads, two uncompleted bowls and one magnificent drug jar albarello. In addition, there were many fragments of unglazed, glazed and celadon pottery in various colours such as red, brown, green, yellow, white and blue.⁸

The number of stone objects and glass objects was limited, comprising both complete objects and fragments. Metal objects

made of copper and bronze consisted of rings of different sizes and shapes, three complete bowls, a tool, a mirror-back, a clamp, several pieces of metal and one gold earring. Coins found were two gold dinars, five silver dirhams, 233 copper coins and some broken coins. These dated from the Ilkhānid period.⁹

The Third Season

Yet another group of excavators¹⁰ was formed for the third season (2nd February to 10th August 1978). Work started by removing the foundations uncovered in layer II (Pls.XVII-XIXa) over an area measuring 25 m. x 10 m. After the clearance, a digging continued on the east side of the mound and revealed the foundations and walls of layer III (Pl.XXla). These were built from mud bricks measuring 22 cm. x 22 cm. x 5 cm. The objects uncovered in this excavation were few in number, but included some beads, a stone utensil, a copper lamp, copper coins and four pieces of silver coin, fragments of glazed and unglazed pottery, all attributed to the ^CAbbāsīd period.

The excavations continued on the south side, the area (A) measuring 20 m. x 10 m. Here, the top (layer I) was removed and then the second (layer II) which included interesting finds such as fragments of glazed pottery dating from the Ilkhānid period and the foundations of three brick-built houses. The work then moved to the west side of the mound to continue along the wide

foundations revealed in the test trench dug in the First Season. After these foundations had been uncovered a group of houses could be seen built over one another at three different periods. In addition, fragments of glazed pottery, pottery dishes, copper tools and copper coins were also discovered.¹¹

Below layer I work started from the Bench Mark towards the south, south-east and west in order to uncover layer II. At approximately 50 cm. below level I foundations built of mud bricks appeared, measuring 19 cm. x 19 cm. x 6 cm. Three layers of mud bricks were discovered at intervals which could have been used for the foundations of the first period building. The area of excavations here of layer II measured 25 m. x 37½ m. Groups of building foundations appeared which seemed to be rooms and corridors. Between these were bread ovens, and cess-pits had also been dug, lined with bricks, into which waste could flow through clay pipes. It is possible that these features belonged to layer I. The objects found in this excavation were unglazed pottery jars, a decorated copper bowl, copper coins, rings, one large decorated jar, zoomorphic children's rattles made from clay with beads inside and other children's toys in the shape of animals. In addition, there were also pottery lamps and one pottery bowl.¹²

Digging extended into the layer II (Pl.XVIIIa) to the south of the area A uncovered during the first season. Many foundations

of blocks of houses surrounded by three streets were uncovered in area A. In area B, between two blocks of houses, one house foundation was discovered, and to the south of this area one tomb with a group of graves was uncovered. However, in this latter area no digging was undertaken since it seemed to be a burial place. Beyond area B to the south stumps of walls appeared made from bricks measuring 22 cm. x 22 cm. x 5 cm., and here were found fragments of pottery, ceramic ware, pieces of glass and coins. Because these objects belong to the Ilkhānid period, it was considered that the layer II in which they were found dates from this period.

The expedition then chose an area 20 m. x 40 m., in layer II, which was cleared to gain access to layer III below. The foundations of two houses which had contained many rooms were uncovered, the bricks used being mudbricks measuring c. 18 cm. x 18 cm. x 5 cm. The walls of these rooms facing onto the courtyard of the houses were reinforced by buttresses (the same kind of decoration was found in layer IV). Work in layer III was completed. The objects excavated in the layer III were from the Abbāsīd period, dating from the early 7th century/13th century. Work proceeded to layer IV, revealing important buildings. There were the foundations of three houses or perhaps these were of one house in three parts; as well as the three ranges of rooms facing onto one main court, each cluster of rooms had its own

courtyard. The walls facing the main court were reinforced by buttresses. The bricks used in these buildings measured 20 cm. x 20 cm. x 6 cm. The objects discovered at this stage were pottery, ceramics, and glass, which may belong to the late 6th C./12th C.

The excavators then removed the remains of layer IV and decided to excavate a part of layer V measuring 15 m. x 35 m. The depth now from layer IV to the top of layer V measured 1.77 m. Over most of the area chosen there appeared ashes, 25 cm. thick and it is possible that the roofs of the houses in this area had been made of wood. The area was subdivided into two parts, 5A and 5B, and both parts were excavated to the depth of 25 cm. below the ashes. The level of the ground appeared to be surrounded by the remains of many walls to which changes had occurred due to rebuilding. Two corridors in 5A had been divided into rooms for one house. The buildings of this stage were built from mudbricks. (From the objects found in this layer it is possible to date it to the end of the 5th C./11th C. to the beginning of the 6th C./12th C.).

They then continued the excavations to the lower layers VI and VII. Between these two levels was a layer of rubble and soil at a height of 33 cm. The ruins of two houses were revealed, separated by an area which could have been a part of a street.

In layer VII the remains of foundations also appeared. In both layers VI and VII the materials used were mudbricks measuring 14 cm. x 20 cm. x 6 cm.; 19 cm. x 20 cm. x 5 cm.; 19 cm. x 20 cm. x 7 cm., and 19 cm. x 20 cm. x 10 cm., though occasionally the length of brick measured more than 20 cm.¹³

The work continued to the north of the Bench Mark over an area of 23 sq.m., and foundations were uncovered which belonged to layer VI. The work then extended 3 m. to the north to a depth of 60 cm., revealing foundations of about eight rooms of differing size. To the south and south-east of the area appeared a courtyard. The foundations of these buildings were made from mud and burnt bricks. The objects discovered in this level were pottery, a small pottery lamp, two incomplete pottery jars of different sizes, a large copper ring utensil, pieces of glass, and a large incomplete ceramic bowl coloured yellow, brown and green.¹⁴

The objects discovered throughout this season were stone, ivory, glass,¹⁵ pottery, metalwork and coins. The unglazed pottery consisted of jars, figurines, a pilgrim bottle, bowls, cup, jug, mortar, and fragments. The glazed pottery included lamps, three incomplete and one complete bowl, jars, cups, beads, a lid and fragments coloured yellow, green, brown and blue. Stone objects included beads and several fragments. In addition, there were pieces of ivory and glass. Copper and bronze objects found were

six lamps, four bracelets, beads, one ring, a complete and incomplete bowl, a pot-lid, one small spoon, two tools, nails, a pestle and mortar, a bell, copper jewellery, and a piece of mirror-back. The iron objects included a ring, a knife, a small scythe, and an irregular piece of tin. There were two silver dirhams, 104 copper coins, and several broken coins. These coins dated from the Ilkhānid period. In addition to these, three silver coins were found belonging to the Atābek Sultan, and one silver coin dating from the Ottoman Sultan Salīm II.

As a result of these three seasons of excavations which took place between 1976-1978 at Tell Abū Şhayr it appeared that the mound covered an area of approximately 11250 sq.m.; the highest point of the mound was estimated at about 7.5 m. Of these discoveries, the two most important ones come under two headings:

- a. Architecture and mural decoration - this having been described previously.
- b. The artifacts - the finds comprises metalwork, pottery, coins, and small items of ivory and glass. The metalwork, pottery and coins recovered from the site show great variety; with the metalwork forming the major part of this thesis. The coins and pottery have been studied in lesser detail in order to provide evidence for dating the site.

The result of the researches has not been published up to the present time, except for one article dealing exclusively with the coins which were found in the First Season of the excavations.¹⁶

The Stratigraphy

In Tell Abū Škhayr, as in any other mound in Iraq and, perhaps, in all Islamic countries, there has often been a tendency for settlement to continue in one place over a long time. This mound was formed by the accumulation of rubble as new buildings were erected on top of the collapsed ruins of older ones. Applying the basic principles of stratigraphy, it is possible (although not altogether without difficulty) to demonstrate the relative ages of this superimposed material.

At this site, seven layers can clearly be recognised. The total depth from the top of the mound to the virgin soil is 7.5 m. (Layer I - Layer VII).

Layer I and II

Most of the important features such as size and shape of bricks, dated coins, character of figurines and pottery, the metal objects etc. in these two layers are identical. These layers may be regarded as outlasting the Ilkhānid period by several decades; so that the period lasted from the late 7th/13th to the early 8th/14th century.

Layer III - VII

This occupation produced no single object dateable to the Ilkhānid period, in contrast to Layers I and II which were extremely rich in such evidence. These are divided into sub-periods which together lasted from the 3rd/9th century until about early 7th/13th century (Abbāsīd) according to the features such as size and shapes of bricks, character of the pottery and the metal objects, etc. (see Table I).

TABLE I

Layers	Date of the layers	Periods
I	2 m Early 8th C./14th C.	ILKHANID
II	1 m Late 7th C./13th C.	ABBASID
III	1 m Early 7th C./13th C.	
IV	1.77 m Late 6th C./12th C.	
V	0.25 m	
	0.50 m	
VI	0.33 m	
	0.60 m	
VII	0.63 m 3rd C./9th C.-Early 4th C./10th C.	
Virgin soil	Soft black mud stratified, very hard clean, reddish soil	

Cross-section through the deep sanding at Tell Abū Şhayr showing the measurement of the layers and their dates.

Scale 1:55

Notes

1. See: Atlas al-mawāqī^c al-athariyya fī al-^cirāq, Baghdad, (1976) (Arabic text), i.e.: Baghdad: locations nos.6, 30 in map 24; no.5 in map 25; no.17 in map 26; Basra: nos.4,5,6, in map 38; Dhī Qār: nos.11a, 134, 136, in map 65; Ta'mīm: no.48 in map 100; Wāsīt: no.51 in map 134.
2. Al-waqāi^c al-^cirāqiyya, no.1266 on 29 June 1933; no.1546 on 30 November 1936.
3. Field members of the 1976 expedition were: Dr. T.G. al-Janabi (Director), Mr. A.H.A. al-Shammari (Deputy Director), Mr. K. Abdullah (Site Supervisor), Mr. S. Ismail (Clerk) and the photographer, Mr. Q. Aklah. For a short period, Mr. N. al-Rawī, Mr. G. Abdul Karīm and Mr. A. Ghaidān (Surveyor) also took part in the excavations.
4. Report dated 21.8.1976 in the SOAH, Baghdad, Iraq.
5. Registration Book No.1/100 (The Excavation of Tell Abū Škhayr at al-Daura - Baghdad, First Season 1976).
Records Dept., IM, Baghdad, Iraq.
6. Field members of the 1977 excavation were Mrs. H. Abdul Khaliq (Director), Mr. S. Mustafa, Mr. A. I. Sa^cid, Miss I. Alwan and Miss N. Abdul Karīm.
7. Report dated 1977, in SOAH, Baghdad, Iraq.
8. See: Registration Book No.2/100 (The Excavation of Tell Abū Škhayr at al-Daura - Baghdad, Second Season 1977).
Records Dept., IM, Baghdad, Iraq.
9. The result of the researches is not published yet; the study of these objects will be detailed in this thesis.
10. Field members of the Third Season were Mrs. H. Abdul Khaliq (Director), Mr. K. Mansur, Mr. R. Yousif, Mr. S. Mustafa, Mrs. A. Awan, and Mrs. A. Hashim.
11. Report dated 6.3.1978, in SOAH, Baghdad, Iraq.
12. Report dated 13.7.1978, op.cit.

13. Report dated 1978, op.cit.
 14. Report dated 31.7.1978.
 15. See: Registration Book No.3/100 (The Excavation of Tell Abū Şkhayr at al-Daura - Baghdad, Third Season 1978).
Records Dept., IM.
 16. See: M.D. Lutfi and Dr. T.J. al-Janabi, "al-Maskūkāt al-muktashafa fī tell abī şkhayr, al-đaura, al-mawsim al-awwal", 1976 (Arabic text), in Sumer, Vol.XXXIV, 1-2, 1978, pp.205-222.
-

CHAPTER III

THE NUMISMATIC EVIDENCE

During the three seasons of excavations which were carried out at Tell Abū Škhayr, the substantial number of 1201 Islamic coins came to light; of these coins, 996 were more or less complete, another 205 were in fragments. Since such coins often bear exact dates or are dateable by their rulers and types, they are of value in defining the absolute chronology of the various associated levels. This information in turn assists in dating accompanying artifacts, particularly metalwork and pottery. Furthermore, evidence for the economic activity of a wide range of local mints, and their relations with the metropolitan area is provided by the numerous mint-names attested on the issues. The quantity, and often excellent preservation, of many of the specimens throws additional light on the numismatic art and design of the period, chiefly that of the Ilkhānids. Moreover, the mints and legends recorded on the coins are often of interest for questions of administrative history.

As we have said, the total of coins found during the three seasons' work was large, and may be shown as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Complete</u>	<u>Illegible</u>	<u>Fragmentary</u>	<u>Total</u>
Gold	76			76
Silver	262	201	180	643
Copper & Bronze	28	429	25	482
	—	—	—	—
	366	630	205	1201
	—	—	—	—

The present treatment is limited to a preliminary survey of the salient features of the numismatic finds, to be read together with the catalogues of metalwork and pottery. Advance reports of some of the gold and silver coins discovered in the First Season of the excavations were published by both Dr. al-Janābī and Mrs. Luṭfi.¹

The above totals of coins fall into three find-categories. There were two hoards, one of gold and one of silver coins, designated Hoard A and Hoard B. The third category consists of loose site-finds. Of the last, ten pieces were of gold, thirteen of silver, and 482 were of bronze or copper. These categories will be described separately.

Hoard A: All Gold

Hoard A consisted of 66 gold coins. Like Hoard B, they were found in a small earthenware jar (below, no.156a, p.251 and fig.25e, Pl.LIVa on 24th October 1976 in square A 13, in a chamber on top of the mound. Of the 66 pieces, ten were

deciphered and illustrated in the article mentioned above. These 66 were the only gold coins discovered on the site, apart from ten loose coins described on pp.122-128 below.

These 66 gold coins in the hoard are issues of Ilkhānid Uljāytū Khudābanda. Of his two major types, distinguished by the geometrical outlines of the areas, only one specimen is of Type 1, with obverse cinquefoil and reverse double square. All the remaining 65 are of Type 2, with obverse circle, and reverse lobed quatrefoil. This change of type has to be associated with Uljāytū's change of madhab from the Sunnī to the Shī^Cā branch of Islam. According to Howorth and Spuler, this change took place after the year 707/1307.² However, Type 1 bears the names of the rightly-guided Caliphs, Abū Bakr, ^CUmar, ^CUthmān and ^CAlī, and is presumably characteristic of the Sunnī period. We have found no specimen of this type dated later than 707/1307. Type 2 carries in the margin the names of the 12 imāms of the Ithnay ^Cashariyya Shī^Ca, and probably belongs to the period after the conversion. The earliest date found with this type is 709/1309. It is thus not clear what coinage was issued in 708/1308. The question of Uljāytū's conversion to Shī^Cism, and its reflection in numismatics will be further discussed on pp.139-142 below.

Of the 65 coins of Type 2 which form the remainder of this hoard, not all have mint and date plainly legible. There are 14 specimens of which both the mint and date are clear, and these

are described in detail below. So far as the other 52 gold coins of the hoard are concerned, complete readings are not yet available, and in some cases the specimens may be entirely defaced. Further study by numismatic specialists is therefore necessary to extract the residual evidence of the hoard, and in our catalogue the remaining coins are represented simply by their excavation and museum numbers, which will make possible their identification in the trays of the IM. This preliminary account makes clear the general chronological horizon and character of Hoard 1. The mints identified are Arrān, Arbīl, Iṣfahān, Baghdād, al-Baṣra Sāwa, Shīrāz, Sulṭāniyya, Marāgha, and al-Mawṣil. The last date attested in the hoard is 712 A.H.

Catalogue of Hoard A: Gold³

In the catalogue that follows, 14 of the gold coins are issues of Uljāytū Khudābanda dateable from his known years of reign (703-716/1303-1316). Ideally-preserved specimens of the reign bear a marginal legend containing a mint-date formula. On many specimens of the coins, however, part or all of this formula is struck or weakly-struck off the flan, and in such cases attribution is not possible from cursory inspection.

3. Sāwa - 709 A.H.

No. 16601 ms. W: 8.600 gm. D: 28 mm.

As above. ضرب ساوة / ٠٠٠٠ / تسع وسبعمئة

Pl.XXVIIe

4. Arrān - 710 A.H.

No. 16539 ms. W: 8.800 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب باران سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

5. Arbīl - 710 A.H.

No. 16567 ms. W: 7.900 gm. D: 15 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب اربيل سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXVIIf

6. Iṣfahān - 710 A.H.

No. 16591 ms. W: 4.200 gm. D: 23 mm.

As above, but the mint place was written twice on the lower segment of the obverse and on the margin of the reverse :

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله
علي ولي الله
اصفهان

Margin: اصفهان سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXVIIIa

7. al-Baṣra - 710 A.H.

No. 16582 ms. W: 4.200 gm. D: 23 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب البصرة / سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

cf. S.L. Poole, cat.VI (1881), No.126/p.44

Pl.XXVIIIb

8. Baghdād - 710 A.H.

No. 16541 ms. W: 7.700 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب بغداد / سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXVIIIc

9. Sulṭāniyya - 710 A.H.

No. 16593 ms. W: 8.600 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب سلطانية / سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXVIId

10. Shīrāz - 710 A.H.

No. 16599 ms. W: 8.700 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the mint place was written twice in the same way as No. 6.

Margin: شیراز / سنة عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXVIIIe

11. Arbīl - 711 A.H.

No. 16592 ms. W: 8.500 gm. D: 28 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب باربل سنة احد عشر وسبعمئة

12. Baghdād - 712 A.H.

No. 16545 ms. W: 8.100 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب بغداد اشنتي عشر وسبعمئة

13. Sulṭāniyya - 712 A.H.

No. 16584 ms. W: 8.600 gm. D: 28 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب سلطانية سنة اشنتي عشر وسبعمئة

Pl. XXVIII f

14. al-Mawṣil - 7XX A.H.

No. 16543 ms. W: 4.300 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the date is illegible: ضرب بالموصل سنة /

Pl. XXIX a

15.	No. 16536 ms.	41.	No. 16569 ms.
16.	No. 16537 ms.	42.	No. 16570 ms.
17.	No. 16538 ms.	43.	No. 16571 ms.
18.	No. 16540 ms.	44.	No. 16572 ms.
19.	No. 16542 ms.	45.	No. 16573 ms.
20.	No. 16544 ms.	46.	No. 16574 ms.
21.	No. 16546 ms.	47.	No. 16575 ms.
22.	No. 16547 ms.	48.	No. 16576 ms.
23.	No. 16548 ms.	49.	No. 16577 ms.
24.	No. 16549 ms.	50.	No. 16578 ms.
25.	No. 16550 ms.	51.	No. 16579 ms.
26.	No. 16552 ms.	52.	No. 16580 ms.
27.	No. 16553 ms.	53.	No. 16581 ms.
28.	No. 16554 ms.	54.	No. 16583 ms.
29.	No. 16555 ms.	55.	No. 16585 ms.
30.	No. 16556 ms.	56.	No. 16586 ms.
31.	No. 16557 ms.	57.	No. 16587 ms.
32.	No. 16558 ms.	58.	No. 16588 ms.
33.	No. 16559 ms.	59.	No. 16589 ms.
34.	No. 16560 ms.	60.	No. 16590 ms.
35.	No. 16561 ms.	61.	No. 16594 ms.
36.	No. 16563 ms.	62.	No. 16595 ms.
37.	No. 16564 ms.	63.	No. 16596 ms.
38.	No. 16565 ms.	64.	No. 16597 ms.
39.	No. 16566 ms.	65.	No. 16598 ms.
40.	No. 16568 ms.	66.	No. 16600 ms.

Hoard B: All Silver

The hoard was found in an unglazed earthenware jar (no.156b, p. 251), similar to that which contained Hoard A. Hoard B consisted of 630 silver coins. Of these coins, 450 were more or less complete, but of these only a limited number bore date or mint inscriptions that were legible. Another 180 coins are represented by fragments, which are here ignored for purposes of cataloguing. 21 were previously deciphered and illustrated in the article mentioned above.⁴ The museum numbers cited in the catalogue are provided with suffixes. The suffix msm stands for maskūkāt muthaf, a designation reserved exclusively for silver coins. Coins which were deemed by the museum staff to be illegible carry the suffix mssh, indicating maskūkāt mushawaha 'illegible coins'. The coins when first found were fused together in a single mass. The site-number allotted to the complete hoard was 91 TDB. Since the jar was taken directly to the museum for counting of the coins, the museum numbers were allotted immediately, and there was no need for separate site-numbers for individual coins.

So far as we have been able to ascertain, all the coins found in this hoard were of the Ilkhānid period. Four were identified as representing an issue of Ghāzān Maḥmūd. These all comprise a single major type, distinguished by the geometrical outline of the areas, with obverse, cinquefoil, and reverse, double circle

surrounded by a dotted border (fig.9a). The earliest date found on coins of Ghāzān is 700/1300, which occurs on two specimens. The mints of these, which are clear, are respectively al-Basra and Baghdād. A third specimen bears the mint-name Arbil, but the date is not clear. The fourth has both the mint and date broken. Museum numbers of these coins will be found in the catalogue.

The remaining 450 coins are issues of Uljāytū (703-716/1303-1316). His silver in the hoard conforms to a single major type, with geometrical borders similar to those of his gold dinārs of Type 2: with obverse circle; and reverse, lobed quatrefoil. As in the case of the gold, this type is to be associated with his Shī^Ca period. The earliest date occurring for this type and the earliest occurring on it in the hoard is 709/1309. Not all of the coins represented have the mint and date plainly legible. There are, in fact, no more than 29 specimens with both the date and the mint clear. A further 5 have only the mints legible. Particulars are listed in the catalogue. The remaining 211 have legible areas, and can thus be attributed to Uljāytū, but have no legible mints or dates. The further group of 201 characterized as mushawaha have also the areas defaced, but what traces can be seen suggest that these too are issues of Uljāytū.

The latest date attested in Hoard B is 712 A.H., which is the same closing year as in the case of Hoard A. It is thus evident that, in all probability, both were deposited on the same

occasion since the jars were found close together, by the same person. Both Luṭfī and al-Janābī examined coins nos. 35 and 36 and stated that the places of their mint were Bishāpūr and Ḥabash.⁵ This is a misreading of the inscriptions on the coins which, I believe, read - Nisābūra and Arjīsh - since these were Ilkhānid mint places. This is vouched for by Zambaur and Codrington who mention it in their catalogues.⁶ Moreover, Ḥabash was not mentioned in any of the Islamic numismatic collections.

The other identified mints are Akhlāṭ, Arrān, Arbil, Arzanjān, Iṣfahān, Baghdād, Nisābūr, Tabrīz, al-Ḥilla, Sāwa, Siwās, Sulṭāniyya, Shīrāz, Kāshān, al-Mowṣil, Nakhchewān, Hamadān, Wāsiṭ and Yazd.

In the ensuing catalogue there is a total of 38 silver coins. Of these, four are issues of Ghāzān Maḥmūd, dateable from his known years of rule 703-716/1303-1316. Intact examples of the reign carry a marginal legend containing a mint-date formula. Unfortunately, on many specimens of the coins, part or whole of the formula is struck or poorly struck off the flan, thus not permitting attribution from a summary examination.

Catalogue of Hoard B: Silver⁷

Ghāzān Maḥmūd (700/1300)

1. al-Baṣra - 700 A.H.

No.23327 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 26 mm.

Obv.Area, with ornamented
double pentagon,

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Rev: Area within circle
surrounded by a dotted
line,

سليم
غازان محمود
ضرب البصرة
سليم

Margin: وسلم / ضرب سنة / سبعماية

cf. BM.AR.1.0, 4.20 gm. B. Hannon, 2 exch.1968, 10/68

Pl.XXVIa

2. Arbil - XXX A.H.

No.23326 msm.

As above, but the
Obv.

الله
لا اله الا
ضرب اربيل
محمد

Cf.BM.AR.8.209 gm., year 699, Anon, 2 pres. 23, 16, 1967.

Pl.XXVIb

3. Baghdād - 700 A.H.

No.23272 msm. W: 4.200 gm. D: 26mm.

Cf. BM.AR.85, 2.13, Lt.Col. C. Jackson 4, 1933, 15, 74.

Pl.XXVIc

4. No Mint - 7XX A.H.

No.23238 msm.

As above. The part which consists of the mint and year is missing.

Pl.XXVIId

Ul jāytū Khudābanda

All of these silver dirhams are similar to the second type of the gold dinārs.

5. Tabrīz - 709 A.H.

No.23361 msm. W: 4.000 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب تبریز / سنة تسع وسبعمئة

Pl.XXIXb

6. Sāwa - 709 A.H.

No.23204 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the following date : ضرب ساوة / سنة تسع وسبعمئة

7. Sulṭāniyya - 709 A.H.

No.23208 msm. W: 4.00 gm. D: 25.5 mm.

As above, but the following date : ضرب سلطانية سنة تسع وسبعمئة

Similar to the dirham No.9327 A in the IM. Similar also to the dirham No.12044 ms. See: al-Bakrī, "Nuqūd", in al-Maskūkāt, 3, pp.35-6, fig.5.

Pl.XXIXc

8. Sīwās - 709 A.H.

No.23322 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب سيواس / سنة تسع وسبعمئة

Pl.XXIXd

9. Kāshān - 709 A.H.

No.23216 msm. W: 3.800 gm. D: 26.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب كاشان / سنة تسع وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXa

10. Hamadān - 709 A.H.

No.23262 msm. W: 4.100 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب همدان / سنة تسع وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXb

11. Yazd - 709 A.H.

No.23310 msm. W: 4.200 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب يزد / سنة تسع وسبعمئة

12. Akhlāt - 710 A.H.

No.23321 msm. W: 3.900 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب اخلاط سننة عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXc

13. Arrān - 710 A.H.

No.23347 msm. W:4.100 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the mint place was written twice on the lower segment of the reverse and on the segment of the margin:

ضرب في
ايام دولته
السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب
الامم اولجايتو سلطان غياث
الدنيا والدين خداينده محمد
خدا الله ملكه
ضرب باران

ضرب باران سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXd

14. Arbil - 710 A.H.

No.23187 msm. W: 3.300 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب اربل سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXe

15. Iṣfahān - 710 A.H.

No.23352 msm. W: 3.500 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the name of the mint place was written twice, in a similar way to No.6 .

cf.BM. No date, 1949, 8-3-359. ضرب اصفهان / سنة عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXf

16. Baghdād - 710 A.H.

No.23351 msm. W: 4.100 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب بغداد سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXIa

17. Tabrīz - 710 A.H.

No.23311 msm. W: 4.100 gm. D: 24.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب تبريز سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

Similar to No.2990 ms in the IM. See: al-Bakrī, "Nuqūd", in al-Maskūkāt, 3, p.36.

S.L. Poole, Add.II, cat.X (1890), No. 138p, p.103;
cf. BM.AR.1.05, 4.22, 1921, 41.

18. al-Ḥilla - 710 A.H.

No.23353 msm. W: 4.200 gm. D: 28 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب الحلة سنة / عشر وسبعمئة

S.L. Poole, Add.II, cat.X (1890), No. 134g, p.103.

19. Sulṭāniyya - 710 A.H.

No.23207 msm. W: 3.800 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب سلطانية / سنة عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXIc

20. Shīrāz - 710 A.H.

No.23333 msm. W: 3.400 gm. D: 29 mm.

As above, but the name of the mint place was written twice in the same way as No. 6 .

ضرب شیراز / سنة عشر وسبعمئة

S.L. Poole, Cat.VI (1881), No.136, p.49.

Pl.XXXId

21. Kāshān - 710 A.H.

No. 23349 msm. W: 4.200 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب كاشان / سنة عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXIe

22. Kāshān - 710 A.H.

No. 23206 msm. W: 4.000 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but :

This dirham has two mint towns: **اصبهان** Isbahān was written on the end of the legend of the obverse and **كاشان** Kāshān was written on the segment of the reverse:

ضرب في
ايام دولة المولى
السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب
الامم اولجايتو سلطان غياث
الدنيا والدين خدابنده محمد
خلد الله ملكه
اصبهان

ضرب كاشان / سنة عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXI f

23. Kīrmān - 710 A.H.

No. 23328 msm W: 3.600 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the following date: **..... / كرمان / سنة عشر وسبعمئة**

Pl.XXXII a

24. al-Mawṣil - 710 A.H.

No. 23350 msm. W: 3.600 gm. D: 22 mm.

As above, but the following date: **ضرب بالموصل سنة / عشر وسبعمئة**

S.L. Poole, Cat.VI (1881), No. 135, p.49.

Pl.XXXII b

25. Arrān - 711 A.H.

No. 23345 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 25 mm.

Similar to No.13., but the following date: ضرب اران/ سنة احد عشر وسبعمئة

Mar:

Pl.XXXIIc

26. Arbil - 711 A.H.

No. 23323 msm. W: 4.000 gm. D: 27.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب باربل سنة / احد عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXIIId

27. Baghdād - 711 A.H.

No. 23315 msm. W: 4.100 gm. D: 25.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب بغداد سنة احد عشر وسبعمئة

BM.AR.1.05, 4.33 gm., 1967, Annon., 2 pres. 23, 20.

Pl.XXXIIe

28. Tabrīz - 711 A.H.

No. 23294 msm. W: 4.000 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب مدينة تبريز سنة / احد عشر وسبعمئة

Similar to No. 12046 ms in the IM. See: al-Bakrī, "Nuqūd", p. 36.

29. al-Ḥilla - 711 A.H.

No. 23369 msm. W: 3.800 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب الحلة سنة / احد عشر وسبعمئته

S.L. Poole, Cat.VI, (1881), No. 141, p.50, No. 142, p.51.

Pl.XXXIIf

30. Sulṭāniyya - 711 A.H.

No. 23367 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 22.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب سلطانية سنة / احد عشر وسبعمئته

Pl.XXXIIIa

31. Kāshān - 711 A.H.

No. 23223 msm. W: 3.600 gm. D: 25.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب مدينة كاشان / سنة احد عشر وسبعمئته

S.L. Poole, Cat. VI (1881), No.143, p.51.

Pl.XXXIIIb

32. al-Mawṣil - 711 A.H.

No. 23242 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 27 mm.

As above, but the following date: ضرب موصل سنة / احد عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXIIIIc

33. Baghdād - 712 A.H.

No. 23184 msm. W: 4.100 gm. D: 25.5 mm.

As above, but the following date: بغداد سنة / اثنتي عشر وسبعمئة

Pl.XXXIIII d

34. Arzanjān - 7XX A.H.

No. 23213 msm. W: 3.500 gm. D: 26 mm.

As above, but the mint date is illegible: ضرب ارزنجان

Pl.XXXIIIIe

35. Nisābūr - 7XX A.H.

No. 23344 msm. W: 3.600 gm. D: 24 mm.

As above, but the mint date is illegible: ضرب نيسابور

Pl.XXXIIII f

36. Arjīsh - 7XX A.H.

No. 23317 msm. W: 4.200 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the mint date is illegible: / ارجیش / /

Pl.XXXIVa

37. Nakhchehwān - 7XX A.H.

No. 23234 msm. W: 3.600 gm. D: 25 mm.

As above, but the mint date is illegible, part of it is missing.

..... / نخجوان /

Pl.XXXIVb

38. Wāsiṭ - 7XX A.H.

No. 23233 msm. W: 3.700 gm. D: 23 mm.

As above, but part of it is missing:

..... / / ضرب واسط

Pl.XXXIVc

39.	23122	msm.*	57.	23140	75.	23158
40.	23123		58.	23141	76.	23159
41.	23124		59.	23142	77.	23160
42.	23125		60.	23143	78.	23161
43.	23126		61.	23144	79.	23162
44.	23127		62.	23145	80.	23163
45.	23128		63.	23146	81.	23164
46.	23129		64.	23147	82.	23165
47.	23130		65.	23148	83.	23166
48.	23131		66.	23149	84.	23167
49.	23132		67.	23150	85.	23168
50.	23133		68.	23151	86.	23169
51.	23134		69.	23152	87.	23170
52.	23135		70.	23153	88.	23171
53.	23136		71.	23154	89.	23172
54.	23137		72.	23155	90.	23173
55.	23138		73.	23156	91.	23174
56.	23139		74.	23157	92.	23175

(*) Nos. 39-249 accompanied by msm.

93. 23176	118. 23203	143. 23237
94. 23177	119. 23205	144. 23239
95. 23178	120. 23209	145. 23240
96. 23179	121. 23210	146. 23241
97. 23180	122. 23211	147. 23243
98. 23181	123. 23212	148. 23244
99. 23182	124. 23214	149. 23245
100. 23183	125. 23215	150. 23246
101. 23185	126. 23217	151. 23247
102. 23186	127. 23218	152. 23248
103. 23188	128. 23219	153. 23249
104. 23189	129. 23220	154. 23250
105. 23190	130. 23221	155. 23251
106. 23191	131. 23222	156. 23252
107. 23192	132. 23224	157. 23253
108. 23193	133. 23225	158. 23254
109. 23194	134. 23226	159. 23255
110. 23195	135. 23227	160. 23256
111. 23196	136. 23228	161. 23257
112. 23197	137. 23229	162. 23258
113. 23198	138. 23230	163. 23259
114. 23199	139. 23231	164. 23260
115. 23200	140. 23232	165. 23261
116. 23201	141. 23235	166. 23263
117. 23202	142. 23236	167. 23264

168. 23265	193. 23291	218. 23324
169. 23266	194. 23292	219. 23325
170. 23267	195. 23293	220. 23329
171. 23268	196. 23295	221. 23330
172. 23269	197. 23296	222. 23331
173. 23270	198. 23297	223. 23332
174. 23271	199. 23298	224. 23334
175. 23273	200. 23299	225. 23335
176. 23274	201. 23300	226. 23336
177. 23275	202. 23301	227. 23337
178. 23276	203. 23302	228. 23338
179. 23277	204. 23303	229. 23339
180. 23278	205. 23304	230. 23340
181. 23279	206. 23305	231. 23341
182. 23280	207. 23306	232. 23342
183. 23281	208. 23307	233. 23343
184. 23282	209. 23308	234. 23346
185. 23283	210. 23309	235. 23348
186. 23284	211. 23312	236. 23354
187. 23285	212. 23313	237. 23355
188. 23286	213. 23314	238. 23356
189. 23287	214. 23316	239. 23357
190. 23288	215. 23318	240. 23358
191. 23289	216. 23319	241. 23359
192. 23290.	217. 23320	242. 23360

243. 13362	246. 23365	249. 23370
244. 23363	247. 23366	250-450. 23371- 23571
245. 23364	248. 23368	ms sh

LOOSE SITE FINDS

(a) Gold:

Ten loose coins were found on the site. Nine were excavated during the First Season and one was excavated during the Second Season. Of the nine coins which were excavated during the First Season, eight were found in the first layer and one was found in the Test Trench, north-west of the Bench Mark in the third layer. This dīnār was an issue of the last ^CAbbāsīd Caliph al-Musta^Cṣim Billāh (640-656/1242-1258) and has the date 644 A.H. as well as the mint-name, Madīnat al-Salām. Among the eight coins which were found in the first layer, one gold dinar was an issue of the fifth Mamlūk Sultān, al-Manṣūr Sayf al-Dīn Qalā'ūn, ruler of Egypt and Syria (678-689/1279-1290). As on many specimens, the mint and date of this example are off the flan, but Balog has shown that this type belongs to al-Iskandariyya, and has published a specimen dated 681 A.H.⁸. The issue is not common, and was formerly unrepresented in the IM. Its appearance in the Tell Abū Ṣkhayr results from travel or trade.

The remaining gold coins pertain to the Ilkhānīds. Two of these,

16620 (42 TDB/¹) and 16623 (45 TDB), are issues of Ghāzān Maḥmūd, and the others of Type II. Three further coins of Uljāytū are fractional denominations in gold, 42a, 43a and 43b TDB/¹. These specimens are easily traceable from their numbers in the trays of the Iraqi Museum, but their weights are not available at the moment of writing. We assume them to be half-dīnārs.

With regard to the stratification, all the coins mentioned in this summary came from the first layer of the excavation and were found during the First Season, excepting only No. 16643 ms (55 TDB/²), a dīnār of Uljāytū found in the second layer during the Second Season. We see from the fact that the reign is the same as that of the higher finds that the chronological separation of the layers is not considerable enough to be reflected in the coin finds.

The total of loose gold coins is therefore 10, of which five are described in detail below. Four of them were deciphered and illustrated in the article of Janabī and Lutfī mentioned above.⁹ We have added No. 16623 to the list. So far as the remaining five are concerned, they are all of Uljāytū, but complete readings are not yet available, and in some cases the specimens may be entirely defaced. Further study by numismatic specialists will therefore be necessary to extract the residual evidence of the remaining coins. In our list, these remaining five are represented simply by their museum and excavation numbers, which

will make possible their identification in the trays of the museum.

SCATTERED SITE FINDS - GOLD

ABBĀSID

al-Mustaʿsim Billāh
640-656/1242-1258

1. Dīnār - gold

Madīnat al-Salām - 647 A.H.

No. 16604 ms (39 TDB) W: 14.100 gm. D: 27 mm.

Obv: Area

ويومئذ
المؤمنون

الامسام
لا اله الا الله
وحده لا شريك له
المستعصم بالله
امير المؤمنين
بنصر الله

٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠
٤٠

Rev: Area

الحمد لله
محمد
رسول الله
صلى الله عليه
وسلم

المشركون

Mar: بسم الله ضرب هذا الدينار
بمدينة السلام سنة سبع واربعين وستماية

Mar: محمد رسول الله ارسله بالهدى ودين
الخلق ليظهره على الدين كله

Qur'an, IX, 33.

Pl. XXIVb

Similar to all gold dinars which were struck by him during his reign. There is another gold dinar which has the same date and

mint place, W: 6.55 gm. D: 28 mm. in the IM No. 347s (in al-ṣarāf room, cabinet 4). cf. S.L. Poole, Cat.I (1875), Nos. 503-511, pp. 170-171.

II. BAHRĪ MAMLŪK

al-Manṣūr Sayf al-Dīn Qalā'ūn
678-689/1279-1290

2. Dīnār - gold

(al-Iskandariyya)

(c. 681/1282)

No. 16602 ms. (38 TDB/1) W: 7.200 gm. D: 22 mm.

Border on both sides circular line.

Obv: The legend was written
inside a double line
circle; centre:

الحق
لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله
ارسله بالهدى
ودين

Rev: The legend was written
inside a double line
circle; centre:

المؤمنين
السلطان الملك
المنصور سيف الدنيا والدين
قلاون الصالحي
قسيم امير

Mar: illegible traces

Mar: illegible traces

cf. Balog, 113, No. 119, pl.119, on which the mint-name can be read.

Pl.XXIVc

III. ILKHĀNID

Ghāzān Maḥmūd
695-703/1295-1303

3. Dīnār - gold - No Mint (XXX A.H.)

No. 16623 ms. (45TDB/¹) W: 4.500 gm. D: 20 mm.

Obv: Area, with ornamental
double pointed pentagon:¹⁰

لا اله الا الله
محمد رسول الله

Rev: The legend was written
inside a circle:

سازگار نام
بهتکستگرم
غازان محمود
تسریب و
صیقلیگر بهتکست
سازگار

(Mong) Tngri-Yin "of God"

Küvün-dür "by the
power"

(Arab) غازان محمود " Ghāzān Maḥmūd"

(Mong) Ghāsānu "of Ghāzān"

Margin: in segments between pentagon
and outer circle, / وسلم سنة

Pl.XXVa

There is another undated gold dinar in the No. 592s (in cabinet 6 in al-Şarāf room). Similar to coin No. 8799 ms. See al-Bakrī, "al-^CUmla al-islāmiyya fī al-^Cahd al-ilkhānī al-maḥfūẓa fī al-muḥaf al-^Cirāqī", in SUMER, Vol.XXV, nos.1-2, 1979, p.122.

4. Dīnār - gold - No Mint (7XX A.H.)

No. 16620 ms. (42a TDB/¹)

As above.

Pl. XXVb

Ul jāytū Khudābanda
703-716/1303-1316

(a) Gold

Type 1

al-Baṣra - 7XX A.H.

5. No. 16622 ms. (44 TDB/¹) W: 4.200 gm. D: 21.5 mm.

As No. 1 .P.100.

Obv: Area, with ornamental
double pointed pentagon,

الله
لا اله الا
محمد
رسول الله

Rev: Area within square and
outer circle,

السلطان الاعظم
غياث الدنيا والدين
خدا بنده محمد
خدا الله ملكه

Margin: in segments between
pentagon and outer
'circle

ابو بكر . عمر . عثمان . علي

Margin: in segments between
square and outer
circle

ضرب البصرة / /

Pl. XXVIIb

Similar to No. 595 s., W: 4.500 gm. D: 21 mm., dated 704/1304 and minted at Yazd, now in the IM. See: al-Bakrī, "Nuqūd", pp. 28-29. There is another gold dīnār, mint obscure, year 7XX, now in the BM, similar to this type. See S.L. Poole, Cat. Vol.VI, London (1890), No. 128, p.102, Pl. XXVIII.

6. No. 16643 msm (55 TDB/²) W: 2.200 gm. D: 19 mm.

As above.

..... / سنة / ثمان / وسبعمائه

cf. Ṭabāṭabā'ī, No. 7, p.22.

Pl.XXVIIC

7. 43a TDB/¹ small denomination, found in the 1st layer, Sq.A2, First Season.

8. 43b TDB/¹ small denomination, found in the 1st layer, Sq.A2, First Season.

9. 42b TDB/¹, a gold dīnār was found in the 1st layer, Sq.A2, First Season.

10. 46 TDB/¹, a gold dīnār was found in the 1st layer, Sq.A2, First Season.

(b) Silver

During the three seasons of the excavations, 13 loose silver coins were found. Of the 13, 4 came from the excavations and 9 from spoil tips and surface finds. Of the former group, all are silver issues of Uljāytū. Particulars of mint and date are not available and were possibly effaced. The site and museum numbers listed below will make possible a first check of the coins and indicate their distribution on the site.

The remainder were casual finds, 1 found on top of the mound during the Second Season, no. 24870 msm (93 TDB/²) issues of Uljāytū, and 8 during the Third Season. 3 (77a-c TDB/³) were

attributed by the IM to Quṭb al-Dīn Muḥammad, Atābek of Sinjār (594-616/1197-1219), mint obliterated and date illegible. A fourth (164 TDB/³) was found during the Third Season on 10.8.1978 and was an Ottoman issue, not precisely attributed but with mint-name Islāmbūl. The last four are so far undeciphered but it is to be hoped that a final examination in the Museum might produce several more attributions, notwithstanding that the condition of the specimens is poor.

Excavation Finds:

ULJĀYTŪ KHUDĀBANDA

1. 106a TDB/¹, First Season, layer 1, 14.11.1976.
2. 106b TDB/¹ " " " "
3. 141 TDB/³, Third Season, layer 1, sq.10, 19.7.1978.
4. 161 TDB/³, Third Season, layer 2, 9.8.1978.

Spoil Tip and Surface Finds:

The following coins nos. 5-7 are illegible but are attributed by the IM to Quṭb al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Zengī (594-616/1197-1219) Atābek of Sinjār.

5. No. 77/1a (77a TDB/¹) W: 13.200 gm. D: 26 mm. (Pl.XXIVa)
6. No. 77/1b (77b TDB/¹). As above.

7. No. 77/1c (77c TDB/¹) As above.
8. No. 93 TDB/³ (24870 msm), Second Season 23.9.1977, issue of Uljāytū Khudābanda.

OTTOMAN

Salīm Khān III

1203-1222/1788-1807

Silver - yūzlūk

Islāmbūl - 1203/5 A.H.

9. No. 106 msm (164 TDB/³) W: 31 gm. D: 45 mm.

Obv:

سلطان البرين
وخاقان البحرين
السلطان بـ
السلطان

Rev:

(سليم خان) Ṭughrā'
ضرب اسلامبول في
١٢٠٣

This type of coin illustrates the wide range of silver coins circulating during the Salīm reign.

cf. S.L. Poole, *Cat. Vol.VIII* (1883), no. 783, p.237; M. Broome, *A Handbook of Islamic Coins*, London (1985), pl.257, p.162.

10. 77d TDB/³, Third Season, 27.5.1978.

11. 123a TDB/³, Third Season, 18.9.1978.

12. 123b TDB/³, " "

13. 123c TDB/³, " "

(c) Bronze and Copper (fulūs)

(Pls. XXV-XXVIII)

Of copper and bronze coins, 480 came to light during the three seasons of the excavations carried out at Tell Abū Şhayr. They are as follows:

<u>Season</u>	<u>Complete</u>	<u>Illegible</u>	<u>Total</u>
First	6	183	189
Second	24	169	193
Third	7	91	98
	-----	-----	-----
	37	443	480
	-----	-----	-----

It will be noted from the above list that a very high proportion of the copper and bronze coins are categorized as illegible (MS Sh), and even in the case of those that are complete, few satisfying identifications have been possible. Small fragments of coins are disregarded in the above count. Even for those substantially preserved, conditions were conspicuously worse than for Mongol coins from other excavations in the region, i.e. at Wāsiṭ and Ghubayra. It seems clear that the reason for this was the repeated severe flooding, which has already been discussed.¹¹ Few base metal coins at depths relatively close to the surface and unprotected by containers can be expected to retain legible

traces in these conditions. In the museum lists, those entries followed by the letters MS Sh are thus categorized as indecipherable.

In summary, we may say that the majority of coins deciphered belonged to the Ilkhānid period. Fragmentary words and geometrical outlines suggest that they are, perhaps, again issues of Ghāzān, Uljāytū and Abū Sa^Cīd. In due course, a revision of this material will be desirable, but no exaggerated hopes need be entertained of the number of descriptions that could ultimately be achieved.

The following catalogue of copper and bronze coins is arranged with the excavation number given first, the total amount of coins second, the Museum number third, followed by the excavation layer and date found. This arrangement is for clarity because, in some cases, the Museum has not so far allocated their own numbers.

First Season:

32 TDB/1-34 (3599 ms sh), Layer I, Sq.A., 14.11.76

33 TDB/1-6 (3623 ms sh; 23881 ms sh), Layer II, Sq.A., 10.11.76

101 TDB/1, Layer IV, Test Trench, 14.11.76

102 TDB/1-9, Layer III, Test Trench, 14.11.76

103 TDB/1-8 (3624 ms sh), Layer 1, 14.11.76

106c TDB/1-51, Layer I, 14.11.76

123 TDB/1-37 (23882 ms sh; 23883 ms sh; 3622 ms sh), spoil tips,
18.12.76

127 TDB/1-34 (23878-80 ms sh; 3625 ms sh), Layer I, 18.12.76

153 TDB/1 (23864 ms sh), spoil tips, 18.12.76

154 TDB/1, Layer VI, Test Trench, 18.12.76

Second Season:

66 TDB/1-4 (24890-94 ms sh), Layer II, 3.12.77

68 TDB/1-14 (3768 ms sh), Layer III, 3.12.77

70 TDB/1-20 (24871-88 ms sh), Layer III, 4.12.77

71 TDB/1-134 (8308 ms sh), Layer I, 4.12.77

80 TDB/1-21 (8325 ms sh), Layer II, 18.12.77

Third Season:

78 TDB/1-5, Layer III, Sq.1, 27.5.78

79 TDB/1-10, Layer II, Sq.1, 27.5.78

109 TDB/1-4, Layer I, Sq.3, 12-15.6.78

112 TDB/1, Layer VI, Sq.6, 17.6.78

119 TDB/1-8, Layer III, 18-19.6.78

141b TDB/1-7, Layer I, Sq.10, 19-31.7.78

161b TDB/1-7, Layer II, 9.8.78

164b TDB/1-25, spoil tips, 10.8.78

165 TDB/1-6, Layer II, 10.8.78

166-7 TDB/1-25, Layer II, 10.8.78

ILKHĀNĪD

Ul jāytū Khudābanda
703-716/1303-1316

1. No. 153 TDB/¹ (23864 ms sh), Pl.XXXVa.
2. No. 127 TDB/¹ (23878-23880 ms sh), Pl.XXXVb.
3. No. 23878 ms sh. W: 1.100 gm. D: 20 mm.
4. No. 23879 ms sh. W: 1.200 gm. D: 20 mm.

Abū Sa^Cīd Bahādur Khān
716-36/1316-36

5. No. 33 TDB/¹ (23881 ms sh), Pl.XXXVe.
6. No. 123 TDB/¹ (23882-23883 ms sh), Pl .XXXVf, .
7. No.70 TDB/² (24871-24888 ms sh), Pls.XXXVI . , XXXVII,
XXXVIII.
8. No. 24871 ms sh, W: 1.300 gm. D: 18 mm.
9. No. 24872 ms sh, W: 1.000 gm. D: 18 mm.
10. No. 24873 ms sh, W: 3.000 gm. D: 19 mm.
11. No. 24874 ms sh, W: 3.600 gm. D: 19 mm.
12. No. 24875 ms sh, W: 3.200 gm. D: 21 mm.
13. No. 24876 ms sh, W: 1.100 gm. D: 20 mm.
14. No. 24877 ms sh, W: 1.300 gm. D: 17 mm.
15. No. 24878 ms sh, W: 3.000 gm. D: 22 mm.
16. No. 24879 ms sh, W: 2.800 gm. D: 22 mm.
17. No. 24880 ms sh, W: 2.000 gm. D: 22 mm.
18. No. 24881 ms sh, W: 1.700 gm. D: 20 mm.

19. No. 24882 ms sh, W: 2.000 gm. D: 20 mm.
20. No. 24883 ms sh, W: 1.500 gm. D: 20 mm.
21. No. 24884 ms sh, W: 3.500 gm. D: 24 mm.
22. No. 24885 ms sh, W: 3.000 gm. D: 20 mm.
23. No. 24886 ms sh, W: 3.100 gm. D: 22 mm.
24. No. 24887 ms sh, W: 3.300 gm. D: 18 mm.
25. No. 24888 ms sh, W: 1.200 gm. D: 16 mm.

CONSPECTUS OF REPRESENTATION

Qutb al-Dīn Muḥammad 594-616/1197-1219	Atābek	3
al-Musta ^C ṣim Billāh 640-656/1242-1258	^C Abbāsīd	1
al-Manṣūr Sayf al-Dīn Qalā'ūn 678-689/1279-1290	Baḥrī Mamlūk	1
Ghāzān Maḥmūd 695-703/1295-1303	Ilkhānid	6
Uljāytū Khudābanda 703-716/1303-1316	Ilkhānid	117
Abū Sa ^C īd Bahādir Khān 716-736/1316-1336	Ilkhānid	21
Salīm Khān III 1203-1222/1788-1807	Ottoman	1

General Notes

The majority of these coins belong to the two Ilkhānid Sultans, Ghāzān and Uljāytū. The Uljāytū coins constituted the largest section. Among the unusual artistic features which characterise these coins was the use of the geometrical form and the lobed


medallion. Although this decorative phenomenon was known during the pre-Ilkhānid period, it nevertheless became widespread under the rule of Ghāzān and Uljāytū. It was also used in some of their architectural decorations where the frames contain decorations made of bricks, plaster or tilework. Usually the decorations are of plant or geometrical designs, or both. We do not observe these motifs in book bindings and metalwork.

This artistic phenomenon which appeared on the coinage of the Ilkhānids was in harmony with the spirit of the age which, during the Ilkhānid period, witnessed a great and comprehensive flourishing in the fields of architecture and decorative arts. All works of art, whether large or small, were decorated with various plants and geometrical designs. The coins which form the subject of this chapter are a clear indication of this phenomenon. Likewise, one can observe the influence of the arabesque design, so frequently used at that time. We can find this decorative design on these coins. It sometimes covers half of them or else appears to fill gaps between some of the letters, as in dirham no. 23327 msm. The coins of the Ilkhānid period are generally characterised by the fact that they are clearly struck and are considered suitable for museum exhibitions. Similarly, the existence of gold Ilkhānid coins indicates implicitly the stability of the political situation of the time and the economic prosperity witnessed by the Ilkhānid empire during the Islamic

Middle Ages.

Ghāzān's Coins

Both gold and silver coins have one character and one feature (fig.9a). Their characteristics are as follows:

- (a) The obverse of these coins consists of five pointed lobes. The legends have been fixed regularly in the centres; the margin is situated between the two circle lines and the dotted line. These are all surrounded by a circle line in the rim of the coin.
- (b) The reverse of these coins consists of a circle with the legend fixed regularly in the same place inside this circle. A dotted line surrounds this circle.
- (c) On the obverse the legends are written in floral kūfic script. The reverse consists of two kinds of script, Arabic and Uyghur. The Arabic is written in floral naskhī; the Uyghur script is written on the upper and lower segments of the legends.
- (d) Some of these coins are decorated with an ornament  over the word 'Allāh'.
- (e) The religious formula on the obverse of the gold and silver coins of this sultan consists of the shahāda:
"There is no God just Allāh and Muḥammad, His messenger"

لا اله الا الله محمد رسول الله with three words: "May the blessings of Allāh be upon him": صلى . (الله) . عليه on the left and right segments. The reverse of these coins consists of some words written in Uyghur script.

2. Uljāytū's Coins

The coins of this sultan possess the following features; according to their legends:

- (a) These were minted from 704-707/1304-1307 and bear the Sunni expression: the names of the four rightly-guided caliphs.
- (b) The coins which were minted from 709-716/1309-1316 bear the Shī^ca expressions: the names of the twelve imāms accompanied by the words "Alī is the favourite of Allāh."
- (c) The gold coins of this sultan consisted of two types:

First type: (fig.9b)

These coins bear the names of the four rightly-guided caliphs. All the legends have been fixed regularly in the same places; there is an ornament which decorates the obverse of these coins consisting of five pointed lobes surrounded by two circle lines and another dotted line. Furthermore, the reverse of these coins consists of a double square and inside the square there is sometimes an

arabesque. For examples of this type see pl.XXVIIa,b.

Second type: (fig.9c)

This type does not bear the names of the four rightly-guided caliphs but does bear the names of the twelve imāms and the Shī^ca expressions. The obverse of these coins consists of a four-lobed rosette in the centre; on each lobe there is a small circle attached with a dot in the centre. It is then surrounded by a circle, followed by a line of dots. We can see that there is no particular place for the legends (contrary to the First type). For example, the expression "To Allāh belongs the order before and after." لله الأمر من قبل ومن بعد and the Uyghur script are sometimes written on the upper part of the right side of the corner of the coin, and sometimes on the left upper side; this also applies to the year and the place of mint. It seems there is no specific format with this type of coin. The reverse consists of a regular central circle with the Shī^ca expressions. The names of the twelve imāms are written around the central circle which, in turn, is surrounded by another circle and a dotted line.

- (d) All Uljāytū's silver coins are similar to the First type of his gold coins.

(e) In order to give an approximate date to the undated gold and silver coins the following comparative study, according to their types,¹² will prove useful:

First type (fig.9b)	Second type (fig.9c)
1. There are no coins of this type bearing the names of the twelve imāms.	1. There are no coins of this type bearing the names of the rightly-guided caliphs. All coins of this type bear the names of the twelve imāms.
2. In the IM there is one gold dinar of this type bearing the names of the four rightly-guided caliphs and dated 704/1304. al-Bakrī, "Nuqūd" in <u>al-Maskūkāt</u> , Vol.3, pp.28-29	There are no gold, silver or copper coins of this type dated before 709/1309 which have been found.
3. There are no gold, silver or copper coins belonging to this type dated after 704/1304.	Several gold coins of this type are dated between 710-714/1310-1314. al-Bakrī, " <u>Nuqūd</u> ", pp. 32-36.
4. There are no coins of this type dated between the years 709-716/1309-1316.	There are several silver coins of this type dated between 709-716/1309-1316. al-Bakrī, " <u>Nuqūd</u> ", pp. 32-36.
5. There are numerous undated gold, silver and copper coins of this type which were found and which can, without doubt, be attributed to the Sunnī period of Uljāytū between 704-707/1304-1307.	There are several copper coins dated 710/1310. al-Bakrī, " <u>Nuqūd</u> ", pp. 42-43.

6. The undated coins of this type which were found can without doubt be attributed to the Shī^ca period of Uljāytū dated 709-716/1309-1316.

According to the above points we can attribute the two gold dinars no.1.B.100, no.g.p.127 to the First type and they may be dated between 704-707/1304-1307.

As there is no coin pertaining to the years 709-716/1309-1316 related to the Sunnī expression, I believe that Uljāytū adhered to the Shī^ca faith from his conversion in the year 709/1309 until his death in 716/1316.

- (f) Uljāytū used titles, surnames and expressions of grandeur and honour applied to himself as a royal protocol - the sultan's full titles are:

المولى السلطان الاعظم مالك رقاب الامم اولجايتو غياث الدنيا
والدين خدابنده محمد خذ الله ملكه .

"The lord, the greatest sultan, the master who curbs nations, the sultan Uljāytū, succour of the religions and the world, Khudābanda Muḥammad may Allāh perpetuate his kingdom."

These titles were not only used on coins but also on buildings which this ruler had ordered to be constructed, such as the minaret of al-Kifl in Iraq. They were also used on a number of metal objects.

(g) The religious formula of Uljāytū's coins is as follows:

First type (all gold) (fig.9b)

The obverse of these coins consists of the shahāda; this is similar to the obverse of Ghāzān's coins. The margin of the obverse consists of the names of the four rightly-guided caliphs. The reverse consists of: his names, titles and two expressions: "Succour of the religion and the world" غياث الدنيا والدين and "May Allāh perpetuate his kingdom" . ظلد الله ملكه .

Second type (gold and silver) (fig.9c)

The obverse of these coins consists of the shahāda in the centre; and with the Shī^ca expression: "Alī is the favourite of Allāh" علي ولي الله written in the lower part of the segment. There are three words written on the upper, right and left side of the legend: "In the name of Allāh the Generous".¹⁴ بسم الله الكريم The margin of the obverse contains the names of the twelve imāms.¹⁵ The centre of the reverse consists of the names and titles of Uljāytū with the expressions of a similar nature to the first type of coin. The margin of the obverse consists of one Qur'ānic verse on the upper left side:¹⁶ "To Allāh belongs the order before and after".

The scripts used on these coins were those commonly used during

the time of the Ilkhānid empire, namely Arabic and Uyghur. The improvement of the Mongol alphabet began with Ghāzān and is preferable in coin design to the Kūfic. The use of more or less complicated geometrical frameworks to contain the inscriptions and the sprinkling of tiny geometrical figures in the field are devices which relieve the monotony of inscriptions. There are many examples of this type of coin which have survived. The finest coins are those of Uljāytū. The inscriptions are arranged with considerable taste and the effective use of the pentagon and 4 lobes is similar work to that found in architectural ornaments. The kūfic character, where it still survives, has lost its rigidity and is ornamented. The favourite script, however, is a highly decorative naskhī. This fine period was of short duration for the art of the coinage rapidly shared in the collapse of the empire of the Ilkhānids. The Ilkhānid coinages have legends in Arabic script, both naskhī and kūfic. These scripts were written in different styles and were as follows:

Scripts Used On These Coins

Ruler	Metal	Obverse	Reverse	Mint
Ghāzān	Gold	Kūfi & Naskhī	Naskhī & Uyghur	
"	Silver	Naskhī	Uyghur & Naskhī	Arbil

Ruler	Metal	Obverse	Reverse	Mint
Ghāzān	Silver	Simple Kūfic	Uyghur & Naskhī	al-Baṣra
Ulajāytū	Gold 1st type	Simple Kūfic	"	Arbil
"	"	Kūfic & Naskhī	Simple Naskhī & Uyghur	Arrān Iṣfahān
"	"	" "	Naskhī & Uyghur	al-Baṣra
"	"	" "	Naskhī	Baghdād Sāwā Sultāniyya Shīrāz al-Mawṣil
"	Gold 2nd type	Simple Naskhī	"	al-Baṣra
"	"	Kūfic & Naskhī	Simple Naskhī	Marāgha Ikhlāṭ
"	Silver	Simple Kūfic & Naskhī	"	Ikhlāṭ Arrān
"	"	Naskhī	Naskhī	Baghdād Nīsābūr Kāshān Hamadān
"	"	Kūfic & Naskhī	"	Tabrīz al-Ḥilla

The multiplicity of minting towns may be regarded as another remarkable feature of this period: al-Baṣra, al-Ḥilla, al-Mawṣil, Arbil, Arjīsh, Arrān, Arzanjān, Baghdād, Hamadān, Ikhlāṭ,

Işfahān, Kāshān, Kirmān, Marāgha, Nakhchewān, Nisābūr, Sāwa,
Shīrāz, Sīwās, Sulṭāniyya, Tabrīz, Wāsīt.

TABLE II

TOTAL OF COINS

Season	Complete	Illegible	Fragmentary	Total	
<u>GOLD</u>					
1st	75	-	-	75	
2nd	1	-	-	1	
3rd	-	-	-	-	
	76	-	-	76	76
<u>SILVER</u>					
1st	251	201	180	452 + 180	
2nd	3	-	-	3	
3rd	8	-	-	8	
	262	201	180	463 + 180	643

COPPER AND BRONZE

1st	5	168	17	173 + 17	
2nd	23	169	2	192 + 2	
3rd	-	92	6	92 + 6	
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	28	429	25	457 + 25	482
					<hr/>
					<hr/>
<u>Total</u>	366	630	205	1201	
				<hr/>	
				<hr/>	

TABLE III

EXCAVATION LAYERS OF COIN FINDS

GOLD

<u>Exc. No.</u>	<u>IM No. (msm)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Layer</u>	<u>Date of Find</u>	<u>Season of Excavation</u>
37 TDB	16536-16605	66	I.sq.A13	24.10.1976	First
38 TDB	16602	1	I.sq.8		"
39 TDB	16604	1	III. Test Trench		"
42a TDB b TDB	16620	2	I.sq.A2 Rubble		"
43a TDB b TDB		2	I.sq.A2 Rubble		"
44 TDB		1	I.sq.B		"
45 TDB		1	I.sq.B Rubble		"
46 TDB		1	I. ground level		"
55 TDB		1	II.	1977	Second

SILVER

<u>Exc. No.</u>	<u>IM No. (msm)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Layer</u>	<u>Date of Find</u>	<u>Season of Excavation</u>
91 TDB	23122-23370 msm 23371-23571 ms sh	630	I. sq. A13	24.10.1976	First
106a TDB b TDB		2	I	14.11.1976	"
93 TDB	24870	1	Spoil tip	23.12.1977	Second
77/1 TDB 2 TDB 3 TDB		3	"	27.5.1978	Third
123a TDB b TDB c TDB d TDB		4	"	18-19.6.1978	"
141a TDB		1	I. sq. 10 Rubble	19.7.1978	"
161a TDB		1	II	9.8.1978	"
164 TDB		1	Spoil tip	10.8.1978	"

643

COPPER

<u>Exc. No.</u>	<u>IM No.(msm)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Layer</u>	<u>Date of Find</u>	<u>Season of Excavation</u>
32 TDB	3599 ms sh	34 +	I. sq.A1	14.11.1976	First
103 TDB	3624 ms sh	8	I	"	"
106c TDB		51	I	"	"
127 TDB	23878-80 msm; 3625 ms sh	3 22 + 9 (broken)	I	18.12.1976	" Abu Sa ^C Id
71 TDB	8308 ms sh	134	I	4.12.1977	Second
109 TDB		4	I. sq.3 Rubble	12-15.6.1978	Third
141b TDB		7	I. sq.10 Rubble	19-31.7.1978	Third
33 TDB	23881 msm 3623 ms sh	1 5	II. sq.A2	10.11.1976	First
66 TDB	24890-94 msm	5	II. Rubble	3.12.1977	Second
80 TDB	8325 ms sh	21	"	18.12.1977	"
79 TDB		10	II. sq.1	27.5.1978	Third

COPPER (cont.)

<u>Exc. No.</u>	<u>IM No. (msm)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Layer</u>	<u>Date of Find</u>	<u>Season of Excavation</u>
161b TDB		6 + half	II	9.8.1978	Third
165 TDB		6	II.Rubble	10.8.1978	"
166-7 TDB		25 +	"	"	"
102 TDB		9	III.Test Trench	14.11.1976	First
68 TDB	3768 ms sh	14	III	3.12.1977	Second
70 TDB	24871-88 msm	18 + 2 (broken)	"	4.12.1977	" Abū Sa'īd
78 TDB		3 + 2 halves	III.sq.1 Rubble	27.5.1978	Third
119 TDB		8 +	III	18-19.6.1978	"
101 TDB		1	IV.Test Trench	14.11.1976	First
112 TDB		1	VI.sq.6	17.6.1978	Third
154 TDB		1	VI.Test Trench	18.12.976	First

<u>Exc. No.</u>	<u>IM No. (msm)</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Layer</u>	<u>Date of Find</u>	<u>Season of Excavation</u>
123 TDB	23882-3 ms sh	2 35 + 8 halves	spoil tips	18.12.1976	First
153 TDB	23864 msm	1	"	"	" Uljāytū, with a picture of a rabbit
164b TDB		22 + 3 broken	"	10.8.1978	Third
		<u>482</u>			

TABLE IV

INDEX OF YEARS AND MINTS

AH Date	Mint	Metal	Ruler
Missing	Missing	AR	Quṭb al-Dīn Muḥammad
"	"	AR	"
"	"	AR	"
647	Madīnat al-Salām	AU	al-Mustaḥsim Billāh
	Iskandariyya	AU	al-Manṣūr Qalā'ūn
700	Baghdād	AR	Ghāzān Maḥmūd
"	al-Baṣra	AR	"
Missing	Arbil	AR	"
"	"	AR	"
"	"	AU	"
"	"	AU	"
709	Arrān	AU	Ulajāytū
"	Sāwa	AU	"
"	Hamadān	AR	"
"	Kāshān	AR	"
"	Sāwa	AR	"
"	Sīwās	AR	"
"	Sulṭāniyya	AR	"
"	Tabrīz	AR	"

A.H. Date	Mint	Metal	Ruler
709	Yazd	AR	Uljāytū
710	Arrān	AU	"
"	Arbil	AU	"
"	Baghdād	AU	"
"	al-Baṣra	AU	"
"	Iṣfahān	AU	"
"	Shīrāz	AU	"
"	Sulṭāniyya	AU	"
"	Akhlāt	AR	"
"	Arrān	AR	"
"	Arbil	AR	"
"	Baghdād	AR	"
"	al-Hilla	AR	"
"	Iṣfahān	AR	"
"	Kāshān	AR	"
"	"	AR	"
"	Kirmān	AR	"
"	al-Mawṣil	AR	"
"	Shīrāz	AR	"
"	Sulṭāniyya	AR	"
"	Tabrīz	AR	"
710	Arbil	AU	"

A.H. Date	Mint	Metal	Ruler
710	Arrān	AR	Ulajāytū
"	Arbil	AR	"
"	Baghdād	AR	"
"	al-Ḥilla	AR	"
"	Kāshān	AR	"
"	al-Mawṣil	AR	"
"	Sultāniyya	AR	"
"	Baghdād	AR	"
Missing	al-Baṣra	AU	"
"	al-Mawṣil	AU	"
"	Marāgha	AU	"
"	Arzanjān	AR	"
"	Nisābūr	AR	"
"	Arjīsh	AR	"
"	Nakhchwān	AR	"
"	Wāsiṭ	AR	"
"	-	AU	"
"	Missing	CU	"
"	-	CU	Abū Sa ^c id

AH Date	Mint	Metal	Ruler
Missing	Missing	CU	Uljāytū
"	"	CU	Abū Sa ^C id
1203	Islāmbūl	AR	Salīm III

Notes

- (1) See: "al-Maskūkāt al-muktashafa fī tell abī Škhayr fī al-~~Q~~aūra, al-mawsim al-awwal 1976", (Arabic text in Sumer, Vol.XXXIV, No. 1-2, 1978, pp.205-222.
- (2) H. Howorth, History of the Mongols from the 9th to the 19th Century, London (1888), Vol.III, p. 580; B. Spuler, History of the Mongols, based on Eastern and Western Accounts of the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries, Trans. from the German by W. & S. Drummond, London, (1972), p.211.
- (3) All coins of this hoard were registered under the number 37 TDB/¹.
- (4) See fn.1.
- (5) "al-Maskūkāt", Sumer, pp. 207, 216, 217
- (6) E. Zambaur, Die Munzprägungen des Islams, Vol.I., Germany (1968), pp.40, 259; O. Codrington, A Manual of Musalman Numismatics, Amsterdam (1970), p.129, 194.
- (7) All coins of this hoard were registered under the name 91 TDB/¹.
- (8) Balog, The Coinage of the Mamlūk Sultans of Egypt and Syria, New York, 1964, p.112, fig.112.
- (9) See fn.1.
- (10) Both Luṭfī and al-Janabī mentioned that the obverse of this coin consists of five arches and also mistakenly interpreted the Mongol script to mean the name of Ghāzān Mahmūd but used the name of Uljāytū instead. See "al-Maskūkāt" in Sumer, p.208.
- (11) See pp.63-69 and Appendix B.
- (12) There is another type of coin belonging to Uljāytū which is present in the IM. The obverse of these coins consists in the centre of a six lobed rosette surrounded by the name of the twelve imāms; these are then surrounded by a circle. The reverse consists of an eight lobed rosette ending with a small circle. The margin consists of the year and place of mint which is then surrounded by a circle. Several gold dinars minted in Baghdad in 714 are now in the IM (see al-Bakri, "Nuqūd

al-sultān al-jāytū khudābanda" in al-Maskūkāt, Baghdad, (1972), Vol.3, p. . There are also several silver coins dated from 710-716/1310-1316 (al-Bakri, p.32). This third type was only minted during the mentioned years and bears the Shī^ca expressions.

- (13) There is a coin minted at Wāsiṭ in 704/1304 which has titles in addition to the names of the four caliphs. This coin bears two Qur'anic verses. See S.L. Poole, Cat. Vol.VI, London (1881), p.46, no.129.
- (14) There is a silver dirham in the IM similar to these coins but this bears: "In the Name of Allāh the Great" instead of "Allāh the Generous"
• اللّٰه . العظيّم . بسم
• اللّٰه . الكريّم . بسم
- (15) These coins bear solely the forenames of the twelve imāms.
- (16) Qur'ān, XXX, 4.

CHAPTER IV

THE POTTERY FINDS

The majority of the pottery finds from all the three seasons at Tell Abū Şhayr were of two periods: the ^CAbbāsīd and the Ilkhānīd. From both periods the finds included glazed and unglazed wares and clay objects and figurines. Among them were complete vessels and, as frequently happens in excavations, there were numerous fragments of various sizes. In this thesis only the complete or nearly complete vessels are described and discussed. It is considered that this study is not a final report of the excavations. To include the thousands of fragments here will not really add to our argument or help in dating the objects described. Finally, we may point out that because of the present war situation in Iraq, all the museum objects and excavation finds are now packed away and are not available for research.

The classification of the pottery discovered is arranged primarily in chronological order, the earliest types i.e. those found in the deepest layer (VII)¹ being described first. Each type is followed by its respective catalogue of finds and every item within the catalogue is indicated with two numbers. The first IM number is ٤-١٢٣٤٢ i.e. 12342-^C; the second number indicates the site's excavation number: 107 TDB/³ i.e. T for

Arabic Tulūl 'mounds', D for Daura, B for Baghdad. A number after strokes indicates: /¹ Registration book of the First Season of excavation 1976; /² Registration book of the Second Season of excavation 1977; /³ Registration book of the Third Season of excavation 1978.

The excavated pottery is thus divided as follows:

<u>Period I</u>	<u>Period II</u>
<u>^CAbbāsīd period</u> (3rd/9th to mid-7th/mid-13th C)	<u>Ilkhānīd period</u> (Late 7th/13th to mid-8th/14th C)
<u>A. Glazed wares</u>	<u>A. Glazed wares</u>
A1. Monochrome	A1. Monochrome
A2. Splashed	—
	A3. Underglaze painted
<u>B. Unglazed wares</u>	<u>B. Unglazed wares</u>
<u>C. Clay objects & figures</u>	<u>C. Clay objects and figures</u>

PERIOD I

^CAbbāsīd Period

(3rd/9th to mid-7th/mid-13th C)

A. Glazed wares

About one-third of the excavated pottery finds of this period were glazed but they show a wide variety not so much in different

techniques but rather in shapes, colours and design. These glazed wares presented two distinct groups of pottery, namely:

- A. Monochrome glazed, and
- B. Splashed wares

Al. Monochrome glazed wares (nos. 1-13, figs.10-12a, ^a
Pls.XXXIX~~B~~-c)

These monochrome glazed wares presented a wide range of colours from blue, through green and turquoise to brown. All these colours were applied in various hues. The paste of all these wares was rather soft earthenware, mainly buff in colour. The wares were mainly heavily potted; they were large objects, their walls frequently measuring 1-2 cm. in thickness. Although the glaze has not been tested, it appears to be lead glaze.

Unfortunately, none of the excavated objects is perfect - almost every piece lost either part of the neck, or one of the handles, or part of the body or the base. The glaze after excavation peeled off easily and was apt to decay.

Some of the excavated wares have moulded decoration like Jug no. 10 (fig. 11d) showing chevron patterns in the centre of the body. Another object, a lamp (no. 2, fig. 10b) has punched concentric circles on the top of the body, while the base is decorated with a six-pointed star in low relief. A bowl (no. 9, fig. 11c) inside at the base has a series of circles surrounded by tiny dots.

As regards the types of ware, they fall into the following categories: two small vases, three lamps, several jars of different types, among them one albarello, one beaker, one bowl, one jug and one lid.

Both the small vases have pear-shaped bodies with low necks on flat bases. Vase no. 1 (fig. 10a) is the oldest one covered with a turquoise glaze, whilst the other one (no. 11, fig. 11e) is covered with a brown glaze. The lamps presented two different shapes, the oldest (no. 2, fig. 10b) has an almond-shaped body on a flat base with a long pointed spout; its handle is missing. The outside of the base is decorated with a six-pointed star in relief. This type of pattern can be seen on other vessels whose origins can be traced back to the 3rd/9th C: glazed relief ware was made in Iraq, particularly at Sāmarrā'. According to Grube this ware was introduced into Egypt by artists who had been trained in the royal ateliers in Baghdad.² The other two lamps were of identical shape with a wide circular body, one end with a pointed spout (nos. 7, 8, fig. 11b). Both of them still retain the tiny handle which is attached opposite the spout below the rim. The jars fall into two types: those without handles (no. 3, fig. 10c, no. 4, fig. 10d and no. 12, fig. 11f) and one which is attributed to the early 7th/13th C. (no. 13, fig. 12a). There was only one jug with a pear-shaped body and short neck with a single handle attached to it (no. 10, fig. 11d). The beaker is

of a small size, coated with a turquoise glaze on the oval body and on the short neck (no. 5, fig. 10e). The lid is of a domed shape with a central knob and coated with a blue glaze (no. 6, fig. 11a, Pl. XXXIXb). There was only one bowl (no. 9, fig. 11c) with a flat base and straight flaring sides, the glaze applied only in the interior.

(1) SMALL VASE

12342-^C (107 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body with low neck, projecting round lip; flat base coated with turquoise glaze; the glaze is now highly iridescent.

Ht: 7 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.3 cm.

Base Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 5

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 4th/10th C.

(2) LAMP

12355-C (124 TDB/³)

Red paste; almond-shaped body; small circular mouth; long spout in triangular form; decorated with seven circular holes; flat circular base, decorated with a stamped star pattern; covered with green glaze; the handle is missing.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Diam: 10.8 cm.

Excavated in the cess-pit of layer VI, Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 4th/10th C.

(3) JAR

12296-C (58 TDB/³)

White paste, straight outward sides with short neck; deep foot-ring; covered with turquoise glaze on both sides.

Ht: 8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 3.5 cm

Base Diam: 2.7 cm

Excavated in layer V 'B', Sq. 4

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(4) JAR

12280-^C (42 TDB/³)

White paste, pear-shaped body; low neck; base has well-defined foot; covered with blue glaze.

Ht: 21 cm.

Mouth Diam: 12 cm.

Base Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer V, Sq. 3

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(5) BEAKER

12287-^C (49 TDB/³)

White paste; oval-shaped body; flat wide rim; flat base; covered with turquoise glaze on both sides; restored.

Ht: 9.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.6 cm.

Base Diam: 3.8 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'B', Sq. 1

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(6) LID

12329-^C (94 TDB/³) (Pl. XXXIX^a)

Lid of a glazed pottery vessel; white paste; domed body surmounted by a knob, composed of several elements, including a small flange around the top; sloping surface, covered with blue glaze which is now iridescent.

Ht: 2 cm

Diam: 5.4 cm.

Excavated in layer V

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(7) LAMP

12301-^C (63 TDB/³)

White paste, wide circle-shaped body; short spout; tiny handle; flat base; covered with green glaze on both sides.

Ht. 3.7 cm.

Diam: 7.8 cm.

Excavated in layer 5 'B', Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(8)

LAMP

12294-^C (56 TDB/3)

As previous example; covered with green glaze on both sides.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A', Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 5th/11th C.

(9)

BOWL

12251-^C (13 TDB/3)

Buff earthenware with straight flaring sides, decorated with large circles surrounded with small dots; inside covered with dark blue glaze.

Ht: 9 cm.

Mouth Diam: 23 cm.

Base Diam: 6.6 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 4

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, early 7th/13th C.

(10) JUG

12259-C (21 TDB/³)

White thin paste; pear-shaped body, short neck, everted lip; flares from sloping shoulder; with moulded decoration of three grooves on the top of the body; recessed base; remains of a handle; incised plain looped handle; covered with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 11 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.2 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 6

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, early 7th/13th C.

(11) SMALL VASE

12107-C (107 TDB/¹) (Pl.XXXIXc)

Similar to vase no. 1, covered on the upperside from outside with brown glaze.

Ht: 6 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4 cm.

Base Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer III, test trench

First Season 1976

^CAbbāsīd period, early 7th/13th C.

(12) JAR

12271-^C (33 TDB/³)

White paste; cylindrical body, narrow and slant neck, flat rim and flat base; it has two holes, one on each side of the shoulder; covered on both sides with turquoise glaze; a small part of the rim is missing.

Ht: 17.8 cm

Diam: 10.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 7.5 cm.

Base Diam: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 4

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, early 7th/13th C.

(13) TWO-HANDLED JAR

12250-^C (12 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body with wide and long neck; projecting rim; the shoulder is high and rounded; flat base covered with blue glaze, part of the rim, base and handles are missing.

Ht: 23.5 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 4

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, early 7th/13th C.

A2. Splashed ware (no. 14, fig. 12b)

There was only one complete bowl and several fragments of this type. Here only the bowl is mentioned (fig. 12b). It is made of buff earthenware and inside it is decorated with splashes of green and brown over yellow, covered with a transparent colourless glaze. This kind of ware has been found in quantity at Sāmarrā' and is ascribed to the 3rd/9th century.

(14) **RESTORED BOWL**

12359-^c (128 TDB/³)

Buff earthenware, flaring sides with incurved rim; inside with splashes of green and brown over yellow, generally covered with a transparent colourless glaze which is highly iridescent.

Ht: 9.8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 24.5 cm.

Base Diam: 13.2 cm.

Excavated in layer VI 'B', Sq. 5

Third Season 1978

^cAbbāsīd period, 3rd-4th/9th-10th C.

B. Unglazed wares (nos. 15-39), (figs. 13-15, Pls. XXXIXa,d, XLa

The unglazed pottery found in Tell Abū Şhayr consists of various types of vessels. There are several storage and water jars, two beakers, a cup, a pitcher: there is a pilgrim bottle amongst the

vessels, known in Iraq as zamzamiyya, two lamps, one lid, and some fragments of different vessels. All these items show different shapes and sizes.

These wares all seem to have been made either on a slow wheel or on a fast wheel. Those which were formed on a slow wheel have regular profiles; however, we may add that this effect can also be obtained, even in the case of large vessels, by the use of a wooden disc which is made to revolve by manipulating the vessel itself as it is formed. Others which were made on fast wheels have irregular profiles. These finds seemed to be in the majority. Finally, some vessels are formed by pressure of the fingers and no evidence has been found of the use of the coil technique.

The decorations and designs of the unglazed pottery were executed in various techniques. The simplest method was the incising of horizontal wavy lines, or simple plant motives, into the body of the vessel.

The pottery differs widely in texture and in colour according to the clay used and to the temperature of the kiln. The paste may be of fine texture in some pots, rough in others. It can be porous, dense or hard, while its colour is mostly buff, yet cream, red or brown in various shades also occur. The buff colour in certain pots is so light that it is almost white, while the brown in some cases is very dark.

The vessels vary much in section; some pieces are 2 cms. while others are merely 4 mms. The large vessels which were discovered in the excavations were used as water-coolers and these were all decorated (nos. 16, 20, 27, 30, 32). The largest one (no. 32) measured 75 cms. in height, 18.5 cms. in diameter on top; the smallest vessel, a cup (no. 35), was only 4 cms. high and 2.5 cms. in diameter.

The unglazed pottery which was excavated was of different shapes and was meant for various purposes. Some of these vessels were decorated with designs either incised or carved, in relief. The incised decorations were cut with a stylus, a reed point or with a comb, while the carved designs and decorations were sometimes combed with relief design in the barbotine technique. This was executed either by a sharp tool or the workman's nail. The decoration in relief was done either by stamping, pinching, or by pulling out the clay itself.

The barbotine is prepared according to the two latter processes. Fragments of a large jar were found (no. 38) decorated with a stylized leaf of scrolls applied in relief and dotted and incised concentric lines. The same barbotine technique is observed on Samarra pottery of the 3rd/9th century. This technique belongs to the earliest years of Islam.³

Two other fragments had incised linear ornament revealing

different techniques, where barbotine was combined with moulding and stamping.

A minority of this pottery was decorated. These decorations were of various designs, some being in the form of bands in parallel lines (figs. 11d, 12, 13) surrounding the neck or the body of the pots. There was only one example of a pot (no. 19), its body decorated with irregular black painted lines and simple splashed dots. Another jar (no. 27) had its body decorated with painted black dots and two lines in red around the shoulder. Other pieces of pottery (nos. 30, 32) were decorated with incised geometric designs such as lines, squares and wavy lines. Many fragments were also found of varying sizes and bearing similar decorations to those already mentioned.

The unglazed wares are presented here according to their chronological order, i.e. according to the layers they were found in. The discussion will start with the earliest layer, namely layer VII, representing the 3rd/9th century.

Layer VII - 3rd-4th/9th-10th century:

Among the finds which can be attributed to this period are seven vessels. These are four jars (nos. 15, 16, 19, 20), (figs. 12c, d, f, 13a). Three of these have two handles. Jar no. 15 (fig. 12c) has a globular body with a high sloping shoulder. The second jar no. 16 (fig. 12d) has a pear-shaped body. The third jar of this group no. 20 (fig. 13a) is the largest one; it has a

pear-shaped body with low neck. All these jars are made of white paste with a buff surface and have flat bases. The other jar no. 19 (fig. 12f) has one handle; it is made of red clay with a pear-shaped body, a low neck and is on a flat base.

Two lamps, nos. 17 and 21, are made of white paste with a buff surface; their bodies are of a wide circular shape with a short spout on a flat base. These lamps are similar to the glazed lamps of this period.

One two handled pitcher also came to light (no. 18, fig. 12e). It has a globular body which tapers down to the cylindrical, clearly defined foot on a flat base. A similar vessel of this type was found at Nishapur.⁴

Layer VI - V - 5th-11th century:

There are 10 vessels which were excavated on the fifth layer of the location; these can all be attributed to the 5th/11th century. All of these vessels are made of white paste with a buff surface. They consisted of one beaker (no. 22, fig. 13b, Pl.XXXIXd). It has straight outward sloping sides with a short wide neck and high shoulder on a flat base. There were also eight jars (nos. 23-30) which can be divided into three clear categories, based on the number of their handles.

- (i) Jar with one handle: Three jars of this group were found (nos. 23-25, figs. 13c, d, f). All of these have pear-

shaped bodies. The jars reveal certain differences in the shape of their necks and of their bases. Both jars nos. 23 and 24 rest on shallow recessed flat bases, whilst jar. no. 24 has a short neck. Jar no. 25 possesses a long neck with a shallow recessed base on a deep foot-ring.

- (ii) Two-handled jars: Three jars belonging to this group were excavated. One of these, no. 26, has a globular body with a high sloping shoulder and the greatest width of the vessel only a third of the height from its flat base. Jar no. 27 has a pear-shaped body and a low neck with a shallow recessed base. Jar no. 28 (fig. 14b) was poorly made with a cylindrical upward tapering body becoming more concave towards the flat base with a low narrow neck.
- (iii) Three-handled jars: Two jars (nos. 29 & 30) of this group were discovered. They have amphora-shaped bodies with wide necks and rounded bases.

Layer IV - Late 6th/12th to Early 7th/13th century:

The wares which were found on the third and fourth layers can be attributed to the late 6th/12th and early 7th/13th century. The finds consisted of six vessels, all made of white paste with buff surfaces. There are two jars (nos. 32 and 33). The first one

(fig. 14f) has a pear-shaped body with a long neck on a flat base. The second jar (fig. 14e) has an amphora-shaped body with rounded base and a long neck.

One cup with a single handle (no. 34, fig. 15a, Pl.XLa) came to light. It is of an oval form with a concave neck on a tall conical foot-ring. Another vessel was a beaker (no. 35, fig. 15b) which has a pear-shaped body with a nearly vertical neck on a flat base. One pilgrim bottle with one handle (no. 37, fig. 15^ad) and a circular body was found. Its neck is short with a rounded mouth; one side of the body is flat while the other side is convex. The last vessel of this group was a lamp, no. 37, which is similar to the previous example (nos. 7 and 8). It is of identical form to the glazed lamp of the same period.

Hundreds of unglazed pottery fragments were also found at Tell Abū Skhayr. These fragments derive from different vessels; they are made of either white paste or red clay, and are of different sizes and shapes. Three of these fragments merit special attention. The first fragment is of a jar (no. 38) which was found in the sixth layer and may be attributed to the 5th/11th century. It is made of white paste. The other two fragments, also made of white paste (no. 39), are of irregularly fired earthenware and in the form of circular discs.

(15) JAR

12363-^C (132 TDB/³)

White paste, globular body; high sloping shoulder with greatest width of the vessel only a third of the height from the flat base. Lower attachment of two handles on shoulder and to the rim of the mouth; parts of the body and the base are missing.

Ht: 8.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.8 cm.

Base Diam: 4.2 cm.

Excavated in layer VII, Sq.7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 3rd-4th/9th-10th C.

(16) JAR

12362-^C (131 TDB/³)

White paste, pear-shaped body; flat base; three handles are attached to the shoulder and to the neck; the shoulder is decorated with incised and concentric lines; parts of the mouth, the neck and the handles are missing.

Ht: 31 cm.

Mouth Diam: 11 cm.

Base Diam: 9.5 cm.

Excavated in layer VII, Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 3rd-4th/9th-10th C.

(17) LAMP

12377-C (146 TDB/3)

White paste, wide circular-shaped body with short spout;
flat base.

Ht: 2 cm.

Diam: 4.3 cm.

Excavated in layer VII, Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 3rd-4th/9th-10th C.

(18) PITCHER

12326-C (91 TDB/3)

White paste, globular body which tapers down to the
cylindrical clearly defined foot; flat base. Two handles
attached to the shoulder and to the neck, one of which is
missing; a part of the neck and the mouth are missing.

Ht: 5.3 cm.

Diam: 5.2 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2 cm.

Base Diam: 2.2 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 3

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 4th/10th C.

(19) JAR

12330-^C (95 TDB/³)

Red clay, pear-shaped body, low neck, flat base; decorated with irregular black painted lines and simple splashed; a part of the neck, the mouth and the handle are missing.

Ht: 18.5 cm.

Diam: 13 cm.

Base Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 6

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 4th/10th C.

(20) JAR

12300-^C (62 TDB/³)

White paste, pear-shaped body; low and narrow neck; flat base; two handles attached to the shoulder and to lower part of the neck; the shoulder is decorated with incised lines.

Ht: 44 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.5 cm.

Base Diam: 10.2 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 2

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 4th/10th C.

(21) LAMP

12322-^C (87 TDB/³)

Similar to no. 17; a part of the spout is missing.

Ht: 8.5 cm.

Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 3

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 4th/10th C.

(22) BEAKER

12285-^C (47 TDB/³) (Pl.XXXIXd)

White paste, high shoulder; straight outward sloping sides; short wide neck; small flat base.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6 cm.

Base Diam: 4.6 cm.

Excavated in layer V, Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(23) JAR

12290-^C (52 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body, neck is mostly missing; shallow recessed and flat base; decorated with two incised lines below the neck; the handle and the mouth are missing.

Ht: 12 cm.

Diam: 8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6 cm.

Base Diam: 4.3 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A', Sq. 2

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 5th/11th C.

(24) JAR

12295-^C (57 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body, short neck, shallow recessed and flat base; part of the neck and the mouth and the handle are missing.

Ht: 12.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 5.4 cm.

Base Diam: 4.2 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'B', Sq. 6

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 5th/11th C.

(25) JAR

12308-^C (70 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body, long neck, shallow recessed base; deep foot-ring; the neck is decorated with one incised line; the handle is missing.

Ht: 16.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.6 cm.

Base Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'B', Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(26) TWO-HANDLED JAR

12289-^C (51 TDB/³)

White paste; globular body, wide neck with thick vertical rim; two handles are attached to the shoulder and the grooved neck, flat base; the body is decorated with painted black dots and two lines in relief around the shoulder; part of the neck is missing.

Ht: 14 cm.

Diam: 12 cm.

Mouth Diam: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A', Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(27) TWO-HANDLED JAR

(106 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body, low neck, remains of two handles which were attached to the shoulder and possibly to the neck; shallow recessed base; the neck and the shoulder are decorated with two incised lines; part of the neck and a part of the rim are missing.

Ht: 20 cm.

Mouth Diam: 9 cm.

Base Diam: 8 cm.

Found in the rubble of layer V

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(28) JAR

12319-^C (84 TDB/³)

White paste, poorly made; cylindrical upward tapering body becoming more concave towards the flat base; the neck, the mouth and two handles are missing.

Ht: 18.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 8 cm.

Base Diam: 5.5 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A'

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(29) JAR

12293-C (55 TDB/3)

White paste, amphora-shaped body with rounded base; wide neck; three handles are attached to the upper part of the shoulder and to the rim; the body and the shoulder are decorated with incised geometrical designs such as lines, square and zig-zag lines; part of the mouth is missing.

Ht: 70 cm.

Mouth Diam: 20 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A', Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(30) JAR

12292-C (54 TDB/3)

As the previous example; the body is decorated with incised lines, parallel running concentric lines and dots; part of the body and one handle are missing.

Ht: 77 cm.

Mouth Diam: 18.5 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A', Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(31)

LID

12105-^c (100 TDB/¹) (Pl.XXXIXa)

Lid of an unglazed pottery vessel, white paste; domed body surmounted by a knob; composed of several elements; including small flange around the top; flat surface with sharply upturned vertical rim; irregular shape.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer V of the test trench

First Season 1976

^cAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(32)

TWO-HANDLED JAR

(110 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body, long neck, flat base; remains of two handles attached to the shoulder; a part of the mouth is missing.

Ht: 16 cm.

Mouth Diam: 9 cm.

Base Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer IV in the test trench

First Season 1976

^cAbbāsīd period, 6th/12th C.

(33) JAR

12323-C (88 TDB/3)

White paste, an amphora-shaped body with rounded base; long neck, two handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck.

Ht: 29 cm.

Diam: 15 cm.

Mouth Diam: 8.7 cm.

Excavated in the cess-pit in layer IV, Sq. 3

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 6th/12th C.

(34) CUP

12199-C (59 TDB/2) (Pl.XLa)

White paste, oval body; concave neck; tall conical foot-ring; a handle attached to the shoulder and to the neck.

Ht: 4 cm.

Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer III

Second Season 1977

^CAbbāsīd period, 7th/13th C.

(35) BEAKER

12265-^C (27 TDB/³)

White paste, buff surface; high shoulder; nearly vertical neck; body tapered to small on flat base.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.8 cm.

Base Diam: 3.4 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 7th/13th C.

(36) PILGRIM BOTTLE

12256-^C (18 TDB/³)

White paste, buff surface; circular-shaped body; short neck; circular mouth; one side of the body is flat, the other side convex; two handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck; decorated with one incised line around the centre of the body; a part of the neck and the mouth is missing.

Ht: 12 cm.

Diam: 10.5 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 4

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 7th/13th C.

(37) LAMP

12255-C (17 TDB/3)

Similar to glazed lamp no. 7.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer III, Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 7th/13th C.

(38) JAR FRAGMENT

12350-C (177 TDB/3)

White paste; decorated with barbotine design of scrolls applied in relief and dotted, incised concentric lines.

Diam: 15.5 cm.

Thickness: 1.7 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 3

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(39) IRREGULAR FIRED EARTHENWARE PIECES (TWO)

12304-C (66 TDB/3)

White paste; circular disc-shape, one with two small holes, the other with one.

Excavated in the debris of layer V, Sq. 4

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th-6th/11th-12th C.

C. Clay objects and figurines

Period I

(nos. 40-44) (fig. 16, Pl.XLb)

The clay objects which were produced in this period were made of white clay with buff surfaces. The clay objects found consist of one whistle and one rattle. The whistle (no. 41, fig. 16a) has a bird shape. The rattle (no. 42, fig. 16b) has a ball shape, decorated with incised lines.

The figurines of this period were made of both white and red clay, decorated with simple moulded or incised scroll-work to indicate the details of the bodies, or to indicate the flanks and the fur. Two figurines came to light: no. 43, fig. 16d, Pl.XLb has a small dog-shape and the third piece (no. 44, fig. 16e) has a shape of an unrecognizable animal. In contrast to pre-Islamic figurines these types of object seem to hold no religious significance and were, in fact, toys for children, called in Arabic li^cab or banāt.⁵

(40) FIGURINE (TOY-HALF OF A DOLL)

12336-C (101 TDB/³) (fig. 16c)

White clay, buff surface; doll-shaped body; simply moulded; decorated with incised scroll-work to indicate the details of the body; the legs standing together; dressed in a skirt; the upper part of the body is missing.

Length: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer VI

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 4th/10th C.

(41) WHISTLE

12286-C (48 TDB/³) (fig. 16a)

White clay, buff surface; in the form of a bird; whistle vent beneath the body; two finger holes on each side of the body; bifocated tail forms the mouth piece.

Length: 5.8 cm.

Excavated in layer V 'A', Sq. 1

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsīd period, 5th/11th C.

(42) RATTLE

12303-^C (65 TDB/³) (fig. 16b)

White clay, buff surface; in the shape of a ball,
decorated with incised lines.

Excavated in layer V 'B', Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, 5th/11th C.

(43) FIGURINE (TOY-DOG)

(54 TDB/²) (fig. 16d, Pl.XLb)

Red clay, buff surface; small dog-shaped body, simply
moulded; decorated with incised scroll-work to indicate
the flank and the fur; parts of the legs are missing.

Length: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer III

Second Season 1977

^CAbbāsid period, early 7th/13th C.

(44) FIGURINE (TOY-UNKNOWN ANIMAL)

12241-^C (3 TDB/³) (fig. 16e)

White clay, buff surface; shaped in the form of an unrecognisable animal; most parts are missing.

Length: 12.5 cm.

Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer III, Sq. 3

Third Season 1978

^CAbbāsid period, early 7th/13th C.

Period II

Ilkhānid period

(late 7th/13th to the mid-8th/14th)

Although some of the earlier traditions of glazed pottery techniques survived in this period, several new styles also emerged in the second half of the 7th/13th century. A treatise written by Abū al-Qāsim in 1301 is invaluable for the understanding of the materials used in the pastes and glazes of this period. This document also explains the techniques of different types of pottery.⁶

A. Glazed wares (nos. 45-134)

The glazed wares of this second period fall into two categories only, namely:

A1. Monochrome glazed

and

A3. Underglaze-painted wares

A1. Monochrome glazed wares (nos. 45-134, figs. 17-21)

Of the second period pottery this group was the largest, including 90 complete or near-complete wares. Their paste is mainly white and all are heavily potted. The colour of the glaze varies from blue, which is the most common, to turquoise, green, yellow and brown. Once more the glaze used on these objects appears to be lead glaze, although we have to point out here as well that, so far, no chemical analyses have been carried out on any of these pieces.

The types of ware in this second period are even greater because of the larger number of finds than in the previous one. They include three bowls, one small vase, one pitcher, a few beakers and different types of jars, lids and lamps.

To examine these vessels in detail, we turn first to the three bowls (nos. 45-47, figs. 17a-c). The first of these (no. 45, fig. 17a) is comparatively deep with a concave base and standing on a shallow foot-ring. The second example (no. 46, fig. 17b) has flaring sides, once more on a foot-ring. Unfortunately, only one-half of it remains. The third one is of the same shape as the previous one but is decorated with incised lines on its

exterior under the blue glaze.

There is only one small vase in this group (no. 48, fig. 17d) which has a bulbous body on a foot-ring, but its rim is now missing. The pitcher (no. 49, fig. 17e) again has a globular body with an everted and wide rim with an unusually narrow base. Similar vases and pitchers were discovered in Iran at various excavations, particularly at Jurjan near the Caspian Sea and at Ghubayrā' in Kirman province. The latter examples are of particular interest because they also date from the Ilkhānid period. It seems there was a close co-operation between the potters of Iraq and Iran during this period and we shall return to this problem again when discussing the jars and the underglaze-painted group.

The four beakers (nos. 50-53, figs. 17f, 18a-c) vary in shape but in size three of them are small, namely two of them are 5 cm., one 6 cm. (Pl.XLI) while the fourth is the largest, measuring 10.5 cm. All four are coated with different coloured glazes, namely green, turquoise, yellow and blue. None of them has any surface decoration.

There are eight jars without handles, their shapes and sizes varying from 5 cm. to 16 cm. Four of them are of the albarello type which is well known from Syria. Similar vessels were excavated at Ḥama and these were likewise dated to the late 13th and 14th centuries. These types are also known from Iran where

they are grouped with the Sulṭānābād wares. The Iranian wares, however, are mainly underglaze-painted. Amongst the Syrian equivalent, again we find underglaze and lustre-painted but monochrome glazed types are also well represented.

The jars which are provided with handles may be divided into two sub-groups: those which have only one handle and those with two or more handles. Of the first sub-group, i.e. with one handle, we have excavated only one example (no. 62, fig. 19f) which has a pear-shaped body standing on a deep conical foot-ring. There are four jars with two handles (nos. 63-66, figs. 20a-d, Pls.XLII, XLIII), three of them coated with blue and one with green glaze. It is once more worthwhile pointing out here that almost identical two-handled jars were excavated at Ghubayrā and once more they are of the Ilkhānid period. Jar no. 66 (fig. 20d) is decorated with two concentric lines on its shoulder. The last example of the jars was originally provided with three handles (no. 68, fig. 21a, Pl.XLIV) of which only one remains. It is covered with a blue glaze. Three or four-handled jars were frequently used in contemporary Iran, and they are attributed to the Sulṭānābād wares.

Of the lids we have five examples (nos. 69-73) of very similar shape and they are very close to the ^CAbbāsīd examples we discussed above. They are coated with blue and turquoise glaze. The lamps reveal three distinct types. The first type has an

open wide circular body with a short pointed spout and a flat base (Pl.XLVa,c). There are nineteen examples of these (nos. 74-92, fig.21a) and they are coated with blue and turquoise glaze. They are almost identical to those which were discovered in Period I. The second type has a closed circular body with a small round opening on top, a small handle attached at the back and an open spout opposite (Pl.XLVb, XLVIa). Forty-one examples (nos. 93-133, fig. 21b) of this type were excavated, covered again in blue and turquoise glaze. The third type, which is an outstanding example, has an oval shaped closed body supported by a tall cylindrical shaft which, in turn, rests on a round flat base (no. 134, fig. 21c, Pl.XLVIc). This lamp is more intricate in its design and is a unique example of its type, originating from this site. All three types of lamp were also excavated at Ghubayrā' and in several other sites in Iran and Iraq.

(45) BOWL

12333-C (98 TDB/³)

White paste, thin, straight wall; flaring sides with incurved rim; deeply concave base with sharp edges; covered with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 4.7 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.7 cm.

Base Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II

Third Season 1978

(46)

BOWL

12180-C (4 TDB/2)

White paste; thin translucent wall; flaring sides with incurved rim; on small base with sharp edges covered with a turquoise glaze; part of the body is missing.

Ht: 5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 19 cm.

Base Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(47)

HALF OF A BOWL

12089-C (76 TDB/1)

As the previous example; decorated with incised lines on the outside.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Rim Diam: 14 cm.

Base Diam: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(48) SMALL VASE

12097-C (87 TDB/¹)

White paste; bulbous body which tapers to narrow neck; high foot-ring, covered with highly iridescent blue glaze on both sides.

Ht: 5 cm.

Base Diam: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer 1

First Season 1976

(49) PITCHER

12176-C (9 TDB/²)

White paste; globular body; open and everted neck covered with blue glaze.

Ht: 4 cm.

Diam: 5.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(50) BEAKER

12248-C (10 TDB/3)

White paste; cylindrical body; flat base; low neck with flat ring; covered on both sides with green glaze; a small part of the rim is missing.

Ht: 10.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 7.2 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

(51) BEAKER

(70 TDB/1)

White paste; flat base; covered with turquoise glaze on both sides which is highly iridescent.

Ht: 5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 7 cm.

Mouth thickness: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(52) BEAKER

12209-C (90 TDB/2)

As previous example; covered with yellow glaze

Ht: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(53) BEAKER

(30 TDB/2) (Pl.XLI)

White paste; cylindrical body with everted lip; deep foot-ring; covered on both sides with blue glaze which is now iridescent.

Ht: 6 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.5 cm.

Base Diam: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(54) JAR

12370-^c (139 TDB/³)

White paste; pear-shaped body; flat base; covered with blue glaze; the mouth is missing.

Ht: 5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.4 cm.

Base Diam: 3.2 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 17

Third Season 1977

(55) JAR

(12 TDB/²)

White paste; globular body with low and short neck; projecting round lip; shallow recessed base; covered with brown glaze.

Ht: 6 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2 cm.

Base Diam: 1.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(56) JAR

(40 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body with short and everted lip; shallow recessed base; coarse grey earthenware; covered with turquoise glaze on both sides which is now iridescent.

Ht: 8.5 cm.

Diam: 5.3 cm.

Excavated in layer II. Test trench

First Season 1976

(57) JAR

12095-C (83 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body, slightly projecting collar, concave neck, everted rim; covered on both sides with blue glaze which is now iridescent; a small part of the rim is missing.

Ht: 10 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.5 cm.

Base Diam: 3 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(58) JAR

12100-C (93 TDB/1)

White paste; cylindrical and slightly concave body; rounded lower part with flat base; slightly everted lip; covered on both sides with blue glaze which is now highly iridescent.

Ht: 8.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4 cm.

Base Diam: 5.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(59) JAR

(79 TDB/1)

White paste; cylindrical body; low neck and slightly projecting rim; short foot-ring; covered on both sides with blue glaze which is now iridescent; parts of the mouth, neck and shoulder are missing.

Ht: 11.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.8 cm.

Base Diam: 6.8 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(60) JAR

(95 TDB/¹)

Thick white paste; cylindrical body; low foot-ring; covered inside with blue glaze which is now highly iridescent; parts of the neck and mouth are missing.

Ht: 16 cm.

Base Diam: 7.5 cm.

Excavated in layer 1

First Season 1976

(61) JAR (SMALL ALBARELLO)

12109-C (112 TDB/¹)

White paste; cylindrical fluted body; high shoulder; clearly defined foot; short cylindrical neck; projected lip; covered with turquoise glaze on both sides.

Ht: 5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(62) JAR

12888-C (50 TDB/3)

White paste; pear-shaped body with deep conical foot-
ring; covered with blue glaze; the mouth and handle are
missing.

Ht: 17.5 cm.

Body Diam: 15 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(63) TWO-HANDLED JAR

(16 TDB/2) (Pl. XLII)

White paste; pear-shaped body with flat base; covered
with blue glaze; one handle is missing.

Ht: 17.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 9 cm.

Diam: 15 cm.

Base Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(64) TWO-HANDLED JAR

12351-^c (118 TDB/³)

White paste, buff surface; pear-shaped body; low and wide neck with a flat rim; two handles of which only one remains, attached to the shoulder and to the upper part of the neck; flat base; covered with blue glaze on both sides; one handle and a part of the rim is missing.

Ht: 10 cm.

Mouth Diam: 7 cm.

Base Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 15

Third Season 1978

(65) TWO-HANDLED JAR

(115 TDB/¹) (Pl. XLIII)

White paste, buff surface; pear-shaped body; low neck; projecting rim; two handles attached to the shoulder and the neck; flat base; covered with blue glaze on both sides; part of the rim and part of the base is missing.

Ht: 12 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(66) TWO-HANDLED JAR

12383-C (152 TDB/3)

White paste; pear-shaped body with high shoulder, narrow and low neck; two handles attached to the shoulder and to the upper part of the neck; flat base; decorated with two concentric lines on the shoulder; covered with green glaze.

Ht: 31 cm.

Mouth Diam: 11.5 cm.

Base Diam: 10 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 22

Third Season 1978

(67) TWO-HANDLED JAR

12309-C (71 TDB/3)

White paste, buff surface; pear-shaped body, low neck, projecting rim, flat base; covered with blue glaze; the rim and the handles are missing.

Ht: 17 cm.

Mouth Diam: 10 cm.

Base Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. 9

Third Season 1978

(68) THREE-HANDLED JAR

12214-C (94 TDB/2) (Pl. XLIV)

White paste, buff surface; pear-shaped body, low neck with flat rim, flat base; three handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck; covered with blue glaze which is now iridescent; two handles are missing.

Ht: 35 cm.

Mouth Diam: 12.5 cm.

Diam: 18 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I

Second Season 1977

(69) LID

12099-C (89 TDB/1)

Similar to the glazed lid of Period I, no. 6.

Ht: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(70) LID

12187-C (70 TDB/2)

As previous example.

Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(71) LID
12208-C (87 TDB/2)
As previous example.
Diam: 8.5 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(72) LID
(25 TDB/2)
As previous example.
Diam: 8.5 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(73) LID
12183-C (73 TDB/2)
As previous example; a part of it is missing.
Diam: 9 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(74) LAMP

(47 TDB/¹) (Pl.XLVa)

White paste; has a wide circular-shaped body with short spout and flat base; covered with blue glaze.

Ht: 2 cm.

Length: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. A.

First Season 1976

(75) LAMP

12189-^c (40 TDB/²)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 2.5 cm.

Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

(76) LAMP

(20 TDB/²)

As previous example.

Ht: 3 cm.

Diam: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

- (77) LAMP
(73 TDB/2)
As previous example; with blue glaze.
Ht: 3.5 cm.
Diam: 6.5 cm.
Excavated in layer II
Second Season 1977
- (78) LAMP
12317-C (82 TDB/3)
As previous example; with turquoise glaze.
Ht: 3.5 cm.
Diam: 8 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Third Season 1978
- (79) LAMP
12178-C (11 TDB/2)
As previous example; with blue glaze.
Ht: 3.5 cm.
Length: 8 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(80) LAMP

(61 TDB/¹)

As previous example.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(81) LAMP

(35 TDB/¹)

As previous example.

Ht. 3.7 cm.

Diam: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. B2

First Season 1976

(82) LAMP

12246-^c (8 TDB/³)

As previous example.

Ht: 3.8 cm.

Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Third Season 1978

- (83) LAMP
12358-C (127 TDB/³)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Diam: 14.5 cm.
Excavated in layer II, Sq. 14
Third Season 1978
- (84) LAMP
12204-C (72 TDB/²) (Pl.XLVc)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Diam: 9.5 cm.
Excavated in layer II
Second Season 1977
- (85) LAMP
(75 TDB/²)
As previous example; with turquoise glaze.
Ht: 4 cm.
Diam: 9 cm.
Excavated in layer II
Second Season 1977

(86) LAMP
12249-C (11 TDB/³)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Diam: 8 cm.
Excavated in the debris of layer II, Sq. 1
Third Season 1978

(87) LAMP
12069-C (5 TDB/¹)
As previous example; with blue glaze.
Ht: 4 cm.
Diam: 8.8 cm.
Excavated in layer I, Sq. A3
First Season 1976

(88) LAMP
(47 TDB/²)
As previous example.
Ht: 4.5 cm.
Diam: 10.5 cm.
Excavated in layer II
Second Season 1977

(89) LAMP

(19 TDB/²)

As previous example.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Diam: 10 cm.

Excavated in layer 1 .

Second Season 1977

(90) LAMP

12202-C (65 TDB/²)

As previous example.

Ht: 5 cm.

Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II

(91) LAMP

(67 TDB/¹)

As previous example.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(92) LAMP
12096-^C (84 TDB/¹)
As previous example.
Ht: 5 cm.
Mouth Diam: 10.5 cm.
Excavated in layer I
First Season 1976

(93) LAMP
(111 TDB/¹)
White paste; oval-shaped body; small cylindrical neck
with open lip, circular mouth; two long spouts; flat
base; the handle is attached to the shoulder and to the
rim; covered with blue glaze.
Ht: 1.5 cm.
Excavated in layer I
First Season 1976

(94) LAMP
12112-^C (117 TDB/¹)
As previous example.
Ht: 1.9 cm.
Excavated in layer I
First Season 1976

- (95) LAMP
(32 TDB/²)
As previous example.
Ht: 3 cm.
Length: 7 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977
- (96) LAMP
(34 TDB/²)
As previous example; with turquoise glaze.
Ht: 3 cm.
Length: 7 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977
- (97) LAMP
(85 TDB/¹)
As previous example; with blue glaze.
Ht: 3.4 cm.
Excavated in layer I
First Season 1976

(98) LAMP
12357-C (126 TDB/3)
As previous example; with turquoise glaze.
Ht: 3.5 cm.
Diam: 5.5 cm.
Excavated in layer II, Sq. 14
Third Season 1978

(99) LAMP
(43 TDB/2)
As previous example; with blue glaze.
Ht: 3.5 cm.
Length: 7 cm.
Excavated in layer II
Second Season 1977

(100) LAMP
12338-C (103 TDB/3)
As previous example; with turquoise glaze.
Ht: 3.5 cm.
Length: 10 cm.
Diam: 7 cm.
Excavated in layer II, Sq. 11
Third Season 1978

(101) LAMP

(51 TDB/¹)

As previous example; the handle and the mouth are missing; covered with blue glaze.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. B

First Season 1976

(102) LAMP

12081-^C (58 TDB/¹)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(103) LAMP

12068-^C (19 TDB/¹) (Pl.XLVb)

As previous example.

Ht: 4 cm.

Diam: 9.8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. B

First Season 1976

(104) LAMP

12339-C (104 TDB/³)

As previous example.

Five lamps

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 12

Third Season 1978

(105) LAMP

(50 TDB/¹)

As previous example; with blue glaze

Ht: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(106) LAMP

12186-C (33 TDB/²)

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(107) LAMP

(38 TDB/2)

As previous example.

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(108) LAMP

12082-C (60 TDB/1)

As previous example; oval; decorated with four geometrical medallions, filled with floral designs; covered with blue glaze which is now iridescent.

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 7.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I

First Season 1976

(109) LAMP

12076-C (52 TDB/1)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 4 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I

First Season 1976

(110) LAMP

12079-C (55 TDB/1)

As previous example; with blue glaze.

Ht: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(111) LAMP

12084-C (63 TDB/1)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze; the handle is missing.

Ht: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(112) LAMP

12098-C (88 TDB/1)

As previous example; with blue glaze.

Ht: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(113) LAMP
12103-C (98 TDB/¹)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Excavated in layer I
First Season 1976

(114) LAMP
(108 TDB/¹)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Excavated in layer I
First Season 1976

(115) LAMP
12174-C (50 TDB/²)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
L: 8 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(116) LAMP

(1 TDB/2)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(117) LAMP

12177-C (10 TDB/2)

As previous example; with blue glaze.

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(118) LAMP

12175-C (6 TDB/2)

As previous example.

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(119) LAMP
(7 TDB/2)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Length: 8 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(120) LAMP
(8 TDB/2)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Length: 8 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(121) LAMP
(14 TDB/2)
As previous example.
Ht: 4 cm.
Length: 8 cm.
Excavated in layer I
Second Season 1977

(122) LAMP

(78 TDB/2)

As previous example.

Ht: 4 cm.

Length: 9 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(123) LAMP

12244-C (6 TDB/3)

As previous example.

Length 4.2 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 5

Third Season 1978

(124) LAMP

(39 TDB/2)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Length: 7.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

(125) LAMP

(48 TDB/1)

As previous example; with blue glaze; oval; the handle and the mouth are missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Length: 8.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. A10

First Season 1976

(126) LAMP

12086-C (72 TDB/1)

As previous example; the spout is missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(127) LAMP

(75 TDB/1)

As previous example; with turquoise glaze.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(128) LAMP

(78 TDB/1)

As previous example; with blue glaze.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(129) LAMP

12093-C (81 TDB/1)

As previous example; the spout is missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(130) LAMP

(14 TDB/1)

As previous example; part of the spout is missing.

Ht: 4.6 cm.

Diam: 7.3 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. 14

First Season 1976

(131) LAMP

(23 TDB/¹)

As previous example.

Ht: 4.6 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.7 cm.

Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. A16

First Season 1976

(132) LAMP

12101-C (94 TDB/¹)

As previous example.

Ht: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(133) LAMP

(91 TDB/²) (Pl. XLVIA)

As previous example.

Ht: 5.5 cm.

Length: 10 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer II

Second Season 1977

(134) LAMP ON STAND

12065-C (16 TDB/³) (Pl.XLVIC)

Oval-shaped body with spout and small opening on top; body is supported by a tall cylindrical stand which in turn is resting on a flat base, the sides of which are missing just on the handle attached once to this base and to the body; covered with blue glaze; the spout is also missing.

Ht: 9 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.8 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. B7

First Season 1976

A3. Underglaze-painted wares (nos. 135-139)

This group reveals close connection to contemporary pottery of Iran and even to that of Syria. In Iran this pottery is generally labelled as "Sulṭānābād" ware. The name rightly or wrongly was attached to a group of underglaze-painted wares which were collected by Arthur Upham Pope and his team in and around Arak which, in medieval times, was called Sulṭānābād.⁷ Sulṭānābād, or, rather, the Arak region, may have been responsible for the production of some of these wares, but there is also evidence that further north, around Tabrīz and Sulṭāniyya similar pottery was likewise manufactured. David Talbot Rice claimed that he found such wares at Sulṭāniyya.⁸

Reitlinger believed that this type of pottery was first made in Syria and that this influenced the production of Iranian ware, and here we may add, if that was the case, of Iraqi pottery as well.⁹ Lane, however, rejected this theory and suggested that if there were any influence of one pottery on the other, then that influence went from the East to the West, i.e. from Iran to Syria.¹⁰

If the latter were the case, then while neither of these suggestions can be proven on the evidence available today, it is clear that contemporary Iraqi pottery shared the inspirations current in both Syrian and Iranian pottery at this period. Similar material has also been found in south-eastern Iran at Ghubayrā'.

At Tell Abū Şhayr five underglaze-painted wares were excavated. These include two bowls, two small vases and one albarello.

The two bowls (no. 135, fig. 21a, Pl.XLVII and no. 136, fig. 21b) were both heavily potted, their bodies being coarser than those of the relevant Iranian examples. Both were painted in manganese-purple and blue under a colourless transparent glaze. The two bowls are different in shape but have similar decorations. Their wedge-shaped designs recall contemporary Iranian examples, not only from north-west Iran but also from Ghubayrā'.¹¹ They are also similar to contemporary Syrian bowls.¹²

Two small vases were also found on this site. The first one (no. 137, fig. 22) is made of white paste and has a bulbous body which tapers to a narrow neck with everted flat rim on a high foot-ring and is covered with colourless glaze, painted with cobalt blue lines under the glaze. The second vase (no. 138, fig. 22d, Pl.XLV Ib) is similar to the preceding one; it is covered with a colourless glaze and decorated with black lines and blue bands. A vase similar to this one was found in Egypt and attributed to a later period.¹³

One outstanding underglazed painted drug jar, an albarello (no. 139, fig. 22e, Pl.XLVIII), was also discovered. It is made of white earthenware, the outside painted in turquoise, black and blue under a clear and colourless glaze. The body is divided vertically into several bands, alternating with blue cross hatching and black scroll work; below and above the base decorated with a series of leaves and dots; on the shoulder a pseudo-naskhī inscription; on the series of blue roundels and lines. This type of ware is generally attributed to the Sulṭānābād district.¹⁴ Similar albarellos were also produced in Iraq,¹⁵ and in Syria particularly at Raqqa and Ruṣafa and attributed to the 6th-7th/12th-13th century.¹⁶

(135) BOWL

12111-C (116 TDB/¹) (Pl.XLVII)

White paste; semi-globular body of fine potting; cylindrical foot-ring; with a blue glaze and painted with manganese purple under a colourless transparent glaze; it is wide-shaped, decorated inside with bands of cross hatchings between scroll and arabesque.

Ht: 4.9 cm.

Mouth Diam: 11 cm.

Base Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(136) BOWL

12110-C (113 TDB/¹)

White paste, drum-shaped body on a low foot-ring, covered with similar glaze to previous one; decorated on the outside with simple geometrical lines; a part of it was missing; restored.

Ht: 5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(137) SMALL VASE

12116-C (126 TDB/¹)

White paste; bulbous body which tapers to narrow neck with everted flat rim on a high foot-ring; covered with colourless glaze; painted with cobalt blue lines under the glaze.

Ht: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Test trench

First Season 1976

(138) SMALL VASE

12064-C (15 TDB/¹)

As the previous example; decorated with black lines and blue bands; part of the neck and the mouth are missing.

Ht: 4.7 cm.

Mouth Diam: 3 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. no. A6

First Season 1976

(139) ALBARELLO

12192-C (48 TDB/2)

White earthenware, outside painted in turquoise, black and blue under a clear and colourless glaze; vertically faceted body on small foot-ring; narrow neck; facets are alternately decorated.

Ht: 25 cm.

Mouth Diam: 9.5 cm.

Base Diam: 10 cm.

Excavated in the north-western side of layer II

Second Season 1977

B. Unglazed wares of Period II (nos. 140-193)

Large numbers of these wares were excavated which can, with certainty, be attributed to Period II. In body shape and techniques of decoration they hardly differ from those of the earlier period. Here again, as in Period I, only the complete or near perfect wares are mentioned.

The basic pottery design used in Period I is continued in the pottery of this period with the addition of further ornamentation. This decoration is utilised on a small number of the wares of this period, in the form of incised parallel lines running round the centre of the body or the neck of the vessel (nos. 142, 157, 160, 163, 167, 168, 169, 182). On occasions the incised lines are accompanied by an undulating incised pattern

(no. 159) or by two lines of punched dots around the body of the jar (no. 164). On one jar (no. 171) incised zig-zag parallel lines adorn the body. The new ornamentation attributed to Period II can be seen on jar no. 143 in the form of double ringed circles between double incised lines with the area between being filled with punched dots decorating the body of the pilgrim bottle. One jar (no. 169) has its neck decorated with a collar in relief. An ornament in relief similar in appearance to a horse-shoe with a few incised dots on its surface and a vertical line attached to it below embellishes jar no. 172. Another similar example, jar. no. 173, has a neck decorated with a horse-shoe shaped ornament. Geometrical patterns i.e. vertical lines and dots, adorn the neck and two-thirds of the body of jar no. 169.

Relief medallions adorn the body of jar no. 175. These relief medallions are of particular interest and they may even be taken as a symbol of the maker's mark. Other examples of use of these relief medallions can be seen on fragments of vessels (Pl.XLVIXa). This ornamentation was done either by stamping, punching or by adding soft paste. Arabesque ornaments in one line with a moulded design in those lines were found on the body of jug no. 181. Arabesque designs associated with geometrical ornaments, and incised lines decorate stand no. 190. One example of an inscription was found on a fragment of a vessel no. 192

(Pl.XLVIXb). This consisted of an Arabic inscription written in the naskhī style within a band: سـد المـجد و الافـطـال و الـ
'(D) Splendour and eminence,'. Arabic inscriptions were used widely on pottery and metalwork of Iraq and Iran for over a hundred years. In particular, the above inscription was used throughout the pottery and metalwork of the Ilkhānid period.¹⁷

The unglazed wares of this period can be classified according to their shapes and forms: Two bowls (nos. 140, fig. 23a and no. 141, fig. 23b, Pl.La) were found. Both of them are made of thin white paste with translucent walls, flaring sides, with incurved rims on deeply concave bases with sharp edges. Three pilgrim bottles made of white paste on a buff surface were also recovered. The first one (no. 142, fig. 23c, Pl.Lb) has a circular-shaped body with small neck, without handles. The other two bottles both have two handles. Bottle no. 143 (fig. 23d, Pl.LI) has a circular-shaped body with cylindrical neck. The third bottle no. 144 (fig. 23e, Pl.LIIa,b) has a drum-shaped body with a long neck and a cup-shaped mouth. Two handles are attached to the upper part of the body and to the neck. These pilgrim bottles seem peculiar to Iraq, Iran and Syria and sometimes bear heraldic devices of the Mamlūk type.¹⁸

There were eleven beakers (nos. 145-155); all were made of white paste on a buff surface. These beakers were made in different body shapes, eight of them possessing slightly projecting

cylindrical bodies but with slight differences between them. Beaker no. 145 (fig. 24a) has a low neck on a flat base. Beaker no. 146 (fig. 24b) has straight outward sloping sides on a flat base. The form of beaker no. 147 (fig. 24c) is similar to that of no. 145. Two beakers (nos. 148 and 149, figs. 24d, e) have straight sides and everted lips on deep foot-rings. Beaker no. 150 (fig. 24g, Pl.LIIIIa) has slightly outward sloping sides on a deep foot-ring while beaker no. 152 (fig. 25a) is similar to no. 145, but has a deep foot-ring.

The other three beakers are different in shape to those already mentioned. No. 153 (fig. 25b, Pl.LIIIIb) has a vertically-faceted body with a narrow neck on a small foot-ring. The second one (no. 154, fig. 25c) has straight outward sloping sides and deep foot-ring with a short and wide neck. The third one (no. 155, fig. 25d) has a pear-shaped body with high shoulder, the body tapering towards a small nearly vertical neck on a flat base.

Twenty-four jars (nos. 156-179) of assorted shapes and sizes were excavated. These jars can be divided into four main categories based on the number of their handles.

- (i) Jars without handles: Five jars of this type were discovered. Four of these were made of white paste while jar no. 160 (fig. 26c) was made of red clay with a low neck and everted lip, its body tapering to a flat base. Jar no. 156 (fig. 25e, Pl.LIVa) has a wide neck

and wide shoulder. Both jars nos. 157 and 158 (figs. 25f, 26a, Pl.LIVb) have cylindrical bodies on flat bases. Jar no. 158 (fig. 26a, Pl.LVa) is similar in form to the previous example (no. 157) but without decoration. The other two jars of this group nos. 159-160 (Pl.LVb) have globular bodies with low necks on flat bases.

(ii) Jars with one handle: Nine jars of this group came to light (nos. 161-169). All were made of white paste but had different body shapes. Seven of them have pear-shaped bodies; others have long necks whilst others have small necks. The other two jars (nos. 168 and 169) vary considerably. No. 168 (fig. 27e) has an oval-shaped body with wide shoulder and wide neck on a flat base. The other jar no. 169 (fig. 27f) has a globular-shaped body with a long everted neck and a shallow recessed flat base.

(iii) Jars with two handles: Five jars of this group were excavated. Four of them have pear-shaped bodies. They were poorly potted examples. Some are made of white paste and others of red clay (nos. 170-173, figs. 28a, b, c, f)

(iv) Jars with three handles: Three jars fall into this category (nos. 175-177, Pl.LVIa). Among these two have

amphora-shaped bodies with rounded bases.

- (v) Jars with four handles: Two jars of this group were found. No. 178 (fig. 29b, Pl.LVIb) has a pear-shaped body with short neck. The second jar no. 179 (fig. 29c) has a cylindrical wide body with a flat rim on a flat base with four grip handles.

Two jugs were found on the site. Both are made of white paste, each with one handle. No. 180 (fig. 29d) has a pear-shaped body with a short and narrow neck. Its base rests on a high foot-ring. The second jug no. 181 (fig. 29e, Pl.LVIIa) has a globular body on a sloping short foot-ring with expanding neck. A similar jug was found at Medīnat Sulṭān (Surt al-Qadimah) in Libya.¹⁹ One ewer no. 182 (fig. 29f) has a globular-shaped body on a low foot-ring with a tall neck and an opening in its upper part which is a tulip shape; one handle is joined to the shoulder and to the upper part of the neck.

Lamps of this period can be divided into two main groups: (i) lamps similar to type of Period I;²⁰ two lamps of this group were recovered (nos. 183 and 184, fig. 30a), (ii) lamps similar to type of Period I.²¹ Of this group five lamps were excavated (nos. 185-189)

One stand made of white paste with buff surface came to light on this site (no. 190, fig. 30b). It has a horse-shoe shaped body

with the remains of three legs.

One mortar (no. 191, fig. 30c) made of white paste with a buff surface was obtained. It has a circular-shaped body with a long handle on one side and a circular deep hole in the middle for a pestle.

Hundreds of fragments were also revealed in this location. They are of different sizes. Two of these fragments are outstanding examples and should, therefore, be mentioned here. The first one (no. 192, fig. 30d, Pl.XLVIXb) is made of white paste. The second fragment (no. 193, Pl.LVIIb) is a neck and mouth fragment of a large jar, decorated with human figures and arabesque with incised scrolls and dotted lines with some bands. The barbotine technique was used here. This kind of jar with very elaborate modelled decoration forming a screen around the neck was made in Iraq during the ^CAbbāsīd and Ilkhānīd eras. Many examples of this type can now be found in the IM. The human and animal figures on these jars bring them into a close relationship with the painted wares of Raḡa of the 6th-7th/12th-13th century.²² These features were commonly utilised in Iraq in the 6th/12th century and 7th/13th century and examples of this type of ware can be seen in the barbotine pottery which was produced in Mosul in the 7th/13th century.²³ Similar figures can be seen on buildings sculptured during the reign of Badr al-Dīn Lu'lu' i.e. the Mihrāb from Sinjār now in the IM.

(140) BOWL

(15 TDB/2)

White paste; thin, translucent wall; deeply concave base;
white sharp edge; part missing.

Ht: 5.5 cm.

Diam: 18.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(141) BOWL

(29 TDB/2) (Pl.La)

White paste; thin, translucent wall; flaring sides with
incurved rim; deeply concave base with sharp edges.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Diam: 18 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(142) PILGRIM FLASK - ZAMZAMIYYA

12078-C (54 TDB/¹) (Pl.Lb)

White paste, buff surface; circular-shaped body, small neck, without handles; decorated with double concentric incised lines around the centre of the body and one line round the shoulder.

Ht: 11 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(143) PILGRIM FLASK - ZAMZAMIYYA

12185-C (27 TDB/²) (Pl.LI)

White paste; circular-shaped body, cylindrical neck; two handles attached to the shoulder and the neck; circular mouth; the upper portion of the vessel was made in a mould; decorated with double ringed circles between double incised lines; the areas between were filled with punched dots.

Ht: 26 cm.

Diam: 12.6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(144) PILGRIM FLASK - ZAMZAMIYYA

12091-C (86 TDB/¹) (Pl.LIIa, b)

White paste, buff surface; drum-shaped body, long neck; cup-shaped mouth; two handles are attached to the upper part of the body and to the neck; a part of the mouth is missing.

Ht: 26.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(145) BEAKER

12379-C (148 TDB/³)

White paste; slightly projecting cylindrical body; low neck; flat base.

Ht: 3 cm.

Mouth Diam: 2.6 cm.

Base Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 22

Third Season 1978

(146) BEAKER

12356-C (125 TDB/³)

White paste; slightly projecting cylindrical body with straight outward sloping sides and flat base.

Ht: 4 cm.

Mouth Diam: 3 cm.

Base Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 14

Third Season 1978

(147) BEAKER

12360-C (129 TDB/³)

White paste; straight cylindrical body with flat base.

Ht: 4.9 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.2 cm.

Base Diam: 3.8 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 17

Third Season 1978

(148) BEAKER

(31 TDB/2)

White paste; slightly projecting cylindrical body with straight sides and everted lip; deep foot-ring.

Ht: 5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(149) BEAKER

12179-C (13 TDB/2)

White paste; with flat base and slightly projecting cylindrical body; a part of the body is missing.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(150) BEAKER

12201-^c (64 TDB/2) (Pl.LIIIIa)

White paste; with slightly outward sloping sides and deep foot-ring.

Ht: 7 cm.

Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

(151) BEAKER

(74 TDB/2)

White paste; with slightly outward sloping sides and deep foot-ring.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

(152) BEAKER

12090-C (80 TDB/1)

White paste; slightly projecting cylindrical body with straight outward sloping sides and deep foot-ring; a part of the mouth is missing.

Ht: 5.7 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.5 cm.

Base Diam: 4 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer I

First Season 1976

(153) BEAKER

(56 TDB/2) (Pl.LIIIB)

White paste; vertically faceted body on small foot-ring; narrow neck.

Ht: 8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6 cm.

Diam: 6 cm.

Base Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer II

Second Season 1977

(154) BEAKER

(24 TDB/²)

White paste; straight outward sloping sides and deep foot-ring; short and wide neck; part of the rim and the shoulder is missing.

Ht: 9.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 5 cm.

Diam: 7 cm.

Base Diam: 3 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(155) BEAKER

(90 TDB/¹)

White paste, buff surface; pear-shaped body, nearly vertical neck, high shoulder, body tapered to small neck; high flat base; a part of the mouth and body is missing.

Ht: 9.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 7.5 cm.

Base Diam: 4.4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(156) JARS

12318a, b-^c (83a, b TDB/³) (Pl.LIVa)

- a. White paste, buff surface; wide, low neck; clearly defined foot; flat base.

Ht: 2.8 cm.

Mouth Diam 2.2 cm.

Base Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer I

Third Season 1978

- b. Similar to above

(157) JAR

(45 TDB/²) (Pl.LIVb)

White paste, buff surface; cylindrical body, small neck, flat base; decorated with incised lines; parts of the neck and mouth are missing.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 1.6 cm.

Diam: 6 cm.

Base Diam: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

(158) JAR

(51 TDB/2) (Pl.LVa)

White paste, buff surface; cylindrical body, flat base;
part of the body is missing.

Ht: 8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, north-west section

Second Season 1977

(159) JAR

12347-C (114 TDB/3)

White paste; globular body with low neck and flat rim,
flat base; decorated with two incised lines on the
shoulder and one around the lip, and below an undulating
incised pattern.

Ht: 11.8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 11.5 cm.

Base Diam: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 12

Third Season 1977

(160) JAR

12087-C (73 TDB/1) (Pl.LVb)

Red clay; well-made, globular body, tapers to a flat base; low neck; everted lip; two parallel running incised lines on the shoulder.

Ht: 16.8 cm.

Mouth Diam: 11 cm.

Base Diam: 9.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(161) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

(77 TDB/1)

White paste; pear-shaped body; concentric lines around the neck just above the attachment of the handle; flat base; the mouth and a part of the neck and handle are missing.

Ht: 13 cm.

Base Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(162) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

(71 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body; short and narrow neck; flat base; remains of a handle was attached to the shoulder; parts of the neck and rim are missing.

Ht: 14 cm.

Base Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer II, Test Trench

First Season 1976

(163) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

(96 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body; flat base; remains of a handle is attached to the shoulder; the mouth and parts of the neck are missing.

Ht: 14.5 cm.

Base Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(164) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

12310-C (72 TDB/3)

White paste, buff surface; pear-shaped body; short neck; flat base; decorated with two incised lines at the upper part of the shoulder; part of the neck, the mouth and the handle is missing.

Ht: 15 cm.

Mouth Diam: 8 cm.

Base Diam: 5.2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. 9

Third Season 1978

(165) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

12348-C (115 TDB/3)

White paste; pear-shaped body, expanding long neck and flat rim; a handle is attached to the shoulder and to the neck; part of the neck is missing.

Ht: 16.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 7.5 cm.

Base Diam: 4.9 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 11

Third Season 1978

(166) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

(65 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body; long sloping shoulder, long neck; flat base; remains of a handle which was attached to the shoulder and to the neck.

Ht: 16.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(167) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

(92 TDB/¹)

White paste; pear-shaped body; short neck; flat base; a handle is attached to the shoulder and to the neck; a part of the neck and the rim is missing.

Ht: 17 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(168) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

12378-^c (147 TDB/³)

White paste; oval-shaped body; wide shoulder; wide neck; flat base; the handle is attached to the shoulder and to the middle of the neck; the shoulder is decorated with two incised lines; a part of the handle is missing.

Ht: 16.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 5.7 cm.

Base Diam: 4.2 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 15

Third Season 1978

(169) JAR - WITH ONE HANDLE

12083 (62 TDB/¹)

White paste; globular body; long everted neck; thick rim; shallow recessed flat base; a handle was attached to the shoulder and the neck but it is now missing; the neck is decorated with a collar in relief.

Ht: 11.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(170) TWO-HANDLED SMALL JAR

12254-^c (16 TDB/³)

White paste, poorly made; pear-shaped body; expanding neck; inward projecting rim; flat base; remains of two handles attached to the shoulder and the neck.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 8

Third Season 1978

(171) TWO-HANDLED JAR

(17 TDB/²)

Red clay, poorly potted; pear-shaped body; short neck; everted rim; the body is decorated with two incised parallel running zig-zag lines.

Ht: 13.5 cm.

Diam: 12 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(172) TWO-HANDLED JAR

(18 TDB/2)

Red clay, poorly potted; pear-shaped body; short neck and everted lip; flat base; two handles attached to the shoulder and the rim; decorated with an ornament in relief which looks like a horse-shoe with a few incised dots on its surface and a vertical line attached to it below; a small part of the body is missing.

Ht: 15 cm.

Diam: 14 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(173) TWO-HANDLED JAR

12361-^c (130 TDB/3)

White paste; pear-shaped body; flat rim; flat base; two handles attached to the shoulder and the mouth rim; decorated with a simple ornament; parts of the handles are missing.

Ht: 20 cm.

Mouth Diam: 12 cm.

Base Diam: 12.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 17

Third Season 1978

(174) TWO-HANDLED LARGE JAR

12382-C (151 TDB/³)

White paste; amphora-shaped body with rounded base, wide and comparatively short neck; two handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck; there are two holes on both sides of the neck, perhaps used for hanging the vessel; painted both inside and on the upper part of the outside with black pigment.

Ht: 44 cm.

Mouth diam: 11 cm.

Diam: 19 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 17.

Third Season 1978.

(175) THREE-HANDLED LARGE JAR

12212-C (86 TDB/²)

White paste; amphora-shaped body with rounded base, wide and opening neck; three handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck; decorated with incised geometrical patterns; a part of the lower body is missing.

Ht: 56 cm.

Excavated in layer II.

Second Season 1977

(176) THREE-HANDLED LARGE JAR

12211-C (81 TDB/2)

White paste; amphora-shaped body with rounded base; narrow tubular neck; three handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck; the body is decorated with relief medallions which have stamped ornaments; the mouth, two handles and a part of the neck are missing.

Ht: 61 cm.

Mouth Diam: 9.6 cm.

Diam: 33 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

(177) THREE-HANDLED LARGE JAR

(37 TDB/2) (Pl.LVIA)

White paste; pear-shaped body with flat base; small tubular neck; three handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck.

Ht: 52.5 cm.

Diam: 25 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(178) FOUR-HANDLED JAR

(104 TDB/¹) (Pl.LVIb)

White paste; pear-shaped body, short neck; with four small handles attached to the shoulder and to the neck.

Ht: 16 cm.

Mouth Diam: 9 cm.

Base Diam: 7.8 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(179) FOUR-HANDLED JAR

12328-C (93 TDB/³)

White paste, coarsely made; cylindrical wide body; flat rim; flat base; the jar has four grip handles.

Ht: 19 cm.

Mouth Diam: 11.5 cm.

Diam: 19 cm.

Base Diam: 12.8 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 10

Third Season 1978

(180) JUG

(119 TDB/¹)

White paste; base slightly concave; pear-shaped body; short and narrow neck; high foot-ring; handle is attached to the shoulder and to the neck; part of the rim is missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(181) WATER JUG

(11 TDB/¹) (LVIIa)

White paste; globular body on sloping short foot-ring; expanding neck; one handle is attached to the shoulder and to the neck; the body is decorated with moulded design in three lines; there is an arabesque ornament in one line; decorated upper part of the base; a part of the neck and the base is missing.

Ht: 17 cm.

Mouth Diam: 8 cm.

Base Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. A4

First Season 1976

(182) EWER

12088-C (74 TDB/¹)

White paste; globular body - on low foot-ring; tall neck, opening in its upper part which has a tulip shape; one handle is joined to the shoulder and to the upper part of the neck; incised grooves on the shoulder and on the neck; a part of the mouth and the spout is missing.

Ht: 30 cm.

Top Diam: 7.5 cm.

Base Diam: 10.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(183) LAMP

(114 TDB/¹)

White paste; oval-shaped body; small cylindrical neck with opening circular mouth; handle remains can be seen on the shoulder and on the mouth; wide flat base; long spout; a part of the mouth and neck, and a part of the spout are missing.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(184) LAMP

12067-C (18 TDB/1)

As previous example; a part of the spout is missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Diam: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. A6

First Season 1976

(185) LAMP

12075-C (34 TDB/1)

White paste; wide circular-shaped body with short spout;
flat base.

Ht: 3.3 cm.

Diam: 7.2 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(186) LAMP

(57 TDB/1)

As previous example.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(187) LAMP

(66 TDB/¹)

As previous example; a part is missing.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(188) LAMP

12191-C (44 TDB/²)

As previous example.

Ht. 4 cm.

Diam: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

(189) LAMP

12115-C (120 TDB/¹)

As previous example.

Ht: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(190) STAND

(29 TDB/¹)

White paste, buff surface; horse-shoe shaped body; decorated with incised lines and some geometrical and arabesque designs; it had three legs which are now missing.

Length: 16 cm.

Diam: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. A12

First Season 1976

(191) MORTAR

12380-^C (149 TDB/³)

White paste, buff surface; circular-shaped body with a long handle on one side; there is a circular deep hole in the middle for a pestle; the mortar was for pulses.

Length with the handle: 5 cm.

Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. 22

Third Season 1978

(192) VESSEL FRAGMENT

(21 TDB/¹) (Pl.XLVIXb)

White paste; decorated with a band containing a lengthy Arabic inscription, written in the naskhī script - it reads:

— د المجد و الافضال و ال —

"the glorious and eminent and "

Length: 8.5 cm.

Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. B1

First Season 1976

(193) LARGE JAR FRAGMENT

12376-^c (145 TDB/³) (Pl.LId)

White paste, buff surface; neck and mouth of a large jar; decorated with human figures and arabesques with incised scrolls and dotted lines; some bands are made in barbotine technique.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 1977

C. Clay objects and figurines (Period II) (nos. 194-211)

Objects and figurines continued to be produced during this period. All of these were made of white clay with buff surfaces.

These objects were decorated with simple lines and scroll-work to indicate the bodies, the flanks and the fur.

The objects which were excavated at this site consist of four whistles (nos. 194-197, figs. 31a-d) in the shape of birds, and four rattles (nos. 198-201, figs. 31e, f, 32a, b). No. 198 has a mouse-shaped body; no. 199 has a fox-shaped body; no. 200 has an oval-shaped body and no. 201 has a circular body.

Ten pieces of figurines were found which were simply moulded, but now some parts of the bodies are missing. They have animal-shaped bodies, such as a lioness, a lion, two dogs, a duck, a giraffe, a mythical animal, a bear, a horse, and a hyena (nos. 202-211, figs. 32c-f, 33, Pl.LVIII).

Similar baked-clay figures, both fragmentary and complete, and dated from the same period (7th/13th C.), were discovered in the excavations at Wāsiṭ. The animal-like figures were modelled in the round, whilst the human figurines were cast in an open mould type.²⁴

(194) WHISTLE

12365-C (134 TDB/³)

White clay, buff surface; in the form of a bird's head; whistle vent beneath the body; two finger holes, one on each side, replaced the eyes; bifocated tail forms the mouth piece.

Length: 8 cm.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. no. 14

Third Season 1978

(195) WHISTLE

(20 TDB/¹)

As previous example; two finger holes on top of the body.

Length: 5.3 cm.

Diam: 9.3 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. no. 8B

First Season 1976

(196) WHISTLE

12375-C (144 TDB/³)

As previous example; a part of the beak is missing.

Length: 5 cm.

Ht: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II

Third Season 1978

(197) WHISTLE

(28 TDB/²)

As previous example.

Length: 5 cm.

Ht: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(198) RATTLE

12349-C (116 TDB/³)

White clay, buff surface; irregular; perhaps in a mouse-shaped body; it has two holes which represent the eyes.

Ht: 5.5 cm.

Diam: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. no. 10

Third Season 1978

(199) RATTLE

12340-C (105 TDB/3)

White clay, buff surface; fox-shaped body; the legs and a part of the mouth are missing.

Length: 8 cm.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. no. 10

Second Season 1977

(200) RATTLE

(63 TDB/2)

White clay, buff surface; oval-shaped body.

Length: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 4 cm.

Excavated in the cess-pit in layer I

Second Season 1977

(201) RATTLE

12190-C (42 TDB/2)

White clay, buff surface; circular body; decorated with incised dots.

Diam: 4 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 1977

(202) FIGURINE (TOY LION)

(36 TDB/¹)

White clay, buff surface; in the shape of a lioness; simply moulded; decorated with incised scroll lines to indicate the flank and the fur; a part of the head and the legs and lower part of the body are missing.

Ht: 5 cm.

Length: 7.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. no. 82

First Season 1976

(203) FIGURINE (TOY LION)

12108-^c (109 TDB/¹) (Pl.LVIIIa)

As previous example; lion-shaped body; parts of the legs are missing.

Ht: 8 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(204) FIGURINE (TOY DOG)

12337-C (102 TDB/³) (Pl.LVIIIIf)

As previous example; dog-shaped body; the back legs and the tail are missing.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Length: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, Sq. no. 10

Third Season 1978

(205) FIGURINE (TOY DOG)

12094-C (82 TDB/¹)

As previous example; red clay; a part of the legs and lower part of the body are missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(206) FIGURINE (TOY DUCK)

12113-C (118 TDB/¹) (Pl.LVIIIe)

As previous example; duck-shaped body; the head and the legs are missing.

Ht: 2.2 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(207) FIGURINE (TOY GIRAFFE)

12114-^c (120 TDB/¹)

As previous example; giraffe-shaped body; a part of the ears, the legs and the lower part of the body are missing.

Ht: 2.3 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. no. B2

First Season, 1976

(208) FIGURINE (TOY MYTHICAL ANIMAL)

(49 TDB/¹) (Pl.LVIIIc)

As previous example; in the shape of a mythical animal; the breast decorated with a sun-shaped ornament; the legs, the head and the tail are missing.

Ht: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I, Sq. no. B

First Season 1976

(209) FIGURINE (TOY BEAR)

(68 TDB/¹)

As previous example; bear-shaped body; a small part of the face and the end parts of the legs are missing.

Ht: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(210) FIGURINE (TOY HORSE)

(59 TDB/¹) (Pl.LVIIIb)

As previous example; horse-shaped body; with the mane well developed; two legs extended, the other two legs broken off; the saddle formed from one added piece of clay; parts of the legs, the head and the tail are missing.

Ht: 5.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I

First Season 1976

(211) FIGURINE (TOY HYENA)

(64 TDB/¹) (Pl.LVIIIId)

As previous example; hyena-shaped body; a part of the head, the legs and the tail are missing.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

Notes

- (1) For the dating of layers see pp.91-92 and Table I.
- (2) E. J. Grube, Islamic Pottery of the Eighth to the Fifteenth Century, in the Keir Collection, London (1976),pp. 112-113, item no. 71.
- (3) R.L. Hobson, A Guide to the Islamic Pottery of the Near East, Great Britain (1932), p. 32, fig. 40.
- (4) C. Wilkinson, Nishapur: Pottery of the Early Islamic Period, New York (n.d.), item no. 121, p. 325, pl. 124, p.354.
- (5) F. Safar, Wāsiṭ, the Sixth Season's Excavations, Cairo (1945), p. 36.
- (6) For the English translation and commentary see J.W. Allan, "Abu'l Qasim's Treatise on Ceramics", Iran, vol. XI (1973), pp. 111-120.
- (7) A. Pope, "The Ceramic Art in Islamic Times" in A Survey, vol. IV, pp. 1631-32, pp. 1635-38; vol. X, pls. 776-81; A. Lane, Later Islamic Pottery: Persia, Syria, Egypt, Turkey, London (1971), pp.10-13.
- (8) T. Rice, "Some Wasters from Sultāniyya" in Burlington Magazine, vol. 60, (1932), pp. 252-3.
- (9) G. Reitlinger, "Sultanabad" in TOCS, vol. XX (1944-5), pp. 25-34.
- (10) A. Lane, Later, p. 18.
- (11) R. Meyer Riefstahl, The Parish-Watson Collection of Mohamman Potteries, New York (1921), nos. 43, 44, p. 237, figs. 88, 89.
- (12) E. Atil, Renaissance of Islam, The Art of the Mamlūks, Washington (1981), no.66 on p.153, no.67 on pp.154, 155.
- (13) Grube, Islamic Pottery, no. 237.
- (14) A. Pope, A Survey, vol. X, pl. 777B.

- (15) See Catalogue Ceramiques Islamiques dans les Collections Genevisises, Geneve, (1981), no. 69, p. 45.
- (16) G. Fehérvári, Islamic Pottery, A Comprehensive Study Based on the Barlow Collection, London, (1973), pp. 109-110, nos. 141, 142, Pls. 59a, b; The Kelekian Collection of Persian and Analogous Potteries, 1885-1910, Paris, (1910), Pl. 36.
- (17) Melikian-Chirvani, Islamic Metalwork from the Iranian World 8th-18th Century, London, (1982), no. 79, p. 79, no. 90, p. 200.
- (18) A. Lane, Early Islamic Pottery, Mesopotamia, Egypt and Persia, London (1942), pp. 27-28, pl. 37a; Wilkinson, Nishapur, item no. 106a, p. 325, pl. 106a, p. 352.
- (19) Object no. 512 excavated in 1981.
- (20) See item no.2 on p.165.
- (21) See item nos.7 and 8 on pp.167 and 168.
- (22) A. Lane, Early, p. 28, fig. 39.
- (23) F. Safar, Wāsīt, p. 37, pl.XXIa.
- (24) Ibid, pp. 36-7, pls.XVIIIa, b.

CHAPTER V

THE METAL FINDS

General Introduction to the Islamic Metalwork

In this introductory essay on Islamic metalwork, we shall consider thoroughly both the ^CAbbāsīd and the Ilkhānīd periods. Concerning the metalwork of the ^CAbbāsīd period of Iraq, a great deal has been said about the celebrated inlaid objects of the so-called 'Mosul school'. These, however, are not related to our finds from Tell Abū Ṣkhayr and we must pass over them here. Our discussion of the present material, both ^CAbbāsīd and Ilkhānīd, will fall into two parts. In an introductory discussion, we shall survey briefly the background of the Islamic metalwork of the relevant periods. In this context, we have to concentrate our attention on less outstanding examples and study them in the light of discoveries in Iraq, primarily because of their relevance to our discussion. Subsequently, we shall catalogue and discuss the actual metalwork finds made during the excavation.

Part I

(a) The Early ^CAbbāsīd Period

Throughout the ^CAbbāsīd period, Arts, Science and Literature were encouraged by the ^CAbbāsīd caliphs in Iraq. Baghdad as a capital radiated its influence all over the Islamic world, as far as Spain in the West and India and China in the East. The Arabic and Islamic civilizations also made a deep impact on Europe. In turn, the Islamic world was also influenced by the artifacts, mainly from the East, that is to say, from Persia, as well as from the West, chiefly from the Byzantine world. Throughout the five centuries of the ^CAbbāsīd era, Iraq remained the main centre of power, culture and art until the arrival of the Mongols in 656/1258.

Very few metal objects were found in the excavations at Sāmarrā'. This was almost the only important ^CAbbāsīd site to have been explored, but even chance finds give little evidence for ^CAbbāsīd metalwork, a situation which may, to some extent, reflect the working of chance. There are, however, historical records and illustrated manuscripts which supply us with some useful data. The Arab litterateur and grammarian, al-Washā', has provided some useful verses about gold and silver vessels, saying that al-^CAbbās b. al-Fadhī b. al-Rabī^C said that his father told him that

he saw a tray in the hands of the caliph al-Ma'mūn engraved with the following verses:

اذ نجعل الرسل فيما بيننا الحدقا
وشكلنا في الهوى تلقاه متفقا
في لجة البحر ماتوا كلهم غرقا
شبت عليه ضرام النار فاحترقا

لا شيء املح من ايام مجلسنا
واذا جوانحنا تبدي سرائرنا
ليت الوشاة بنا والعاشقين لنا
او ليت من ذمنا او عاب مجلسنا

"Nothing better than our meeting days, because the pupils of our eyes were our messengers.
If our hearts show our secrets, our faces will tell that we are in love.
Let us hope that those who are slanderers will sink to the lowest depth of the sea and die.
And let those who are blaming and rebuking us burn in the heat of an inferno!"¹

Al-Washā' says that some writers had read verses engraved on a tray which was in the hands of al-Ḥasan b. Wahab, decorated with precious stones of different colours:

احضرته اوضح برهــــــــــــــــان
اروح في اثواب سكيــــــــــــــــران
يتبعها رطل ورطــــــــــــــــلان
والسكر سكران عجيــــــــــــــــان

من كان لا يزعمني عاشقــــــــــــــــا
اني على رطلين اسقاهمــــــــــــــــا
وكنت لا اسكر من تســــــــــــــــعة
فصار لي من غمرات الهــــــــــــــــوى

"He who claims that I am not in love, I shall challenge him to come forward to show him my evidence.
If I drink two rotal (in Eng. 449.28 gms. of wine), I shall become a drunkard!
If I don't succeed with a rotal, I shall add one or two more.
Soon I became engrossed in love, because I drank too much."²

Historical records also give details about the jewellery in the ^CAbbāsīd era. When the caliph Harūn al-Rashīd married Zubayda, he prepared for the wedding gold and silver litters and some crowns.³ Women also wore crowns and there was a Jāriya (pl. jawārīn, 'girl', 'maid or slave woman') who came to the court of the caliph al-Ma'mūn wearing a gold crown.⁴ The historian al-Jahshyārī says in his book that the lady ^CUtaba, the mother of Ja^Cfar al-Barmakī, had two jāriyas, each wearing different kinds of jewellery.⁵ Al-Ghazūlī says that at the wedding of the caliph al-Ma'mūn to Būrān, the daughter of al-Ḥasan b. Sahl, the caliph had prepared for her a ḥaṣīr (mat) of gold.⁶ It is reported that the caliph owned a chest full of jewellery and that in charge of it was a lady named Jammra al-^CAṭāra.⁷

Earrings continued to be used at this time. In his book al-Mukhaṣṣa, the author Ibn Saiyda (d. 458/1065) states a type of earring called the shunūf was used to adorn the upper part of the ear; this kind of earring was usually made of gold or silver.⁸ The poet al-Ma^Carrī described this in a verse:

كلمع الشنوف العسجديات او كَمَا اشارت باقنى سورهن العرائس

"Like the glitter of golden earrings,
Or like the sheen on the back of the bracelets of
brides."⁹

Earrings of this description have not survived from this period, or later from the Ilkhānīd period, nor is there any illustration of them.¹⁰ Moreover, it does not appear that this name is extant

in present-day Arabic.

Although the number of metal objects excavated at Sāmarrā' was very small, they included a few made of gold and silver. Literary evidence gives us some data about these precious metals. For example, al-Iṣbahānī tells us a story in his Aghānī in which he describes a beautiful jāriya of the caliph al-Mutawakkil whose name was Burhān. She was walking, holding a golden goblet, and when the poet al-Buḥturī saw her, he composed the following verse:

ما شربة من رحيق كأسها ذهب جاءت بها الحور من جنات رضوان

"A drink of nectar from a cup of gold
Which black-eyed maidens had carried from Paradise of
Riḍwān"¹¹

From a verse composed by Ibn al-Muḥtazz we know that at this time golden combs were used by women, for he said:

يقطع في راسها رؤوس مذاري ذهب

"As if the prongs of a golden winnowing fork,
Were combing through her hair."¹²

In the days of the caliph al-Muqtadir (295-320/908-932), the royal chest was also full of precious jewellery, as it was in the time of the caliph al-Ma'mūn.¹³ Al-Khaṭīb gives a detailed description for the year 305/917-18, saying that the caliph al-Muqtadir added new buildings to the royal Palaces. Among their wonders were the 'Dār al-shajara' (The House of the Tree). In a

pond of mercury was a tree of silver with eighteen branches and numerous twigs. In it were sparrows and larger birds in silver and gilt which whistled and warbled intermittently. On both sides of the pond were 15 figures of mounted horsemen which moved in one direction as if chasing each other. In the mercury pond, which measured 30 by 20 dhirā' (cubits) were four gilded boats and around it was a fabulous garden.¹⁴

With regard to particular items of jewellery, there are no details about the anklets produced at this time, none having been found during the excavations. The poet Abū Nu'wās mentions one kind of anklet called khalkhāl:

كان مجراه فتل خلخال

فسال عرق على ترائبها

"A vein over her collar bones looked
Like a finely twisted anklet."¹⁵

(b) The Later ʿAbbāsīd Period

With the coming of the Saljūqs in 430/1037, one of the most magnificent periods for the manufacture of metal objects began. These objects were decorated with new and original designs and are now kept in museums and private collections all over the world. The objects made in the Saljūq era are characterised by human and animal representations, as well as geometric, floral and calligraphic designs. Craftsmen of the era managed to

combine various decorative elements in an outstanding and artistic manner. They also began depicting human heads above calligraphic writing in a striking way, that is, the so-called "animated script", as though a group of human figures were standing in a row on the sides of the objects. The designs of these objects were either engraved or they were decorated with black niello; alternatively, finer wares were inlaid with copper, silver and sometimes gold.

The shapes of the Saljūq metal objects and their perfect suitability to their function have already been carefully studied.¹⁶ The craftsmen of this period used to depend on the beauty of the object's shape, the clarity of its design and the purity of style. The decorated pieces with various engravings and different designs range from writing in the Kūfic and Thulthī styles, to friezes of various animals against a background of scrollwork.

Outstanding metal objects were made in Mosul, in northern Iraq. From 521-660/1127-1261 Mosul was ruled by a branch of the Zangīd family, the Atābegs, the most famous of whom was Sultan Badr al-Dīn Lu'Lu' (615-658/1218-1259). At that time Mosul was famous for its art and metalwork production because of the encouragement given to the work by the Zangīd family. At this time, Mosul also became one of the important centres of Islamic metalwork, particularly in using the inlaid technique when the craftsmen

used silver and gold sheet to inlay these objects instead of copper which was used earlier on in Iran. The inlaid metal vessels attributed to Mosul are considered some of the finest examples of Islamic metalwork.

The influence of Mosul in the production of metalwork within the Islamic world spread because many craftsmen left the city for Dīyār Bakr, Siirt, Cairo, Damascus and Aleppo, especially before the Mongol invasion and their destruction of the city. These artists and metalworkers founded new centres for their art in these countries, and it is for this reason that we find it difficult to distinguish the metal objects which were produced in Mosul itself from those pieces which were produced in other countries because of the similarity of style and technique. The work of the Mosul school of metalworkers has been properly studied and published, either singly or in groups, by scholars over the years.¹⁷ So far, the scholars' attention has focused on the works of Mosul, or on those of Jazīra. Yet, from archaeological evidence we can claim that Baghdad likewise produced different types of metal objects. Some of these came to light in our excavations.

There were markets for goldsmiths and silversmiths and they had a president called by the name Arīf al-ṣāgha.¹⁸ Most of these artists were non-Muslim.¹⁹ There was also a jewellery market; shops had display-cases full of precious metals and stones; it is

possible that these two markets were close to each other.²⁰ In 649/1251, a ship which was carrying eleven jāriya from the Caliph's castle sank in the Tigris; they were wearing jewellery worth about 100,000 dīnārs.²¹ Different kinds of jewellery are shown in the manuscript "Ṣuwar al-kawākib al-thābita" which was written by ^CAbd al-Raḥmān b. ^CUmar al-Ṣūfī in the year 400/1009-10.²²

Thick twisted wire bracelets were also used in this period; al-Ghazūlī tells in his book that one jāriya named Ḥuwāfir engraved her bracelets with:

وافق من ترافق وقارب من تصاحب

"Be in agreement with the one you are accompanying, and be close to the one whose friendship you seek."²³

A similar kind of bracelet is shown in an illustrated page of the al-Ṣūfī manuscript in Istanbul.²⁴ Damālij continued to be used at this time; they were decorated with pearls and precious stones. The poet Muslim b. al-Walīd mentions this kind of bracelet together with anklets, ḥijl, in a verse:

كان حباب الماء حين يشجها لآكي عقد في دماليج او حجل

"As if the water bubbles when water is mixed with it
Were the pearls of a necklace in bracelets or anklets"²⁵

One pair of undecorated silver chain bracelets linked with beads ending with links have survived from this time and are now in the IM. This pair dates from the end of the 6th or beginning of the 7th century of Hijra (12th-13th C.)²⁶

The type of anklets known as khalkhāl was worn; an example of this is shown in an illustrated page of the al-ṣūfī manuscript which is in Istanbul.²⁷ Twisted anklets are also shown in the same manuscript.²⁸ Double anklets with locks were shown in an illustrated page of the manuscript of Maqāmāt al-Ḥarīrī.²⁹ illustrated by Yaḥiya b. Maḥmūd al-Wāsiṭī. Some anklets which were produced at this time were decorated with stones.³⁰

From these descriptions, it would seem that throughout the Abbāsīd period, the Iraqis possessed stores of metal, including precious metals, which facilitated the further development of techniques and craftsmanship. The standard of production was high, and many kinds of jewellery were made both for men and women. In addition, a great variety of metalwork objects were used in daily life.

Part II

The Ilkhānīd Period

(Late 7th/13th to mid-8th/14th C.)

Historical records mention that in the first part of the 7th century of Hijra (13th century A.D.) there loomed, over this sunlit world, the shadow of impending disaster, with a suddenness quite unforeseen: the Mongol hordes emerged from their home in

the high plateau of Central Asia and broke through the barriers of the civilized world. One after the other, the cities of Transoxiana, Persia and Iraq fell before the conquerors, who left a wilderness in their wake.

In 618/1223, the armies of Chingiz Khān and Ugutay wrested most of Persia from Khawārazm Shāhs; in 656/1258, Hūlāgū entered and sacked Baghdad, the capital of the Arab and Islamic worlds, and most Iraqi cities became ruins. This event brought the Abbāsīd Empire to an end. Iraq, Turkey and Persia were incorporated within the Mongol Ilkhānīd Empire which was established by Hūlāgū and continued to be ruled until 754/1353 by Mongol sovereigns. This Empire united the greater part of Asia under one rule, for in China the Sung dynasty was replaced by a Mongol dynasty as well.

These events are considered to be of extreme importance in the history of Iraq and some other countries for, as a result, most Iraqi craftsmen dispersed and emigrated to other Arab and Islamic countries such as Syria, Egypt and Persia. Iraqi arts, particularly metalwork, spread rapidly and influenced the arts of these countries. During this century, metalworkers from Mosul were celebrated all over the Near East. The great technical progress achieved by the Mosul school influenced Persian metalworkers.

Harari discussed the relationship and mutual influences between the Mosul school and that of Iran. Of importance in this connection is a group of brass objects with silver inlay found at Hamadān in 1908, now in the Gulistān Museum at Teherān. Several pieces were shown in the Persian Exhibition in London ³¹, and aroused some discussion as to their origin. Harari says, "It appears to confirm that Mosul work, if not Mosul workers, was imported into Persia unless the hoard be regarded as no more than the accumulated booty of successful foraging expeditions into distant centres. There can be no doubt as to the genuineness of the pieces. The extraordinary state of preservation of the inlay is ample warrant that the objects were hidden away not long after they were made, and remained undisturbed until a happy accident revealed their presence. Moreover, they are sufficiently different in style to preclude the hypothesis of their being the output of a single workshop or, what in those times may have amounted to much the same thing, a dealer's stock-in-trade." He gave two examples from this treasure, a ewer and a basin of this group³² which are signed by ^CAlī ibn Ḥamūd of Mosul; the ewer bears the date 673/1274. He also compares them with a third piece which is a vase³³ in the Bargello Museum in Florence made by the same Mosul artist in 657/1259. But this is different in style from the Hamadān pieces. The vase retains the interrupted meander background, polylobed medallions and four-petalled rosettes derived from the cross motif of early seventh century

(13th century A.D.) Mosulwork, and the human figures are conventional and awkwardly grouped. On the basin, the artist compromised between Persian and Mosul taste.³⁴

Were these pieces made in Hamadān by Mosul artists who emigrated to Persia? Or were they made in Mosul? These questions are not easy to answer. According to Harari, Persian influence is more marked on the later rather than on the earlier piece of ʿAlī ibn Ḥamūd. Dimand says: "The shape of the ewer, inlaid with silver and gold, is typical of the Mosul school, but has a feature which is seldom seen in brass vessels of this school, namely the silver ring on the neck with relief decoration of birds in interlaced polygons; such an embossed ring appears on the seventh century (13th century A.D.) Persian ewer in the Hamburg collection."³⁵

Wiet, who published the pieces made by ʿAlī ibn Ḥamūd, does not express a direct opinion as to whether the pieces were made in Iraq or Persia. From his statement, the ewer and basin were made for an Amīr of Mesopotamia.³⁶

Dimand says: "One may assume that he regards both pieces as Mosul work.", and he adds: "There are two other trays in the Gulistān Museum without any inscriptions, one inlaid with silver,³⁷ the other with silver and gold.³⁸ The decoration on the former is in Mosul type, that of the latter recalls a number of pieces made in Syria, where the combination of silver and gold inlay was very popular."³⁹

Harari says: "Although the pieces from Hamadān present a complicated problem to students of Islamic metalwork, the broader problem of what is Persian and what Mesopotamian is equally difficult to solve."⁴⁰ Dimand mentions there are other inlaid pieces which possess definite features of the Persian school.⁴¹ But Harari believes that there appears to be little Persian metalwork which can be definitely assigned to the forty years of Mongol terror. Although he hazards the opinion that inlaid pieces executed in Mosul style with Mongolian characteristics belong to the middle and second half of the 7th/13th century, according to Harari the earlier ones are probably Persian, the later ones Persian or Mesopotamian.⁴²

Dimand believes that Harari would have found pieces with typical Persian features which are contemporary with the Mosul style. He is referring also to the candlestick⁴³, a jug⁴⁴, and the ewers.⁴⁵ Dimand also mentions "that all these pieces decorated with figure subjects have an ornament which does not appear in Mosul works. The Iranian artists were slow in adopting the meander background and delicate arabesque of the Mosul school. They preferred their type of scrollwork which is less formal than that of the Mosul school. In most of these pieces appear the typical Iranian form of writing with letters ending in human heads or beasts. The number of definitely Persian pieces can be even further increased, but that has to be reserved for some future

occasion."⁴⁶

Harari also claimed that "the pieces that have come down to us, however, seem to show that Mosul can claim priority as regards the polylobed medallion and the interrupted meander backgrounds."⁴⁷

The invasion by the Mongols of Iraq did not completely stop the production of metal objects. Even though they succeeded in destroying the civilization of the country and controlling it politically and militarily, nevertheless the Mongols could not interfere entirely in the cultural life and arts too because the Arab Islamic culture was deep and strong, and influenced the conquerors. Shortly after Hūlāgū's death, his successors were converted to Islam. Hūlāgū's immediate successor, Tukudār, a short time after he became Ilkhān, adopted Islam on his accession and his name became Sultan Aḥmad. In 694/1295, the Ilkhān Gāhzān Maḥmūd broke away from the overlords of the Supreme Khān in Mongolia. The Ilkhānid ruler set out to rebuild the empire with the same energy they had devoted to destroying it. The unification of Asia made possible an unprecedented exchange of trade and ideas. The country breathed freely and the court life was glittering and bejewelled.

The production of metalwork and also other arts started to rise again in this period. Fortunately, many craftsmen and artists

had survived the common massacres and following the establishment of the new dynasty, they were collected by the rulers throughout the new empire in their new capital and other major administrative centres. This no doubt led to the interchange of motifs and styles between Iraq, Persia and the Far East. One example, no. 66, a scale handle, shows the Chinese influence on Iraqi art, in the form of the decoration of dragon heads. This object was discovered in layer I of our excavations. There is, in the BM a bronze mortar which is an interesting example of such a mixture of styles. The massive shape, the Arabic inscription below the rim, and the seven-dot rosettes point to Iraq and Persia. The remainder of the decoration and the use of thin lines of silver and copper, deeply set, are Chinese. On the base is a Chinese inscription in seal characters, also inlaid with thin copper wire, which asks the owner to treat the mortar as a precious possession. The Arabic inscription is benedictory. The Chinese inscription on the base reads: "Chih Pao Young Chin" (Use this only (as a) treasure)⁴⁸

In this period, the Iraqi arts associated with the Ilkhānids reveal a predilection for motifs of Chinese origin like the lotus, dragon, phoenix and cloud scroll.⁴⁹ Also, it was mixed with the Persian designs, styles, types of objects, ornaments and inscriptions. Many objects which survived from this era bear Arabic-Persian calligraphy.

The production of metalwork reached perfection and continued with great excellence. As a result of the mixing of the Mosul school and its influences on the Syrian, Egyptian and Persian metalworks, objects which were produced in these countries are sometimes difficult to recognise, except those pieces which bear the name of the place of manufacture or the name of the craftsman.

Craftsmen applied their skill to every article which could be cast, wrought, cut, or beaten from metal. The decorative techniques included engraving and chiselling, damascening, inlay, embossed and solid reliefs, open-work, niello, enamel and gilding. The decorations were beaten on the metal while it was still in sheet, after which objects were made from these sheets. This is one of the oldest and simplest methods used by metalworkers in Iraq. It is carried out in a number of stages, beginning with the cutting of the metal sheets as needed or according to the shape of the vessels to be made. The sheet is then placed in a wooden mould upon which the required designs are either embossed or sunken, as desired. Then the mould is finally beaten or pressed on to the metal sheets until they take the form of the decorations on the wooden mould. When the beating or pressing operation has been completed the metal sheet is removed; then the designs are incised so that they show up clearly. Similarly, the fine details which are difficult to produce from the wooden mould, are also incised. Then the gaps resulting from

the method of incision are filled with a material known as 'niello' so as to bring out the main features of the decoration. Metals which are decorated by the pressing method are usually malleable and supple, and are thus easily moulded. They are usually of gold, silver or copper.

The incising method is also used on hard metal when fine decorations are required. In such a case, the metal sheets are placed, after their primary moulding according to the shape of the vessels required, on a material such as tar or pitch in order to save them. Then the incising process begins by means of a sharp tool similar to a needle. The tool passes over the surface of the metal to be decorated, and engraves the design and drawing in depth. The gaps are then filled with other metals, and sometimes with cold enamel. The method of using cold enamel had been known and widespread in the East for a long time, and it was also known in the period of the first migrations as well as in the Middle Ages.

Bronze was the most suitable metal for deep incising, owing to its hardness which is suited to this process, as bronze vessels were made for the well-off. As for iron and steel, these were used in the manufacture of vessels for the ordinary people. It was also permitted to export bronze vessels to Easterners only. However, what is noteworthy here is the fact that we find most of the bronze vessels are made in the Ilkhānid period. These are a

continuation of the ancient and Islamic Iraqi bronze vessels but here they are distinguished by a special and independent character, such as geometric and plant designs, made during the Ilkhānid period. Written inscriptions in Arabic and Persian were also utilised on the metal objects.

The majority of the ornaments on the Ilkhānid metal objects are made by the incising method. There is a bronze helmet now in the IM⁵⁰ which was decorated in this method. The arabesque and written inscriptions were done by incising and inlay with copper and silver. The geometric designs were incised on the surface of the objects which were produced in this period. Different designs were used, such as the form of the Latin letter 'Z' which was made by incising and inlay with other metals, as was the form of the double letter 'T' resembling a swastika - and the form of 'Y' made up of three units. Not only were there these motifs, but also various circles and geometrical lines.

Plant designs were also incised on the surface of the metals and inlaid with precious metals. Many objects which have survived from this period were decorated through engraving. An example of this is the brass pen-box⁵¹ which was decorated in this way with both geometrical designs and arabesques.

The Excavated Metalwork (Nos. 1-120, figs. 34-47, Pls.LIX-LXXXII)

The metal objects which were found in the Tell Abū Şhayr excavations are grouped according to major typological classifications, within each class by types and, finally, where possible, according to individual variations or sub-types. Where sufficient stratigraphic information is available there has been some effort to group sub-types of objects chronologically; in general, however, typological and stylistic considerations are primary for the grouping of objects. A brief introduction is included for most major classes of objects followed by a more detailed discussion of each period.

In an effort to be as comprehensive as possible, the catalogue includes all metal objects discovered during the three seasons of excavations (1976-1978). The objects studied here do not appear in any other study or publication.

The majority of the objects discussed are illustrated by drawings and photographs where possible. The finds fall into two main periods as follows:-

Period I: The Abbāsīd Period (3rd/9th to 7th/13th C.) (nos. 1-28)

Period II: The Ilkhānīd Period (7th/13th to mid-8th/14th C.)
(nos. 29-120)

Objects listed in the catalogue are made of gold, silver, iron, copper, bronze, brass or lead. From this list, it is apparent

that the excavations provide information about certain types of objects that are not well known, since they seldom find their way into museums and private collections. For instance, among the personal objects the two earrings in gold (nos. 1, 29) are very rare, as are the silver seal (no. 58) and the bronze amulet (no. 57). This is also true of the cosmetic items, e.g. the copper koḥl sticks (nos. 12-16, 60-64) and the box which was possibly used as a cosmetics container (no. 65). One other remarkable piece which came to light is the scale handle made of bronze with two dragon heads (no. 66). This latter object shows the Chinese influence on Islamic art during the Ilkhānid period arising from the relationship between the two Mongol dynasties in China, and Iraq and Iran. Similarly rare within the category of household objects are the different types of oil lamps (nos. 19, 67-72), one dish (no. 79), bowls of varying sizes and different shapes (nos. 84-88), a mortar (no. 80) and one candlestick (no. 83). Assorted bronze objects were also found and were possibly used as furniture fittings, e.g. hinge (no. 98), handles (nos. 99, 100) and door knocker (no. 101). In addition to the objects mentioned above, numerous other more commonly known objects were discovered e.g. finger-rings, bracelets, decorated beads, mirrors, daggers, spoons, knives, pestles, vessel-lids, large bowls, horseshoes, nails, bells and assorted utensils, and two pieces of lead. These objects will be studied in detail below according to the stratigraphy of the layers.⁵²

From the previous chapters, it appears that the site of Tell Abū Şhayr played an important role in the history of the region both in the ^CAbbāsīd and the subsequent Ilkhānīd period. Yet we should add that, as far as the metal finds are concerned, the ^CAbbāsīd period produced far less outstanding and remarkable pieces than the Ilkhānīd period, at least on this site.

PERIOD I

The ^CAbbāsīd Period

(3rd/9th to 7th/13th C.)

(Nos. 1-28, figs. 34, 35, Pls.LIX)

A. Personal Objects

A1. Jewellery: Earring, rings and bracelets

A2. Cosmetic Objects: Back of mirror and kohl sticks

A3. Miscellaneous Objects: Dagger

B. Household Objects: Oil lamps, spoon, pestle and small
vessels (bowls)

C. Fittings for Architecture of Furniture: Rings and nails

D. Unidentified Objects: Utensil or tool and fragments

A. Personal Objects

Al. Jewellery

Before embarking upon a discussion of the particular pieces of jewellery discovered in our excavations one must realise the important role jewellery played in ^CAbbāsīd society. Ornamental pieces made of precious metal were bought as an investment, as well as for adornment, and possession of good pieces was a mark of prestige for the owner and a form of security in times of war. Furthermore, in addition to its attractiveness and its amuletic properties, jewellery had a quality perhaps unique among the decorative arts in being a possible form of currency.

Very few items of jewellery emerged from the excavations which took place in Iraq. However, historical records and illustrated manuscripts which are available and at our disposal supply us with useful data about the jewellery which was used in the Caliphal courts and by the common people.

Our excavations revealed only a small amount of jewellery, 10 pieces in total, consisting of gold, silver and bronze. The most magnificent object from this site was a small gold earring (no. 1, fig.34 a, Pl.LIXa). The head consists of three circular rectangles for pearls; in the middle of the wire there is a globular element which is hollow. Only two of the pearls remain in this setting whilst the other one is missing. The literature

of this period provides us with further useful data on earrings. The authors of the book Alf layla wa layla stated that earrings came to be decorated with balkhash (a kind of precious stone)⁵³; another author mentioned that they were decorated with pearls and sapphires.⁵⁴

If we now move to the ^CAbbāsīd earrings in museum collections all over the world, we will not find any examples dating before the 4th/10th C. Extensive excavations have been carried out in Sāmarrā', which went on for many years. They were started by the German mission in the years preceding the First World War, and then continued by the SOAH in the years leading up to the Second World War. From 1963 until the present day, these excavations have only uncovered a few pieces of jewellery, most of which are bracelets and anklets. No earrings have been found so far.

The only information we have from our sources about the earrings which were worn in the days of Sāmarrā' comes from one of the oldest examples of earrings which is illustrated in the fresco of two female dancers, decorating the walls of the Harem in the Palace of al-Jawsaq al-Khāqānī in Sāmarrā'.⁵⁵ Here, as one can see from the picture, the earrings are made of gold and silver. Attached to this is a small spherical bead joined to the end of which is a large conical one.

Historians mentioned that markets became an essential feature in

the life of Baghdad, Ruṣāfa and al-Karkh. Each trade had its own market and among these were the money changers and goldsmiths, and there were also the swordsmiths who, according to al-Ya^cqūbī, made first-class swords at Bāb al-Ṭāqq, a district in al-Karkh.⁵⁶ In the year 270/883, Baghdad once more became the ^cAbbāsīd capital, and remained so until it was sacked by the Mongols in 656/1258. It would seem that this period was not as flourishing as the pre-Sāmarrā' one. Unfortunately, the ruins of ancient Baghdad are inaccessible and no other large city of the period has so far been excavated in Iraq.

From this second period of Baghdad, or more precisely, from the era after the court moved back there until its destruction by the Mongols, there are no important archaeological remains. This includes the Buwayhid period which ended in 400/1009-10. In the copy of the al-Kawākib al-thābita manuscript of Oxford we find, in some of the miniatures, a few examples of earrings. Generally, they are round in shape, e.g. there is the relatively large earring which ends in a piece of metal wire attached to the ear.⁵⁷ At the beginning of the 17th part of the Kitāb al-Aghānī manuscript (now in Istanbul) dated 614/1217, there are what appear to be crescent-shaped earrings. From each earring between three and four small metal leaves or beads are suspended.⁵⁸

Other examples of earrings can be seen in the picture of a woman

at the bottom of one of the miniatures in the copy of al-ṣūfī's manuscript (now in the Ayā Sofyā Library in Istanbul).⁵⁹ The main part of this earring is a large ring at the end of which is a leaf of three segments, surrounded on each side by a small leaf, each of which has three elements; from the central part hang three metal wires, each ending in what looks like a large-sized leaf.⁶⁰ In another miniature of the same manuscript there is an earring attached to one of the lady's ears,⁶¹ the only difference between this one and the previous example being that the latter one does not have the two side leaves.

On the frontispiece of the Kitāb al-diryāq, which is a miniature in Paris, one can find other kinds of earrings consisting of semi-circular central parts to the sides of which small stones or leaves are attached. The main part is fastened to the ear by means of a ring.⁶²

There is another example of earrings in the picture of a woman on the ceramic vessel coated with metallic lustre and attributed to the 6th/12th century.⁶³ The earrings consist of a large ring to which the chains are attached.⁶⁴ Other types again are those which are clearly evident in one of the miniatures of the Istanbul copy of al-ṣūfī's manuscript.⁶⁵ In this miniature, the main part of the earring has a piece of metal wire attached to it and on which are suspended small chains, each ending in pearls which are gathered in a cluster.⁶⁶ Another type of earring is

that in the Istanbul copy of the same manuscript⁶⁷ which consists of a small ring fastened by a conical-shaped bead and at the end of which is a relatively large rounded bead.⁶⁸

Other examples of ^CAbbāsīd earrings have survived and are relatively elaborate, thus indicating the progress made in their craftsmanship during this period. Such examples can be seen in one of the miniatures of the Paris copy of al-ṣūfī's manuscript.⁶⁹ This earring consists of a large ring, and attached to it are three small beads. Connected to the middle bead is a hollow, hexagonal disc whose sides are pointed inwards and whose tips end in tapered, conical-shaped stones. The background of the disc is decorated with designs mainly of spiral leaves.⁷⁰ There is a circular earring in another miniature from the same manuscript;⁷¹ however, it is smaller in size and the stones are conical instead of being round.⁷² Another kind of earring can be seen in one of the miniatures of Maqāmāt al-Ḥarīrī (which is in Paris); the main part of this earring is a semi-circular disc with thin metal wires attached.⁷³

In the IM there are a number of earrings, most of which resemble Iranian and Egyptian ones whether in their general crescent-shape or in their decoration. Among these crescent-shaped earrings is one which has a relatively large hollow cavity which was probably used to put perfume in.⁷⁴ The earring is decorated with delicate floral branches, in addition to a band of semi-

circular protrusions which are also similar to the Iranian and Egyptian earrings belonging to the period from the 4th-6th/10th-12th C. We can date the Iraqi earrings at about the same time.⁷⁵ Crescent-shaped earrings, of course, are not the only ones to be found in museums and in private collections. There are three gold earrings in the IM which were discovered in Qarā Tabba in al-Ta'mīm City. Each one comprises a relatively large ring to which are attached two pendants. Each pendant has a metal wire which is in between a medium-sized pearl, then a piece of lapis lazuli (azure), and then a little piece of gold.⁷⁶ There is an earring similar to those which were found in the Fustāt excavations and are now in the Museum of Islamic Art in Cairo.⁷⁷ These three Iraqi earrings, from the point of view of shape and moulding, resemble the gold earring which was discovered in the Fustāt excavations. However, the three Iraqi earrings cannot be later than the ^CAbbāsīd era.⁷⁸

The most common jewellery discovered on our site were finger rings (nos. 2-9, figs. 36b-s, Pl.LX). These may be divided into the following two categories: (1) those with settings for glass or a stone, and (2) plain rings neither with bezels or settings. Although a wide variety of different forms appears within each major category, most are not distinctive or common enough to arrange them in a specific sub-type. Of the first category, three finger-rings came to light. No. 2 (fig. 34b, Pl.LIXb) was

made of silver and has a circular stone setting of which the stone is missing. The other two are similar to no. 2 but made of bronze. No. 3 has a yellow stone whilst no. 4 has its stone missing. The ring with a yellow stone gives us an indication that during this period different coloured stones were used in the rings. Stones of particular shapes and colours were possibly used for their attractiveness, a religious purpose or gave protection against specific illnesses. Of the second category, five rings were found consisting of bronze and copper. There were four complete (nos. 5-8) and one fragment (no. 9). These plain rings were of different shapes and sizes; both thick and thin, their diameters ranging from 1-2.5 cms. They are all undecorated. These rings thus provide us with some examples of the different types of rings that were produced in this period.

Al-Washā' gives some descriptions of these different types, saying that the Ẓurafā (s. ẓarīf, which means "jester") adorned their fingers with silver and al-Mutawakiliyya rings.⁷⁹ They did not use gold rings.⁸⁰ He adds that rings or stones were engraved and decorated with calligraphy or ornaments, such as verses, proverbs, expressions and words of love.⁸¹ Ibn al-Jawzī stated that there are different types of ring-stones with different names i.e. mujand, mingār and jabal.⁸²

"Both men and women decorated their rings with calligraphic designs. It was the jāriyā who engraved her rings with جعفر بن يحيى , "Ja^Cfar bin Yaḥyā".⁸³

According to Ibshīhī,

"The caliph al-Ma'mūn has a jāriya whose ring was engraved with حسبي حسني ('Consider my beauty')."⁸⁴

The poet Abū Nu wās had two rings, one of them engraved with:

يشهد ابن هاني ان الله واحد
"Ibn Hānī witnesses that there is one God", the other engraved with the following verse:

تعاظمي ذنبي فلما قرنته بعفوك ربي كان عفوك اعظما

"My sin became great my God, Oh! When I compare it with
your mercy,
I find that your mercy is greater"⁸⁵

There are several rings in the IM, some of them were bought by the Museum, others came from the excavations which took place at Wāsīt.⁸⁶ Among them was a gold ring decorated with a square gold

stone engraved with لك الفضل "for your favour".

There are also three gold rings, two of them similar types with gold circular stones decorated with small turquoise stones.

These stones are engraved with ornaments, calligraphy, arabesque and palmette. There are also some silver rings in the same Museum.⁸⁷ All these rings are dated to the ^CAbbāsīd period.

Bracelets continued to be used in this period when both men and women were wearing them.⁸⁸ The earliest evidence for such a bracelet is illustrated by the wall painting of the two famous

dancers in Sāmarrā'. One of them is wearing a decorative, and the other, a thick plain bracelet.⁸⁹ There are several gold and silver bracelets in the IM brought to light from the excavations which took place at the Qaṣr al-Ma^cshūq (al-^cĀshiq) at Sāmarrā' in 1966. They were found in a grave and, after cleaning, three pairs of wire roped bracelets could be identified.⁹⁰ There were also two pairs of flexible silver bracelets decorated with palmettes. The second pair of bracelets had locks on them decorated with palmette and geometrical ornaments. These bracelets may be dated to the 3rd-4th/9th-10th C.⁹¹

Only one small copper bracelet occurs among the Tell Abū Ṣkhayr finds, no. 10. It is a thick and heavy piece without any decoration, perhaps for a child. This is similar to one which is illustrated in the hand of one of the dancers of the wall painting.. Another similar to this one can also be seen in the manuscript of al-Kawākib al-thābita⁹², and Maqāmāt al-Ḥarīrī⁹³.

A2. Cosmetic Objects

Bronze mirrors were also produced in Iraq during this period. Only one fragment, (no. 11, fig. 34c), the back part of a mirror without any decoration, was found on this site. It is circular in shape and badly corroded. The art of casting bronze mirrors with relief decoration was mostly practised in Mosul. They were always disc-shaped, decorated with animals and Arabic inscriptions, and are attributable to the 5th/11th century

onwards. One such example is decorated with a pair of confronted animals and around the edge there is a line of benedictory inscription bearing the name of an Artuqid governor. It is ascribable to the first part of the 7th/13th century.⁹⁴ Similar mirrors decorated with low relief, some of them having handles, were produced in Iran.⁹⁵

In our excavations, two complete koḥl sticks were found (nos. 12-13), one without a head (no. 14) and three fragments (nos. 15-16). They are composed of copper rods, cylindrical one end and with heads of different shapes, sometimes with decorations in the centre. In length they run from 13-21 cms. with a diameter of 0.3-0.5 cms. One (no. 12) has a rounded pointed head whilst no. 13 (fig. 34d) terminates in a globular head. The decorated type has a central section which is decorated on all four sides with an incised design. These designs are incised single lines as on no. 12 or alternatively as illustrated by no. 13 and, as we can see on finds from other sites, they can be of geometrical forms. The other fragmentary examples are undecorated.

Koḥl was widely used in the Arab and Islamic world as a general term for eye cosmetics. It is still used today in Iraq as well as in other parts of the world. In ancient times, people believed that koḥl worn around the eyes was beneficial to the eyesight, in addition to its use as a beauty aid. The term koḥl was mentioned in medieval Persian texts by many authors e.g. al-

Qazwīnī and al-Dimashqī.⁹⁶

In ʿAbbāsīd times the term kaḥḥāl, meaning "optician" or "a person specialising in the treatment of the eyes", sprang into common usage, having derived its meaning from the word koḥl. Various Iraqi manuscripts written by Kaḥḥālīn of this time have come down to us. For example, Al-Tadhkira: (The Occulist's Thesaurus) written by ʿAlī b. ʿĪsā at the end of the 4th/10th century is now in the library of the Tibb Khālī in Cairo; another copy of this, Mukhtaṣar tadhkira, was completed in Baghdad by ʿAlī b. ʿĪsā, in the Ṭibb Ḥalīm (Ms. Collection, no. 27),⁹⁷ These and other documents show that the actual development of Arabic medicine, particularly with regard to the eyes and koḥl had not taken shape before the 3rd/9th C., although prior to that time there had been some noteworthy beginnings.

At present, no remains of mines producing koḥl have been discovered in Iraq. However, various Muslim authors have, in ancient documents, mentioned the presence of mines producing koḥl in other parts of the Islamic world, e.g. Al-Iṣṭakhri⁹⁸ referred to one mine located at Iṣfahān, and other authors, such as Al-Thaʿālibī⁹⁹, Ibn Rusta and Al-Qazwīnī¹⁰⁰ referred to the same mine. It is possible that a certain amount of koḥl was imported from Persia to Iraq or from other countries. Another possibility is that koḥl was mixed from different materials.¹⁰¹ In her book, Ruth Hawley stated that koḥl is made from the finely powdered

sulphide of antimony mixed with rosewater, or from ash from a wood fire mixed with vegetable oil or ghee and scented with rosewater. She adds that a particular tree at Dhufar produces the finest kohl.¹⁰²

Kohl sticks were commonly found throughout the Islamic world, e.g. at Fustāṭ,¹⁰³ Sāmarrā',¹⁰⁴ Baghdad,¹⁰⁵ Ḥama,¹⁰⁶ Rayy, Sirāf, Nishāpūr,¹⁰⁷ Ghubayrā' in Iran, and Madīnat Sulṭān in Libya. Marshall mentioned that kohl sticks have been used in Iran since the 4th or 3rd century B.C. whence they were probably introduced by the Greeks.¹⁰⁸

A. Miscellaneous Objects

Iron objects were very rare in our site, with the exception of two objects (nos. 17 and 26); no. 26 will be discussed further below. They were discovered in layer III and were in a heavily-corroded condition. The frequency of occurrence of iron objects in this period is far less than in later periods. Only one weapon (no. 17), the blade of an iron dagger, was found broken in two. Since its handle is missing, it is difficult to define its type. Daggers of various kinds were common throughout ancient Iraq in the pre-Islamic period. They were made of various metals, e.g. one particularly fine specimen in gold was found in the royal cemetery at Ur, which is now in the IM in Baghdad. The production of daggers in Iraq has continued up to the present time; they are now known by the name of khanājir (s. khanjar).

The main purpose of daggers was defence with the secondary use as decoration.

B. Household Objects

Four cast bronze objects with shallow round bodies were found at Tell Abū Şkhayr (nos. 18, 67, 69). They stand on flat bases with everted rims and narrow, horizontal spouts; in addition to the spout, they are also equipped with small trefoil flanges. One of these can be attributed to the ^CAbbāsīd period (no. 18), the other three to the Ilkhānīd period. All four are decorated around the rims and on the sides of the flanges with punched-dotted circles. Similar objects have been found in Egypt,¹⁰⁹ and also in Iran at Sirā, Sūsa, Tall-i-Zohak, Rayy, Işţakhar and at Nishāpūr. Whilst it is difficult to date any particular object, it is apparent that these types of vessels were common throughout the pre-Mongol period.¹¹⁰

Similar examples were previously dated to be pre-Islamic, since the decorations on some of those discovered were considered to represent the tree-of-life motif, flanked by confronted birds. This type of decoration was indeed well established in pre-Islamic times.¹¹¹ There are different views on the use of these objects. Although discovery of them is comparatively recent there is sufficient evidence to indicate a fairly wide application of these vessels. Dr. Fehérvári has discovered one

of the few early Islamic bronze objects from Egypt, which are in the Keir collection. He considered this piece to be a lamp and attributed it to the 2nd/8th or early 3rd/9th C.¹¹²

Two vessels similar in shape to those found at Tell Abū Ṣkhayr were discovered in Iran. The first was found in Gūrgān and the other in Nishāpūr; both were described by S. Bayani as ink mortars (*mūrakkabdān*), and ascribable to the 6th-7th/12th-13th century.¹¹³ One example of this type from Iran made of bronze and inlaid with silver and with a spout in the shape of a bird, is described by Safadi as a mortar for grinding together the various pigments to produce ink. He dated it to the late 6th/12th C.¹¹⁴ Melikian-Chirvani identified two similar objects as indigo crucibles (*vasm-e jūsh*) originating from Khorasan and dating from the 5th-6th/11th-12th C. He claimed they were used to dye the hair and eyebrows in black from indigo. Presumably, the crucible was needed to heat the substance which was then poured into cosmetic jars. He also said, however, that in some areas of Khorasan, thick *nafāta* was burnt in them and thus they were used as oil-lamps, but this was not their original purpose.¹¹⁵ Four bronze objects from Nishāpūr were discovered by Allan and designated as cosmetic mortars dating, probably, from the pre-Ilkhānid period. He wrote that the long spouts would enable cosmetic mixtures mixed in the small bowl to be poured with comparative ease into the narrow necks typical of Islamic

cosmetic bottles. The large number of these objects which were found all over the Islamic world could have been used for make-up since this practice was well established in these areas. He discounted the opinion of several scholars who suggested that they were used as feeding bottles for infants or medical receptacles for treating eye diseases or for nosedrops. Allan put forward the view that it is possible that these objects were used for cosmetics since they had spread all over from Egypt eastwards, both in pre-Islamic and in Islamic times. He compares the shallow bowls which were found in Persia as cosmetic utensils but added that they showed decorations which were alien to the Iranian world and they may have been introduced there from Egypt in pre-Islamic times. ¹¹⁶ The theory of cultural influence moving from West to East is comparatively recent.

It would appear from the foregoing that the evidence for the original purpose of these objects was for mixing ingredients in small quantities and then pouring them into small containers. Their widespread use points to the design being very practical and efficient, whether for cosmetics, ink or other substances. It would also seem that they were probably heated to melt the substance inside.

At the same time, the objects were considered to be worthy of artistic design and their decoration indeed reveals a high level of craftsmanship. However, it is quite possible that, once the

shape and design of these vessels was found to be very practical, further uses were made of these objects depending on the need and the availability of such other vessels in certain areas. In this context, these wares could have also been used as lamps, perhaps by families using them as second-hand objects.

One bronze oil-lamp (no. 18, fig. 34e) came to light. It has a hemispherical body on a flat base and everted rim in narrow, horizontal spout; part of the handle and the body is missing. A wide variety of lamps were produced during the ^CAbbāsīd period and many of these can be examined in the IM. The pottery finds at Tell Abū Ṣkhayr illustrated two types of these shapes (see figs. 10b, 11b). Bronze lamps were made of almost identical shapes to those of the pottery lamps. The bronze lamp we have excavated (no. 19, fig. 35a) belongs to type B, as we have defined in the pottery section. It has a wide round-shaped body with short spout on a circular flat base. A similar lamp was also found at Nishāpūr, which was ascribed by Allan to the early Islamic period.¹¹⁷

One small cast bronze spoon was discovered (no. 20). Its handle is missing and has no decoration. Varying types of small spoons have been found in different sites in Iraq. The spoon found at Tell Abū Ṣkhayr is distinguished by the form of its wide bowl and it appears to be very similar to a number of spoons which were found at different sites in Iraq and attributed to the ^CAbbāsīd

period.

Only one example of a pestle was found; this was made of cast bronze (no. 21, fig. 35b) with a collar in the middle. It has a thick band or ridge projecting from the shaft, a little higher than halfway up its length. This band was to prevent the person doing the work from hitting the edge of the mortar. A number of pestles has been found at many sites in Iraq¹¹⁸ and also in Iran¹¹⁹ as also in other Islamic countries.

Two small vessels in the shape of small bowls (nos. 22, 23) were excavated in layer VI and both of them were made of copper. The first one (no. 22) has a shallow, rounded body with a part of it missing. It is heavily corroded. The other one (no. 23, fig. 35c), which is the smaller of the two, likewise has a rounded body but narrowing towards the base and has a foot-ring with a flat base. It is also badly corroded. A large number of these vessels was found in different sites in Iraq and these are now to be seen in Iraqi Museums in Baghdad, Basra and Mosul. None of these has so far been published, or even illustrated in any of the museum catalogues; nor have they been exhibited so far. They can be attributed to the ^CAbbāsīd period since they came to light in ^CAbbāsīd layers at various sites. Pottery vessels of different shapes and sizes were also found on this site and in other parts of the country.

C. Fittings for Architecture or Furniture

Two objects (nos. 24, 25) were found which may have been used in architectural decoration or fittings for furniture. Both of them were made of bronze. No. 24 (fig. 35d) is a large, thick ring with a small hole and is undecorated. No. 25 (fig. 35e) is a large and complete nail with a rounded head and pointed end.

D. Unidentified Objects

There are three objects (nos. 26-28) which are catalogued here, the purpose of which cannot be established. No. 26 (fig. 35f) is a utensil or tool, made of iron, possibly a hoe; part of its handle is missing. This object is heavily corroded; it was found broken and has now been restored. No. 27 (fig. 35g) is an object in the form of two small leaves made of copper and undecorated. It was possibly used as a piece of decoration on an object, perhaps on a piece of furniture. No. 28 is a long, thin piece of copper, bent in shape and undecorated.

CATALOGUE OF PERIOD I

The ^CAbbāsīd Period

(3rd/9th to 7th/13th C.)

The following section (nos. 1-28, figs. 34-35, Pl.LIX) presents metalwork from layers III-V of the three seasons of excavations.

Note: Each item within the catalogue is indicated with two numbers, as in the case of the pottery (see p.160-161).

(1) EARRING

12092-C (41 TDB/¹) (fig. 34a, Pl.LIXa)

Gold; the head contains three circular rectangles for pearls; in the centre of the wire there is a globular element which is hollow; two of the pearls remain in their setting.

Excavated in layer III, Test trench

First Season 1976

(2) FINGER RING

(41a TDB/²) (fig. 34b, Pl.LIXb)

Silver, plain, with a circular stone setting; the stone is missing.

Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer III

Second Season 1.8.1977

(3) FINGER RING

12344a-C (110 TDB/3)

As above, bronze with yellow stone.

Diam: 1.7 cm.

Excavated in layer VB, Sq. 6

Third Season 15.6.1978

(4) FINGER RING

12345a-C (111 TDB/3)

As above; the stone is missing.

Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer V, Sq. 10.

Third Season 12.6.1978

(5) FINGER RING

12345b-C (111b TDB/3)

Bronze, plain ring made of thick wire in one integral piece; without head or stone.

Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer V, Sq. 10

Third Season 15.6.1978

(6) FINGER RING
12344b-^c (110b TDB/³)
As above; thin.
Diam: 2 cm.
Excavated in layer VB, Sq. 6
Third Season 15.6.1978

(7) FINGER RING
(41b TDB/²)
As above.
Diam: 1.5 cm.
Excavated in layer III
Second Season 1.8.1977

(8) FINGER RING
(62 TDB/²)
As above; small copper ring.
Diam: 1 cm.
Excavated in layer III
Second Season 15.11.1977

(9) FRAGMENT OF FINGER RING

12315c-^c (80c TDB/³)

As above; copper fragment.

Excavated in layer VB, Sq. 7

Third Season 1978

(10) BRACELET

12368-^c (137 TDB/³)

Copper; thick bracelet; copper; thick and heavy piece
without any decoration

Diam: 13.5 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 5

Third Season 14.6.1978

(11) FRAGMENT OF BACK PART OF A MIRROR

12281-^c (43 TDB/³) (fig.34c)

Bronze; without any decoration.

Excavated in the debris of layer III, Sq. 3

Third Season 27.4.1978

(12) KOHL STICK

12344d-C (110d TDB/3)

Copper; cylindrical, thin and long ending in a pointed head; decorated with incised line dividing it into two parts; broken in two pieces.

Length: 16.5 cm.

Excavated in layer VB, Sq. 6

Third Season 15.6.1978

(13) KOHL STICK

12324-C (89 TDB/3) (fig. 34d)

Copper, globular head; decorated with two horizontal incised lines and with geometrical designs.

Length: 10 cm.

Head Diam: 3 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 3

Third Season 4.6.1978

(14) KOHL STICK

12344c-C (110c TDB/³)

Copper; the top is missing; no decoration.

Length: 8.3 cm.

Excavated in layer VB, Sq. 6

Third Season 15.6.1978

(15) FRAGMENT OF KOHL STICK

12368b-C (137b TDB/³)

Copper with a pointed end; the head has a small hole.

Length: 4.7 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 5

Third Season 15.6.1978

(16) THREE FRAGMENTS OF KOHL STICKS

12315e-C (80e TDB/³)

Copper; all small and plain; undecorated.

Excavated in the debris of layer VB, Sq. 7

Third Season 3.6.1978

(17) DAGGER BLADE

12282-C (44 TDB/3)

Iron broken into two parts; corroded; somewhat cleaned and restored.

Length: 17 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer III, Sq. 3

Third Season 27.4.1978

(18) COSMETIC MORTAR (OR LAMP)

12390-C (159 TDB/3) (Fig. 34e)

Bronze cast in one; hemispherical body on flat base and everted rim; narrow horizontal spout; small trefoil side flanges; a part of the body and the handle is missing.

Excavated in the debris of layer VI

Third Season 9.8.1978

(19) OIL LAMP

12263-^C- (25 TDB/³) (fig. 35a)

Bronze; wide circular-shaped body; with short spout on a circular flat base. The handle and a small part of the body are missing; undecorated.

Diam: 5.2 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer III, Sq. 4

Third Season 1.4.1978

(20) SMALL SPOON

12297-^C (59 TDB/³)

Copper; the handle is missing.

Diam: 3.8 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer VB, Sq. 6

Third Season 19.5.1978

(21) PESTLE

12274-^C (36 TDB/³) (fig. 35b)

Bronze, cast, with collar in the middle.

Excavated in layer III

Third Season 15.4.1978

(22) SMALL VESSEL

12325-C (90 TDB/3)

Copper; shallow, rounded body; part of the body is missing.

Diam: 6.5 cm.

Excavated in layer VI, Sq. 3

Third Season 7.6.1978

(23) SMALL VESSEL (Bowl)

12314-C (76 TDB/3) (fig. 35c)

Copper; small bowl with wide rim tapering to flat in the base.

Ht: 2.5 cm.

Mouth Diam: 5 cm.

Base Diam: 1.8 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer VA, Sq. 1

Third Season 27.5.1978

(24) LARGE RING

12315d-C (80d TDB/3) (fig. 35d)

Bronze, thick; with a small hole.

Excavated in the debris of layer VB, Sq. 7

Third Season 3.6.1978

(25) NAIL

(75 TDB/³) (fig. 35e)

Bronze, complete; large nail with rounded head; bronze; complete.

Length: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer VA, Sq. 1

Third Season 27.5.1978

(26) UTENSIL OR TOOL

12270-^C (32 TDB/³) (fig. 35f)

Iron, perhaps hoe with handle; part of the handle is missing; badly corroded; restored.

Length: 14.5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer III, Sq. 3

Third Season 4.4.1978

(27) TWO LEAVES

12315a-^C (80a TDB/³) (fig.35g)

Copper; two leaves, small, joined together; undecorated.

Excavated in the debris of layer VB, Sq. 7

Third Season 28.5.1978

(28) PIECE OF COPPER

12315b-C (80b TDB/3)

Copper; thin, long and bent in shape.

Excavated in the debris of layer VB, Sq. 7

Third Season 1.6.1978

PERIOD II

The Ilkhānid Period

(Late 7th/13th to mid-8th/14th C.)

(Nos. 29-120)

The metal objects which can be attributed to this period were excavated in layers I and II. As has already been mentioned, they make up the largest group of the metal finds. These objects were made of copper, bronze, iron, silver, gold and two irregularly-shaped pieces of lead. In total, there were some 92 pieces and they can be classified into the following categories:

A. Personal Objects

Al. Jewellery: one earring, rings, bracelets, decorated pendants, amulette, seal

A2. Cosmetic Objects: one mirror-back, kohl sticks, cosmetic box,
cosmetic mortars

B. Household Objects

Lamps, spoons, knives, tray, mortar, vessel lids,
candlestick, bowls, kitchen utensil, ladle, scythe handle,
horse-shoes, scale handle

C. Fittings for Architecture, Furniture and Other Objects

Rings, chains, nails, hinge, handles, door knocker,
leg/handle, bells

D. Unidentified Objects

Small wire, beads, button, circular-shaped object, animal leg
object, palmette or rosetta, fragment of objects.

A. Personal Objects

A1. Jewellery

The ancient techniques and traditional styles of jewellery
manufacture which were used in the ^CAbbāsid period and before
continued without any interruption during this period. Our
excavations revealed one earring, twenty-six finger rings, five
bracelets and three fragments, two pendants, one amulet and one
seal ring. The gold earring (no. 29, fig. 36a) is crescent-
shaped with a series of small dots framing it; wide, fine
scrollwork is made of the gold wire. This crescent shape, hilāl,
was very popular throughout ancient times. Ackerman believed

that this shape was used in earrings since the second millennium B.C., possibly because the shape naturally fits the ear lobe.¹²⁰ Ross stated that this crescent shape was an ancient sign against the Evil Eye,¹²¹ whilst Rice said that similar objects of this shape were used during the Byzantine period. These Byzantine finds can be attributed to the 6th or 7th century A.D.¹²² During the Islamic period, it became the symbol of Islam itself. This shape represents the waxing of the moon between new and full moon and welcomes in each new month of the hijra, the Islamic year. The crescent continues to be the most popular motif in Islamic jewellery. Different moon shapes were also represented during the Islamic periods in the various fields of art, most particularly in the field of metalwork. Earrings were mentioned by pre-Islamic and Islamic poets in their verses. For example, the Sufi poet Shamīm al-Ḥillī, who died in 701/1301 at Mosul, compared the narcissus with earrings in one verse of his:

لدى نرجس يسبي العيون بمثلها كأقراط تير كلت بـلال

"As if one were looking at narcissus flowers which captivate the eyes, and which are like earrings of gold studded with pearls."¹²³

Crescent-shaped earrings were discovered in the Fustāṭ excavations in Egypt, these being attributed to the Fāṭimid period.¹²⁴ Similar earrings were also found in Iran which are

attributed to the 5th-7th/11th-13th C.¹²⁵ One of these is now in the Metropolitan Museum.¹²⁶ There are, in addition, two earrings in the IM which are similar to those excavated in our site. Mrs. Al-^CAlī attributed them to the 4th-6th/10th-12th C.¹²⁷

Among the jewellery finds were twenty-six finger rings (nos. 20-49, figs. 36b-9, Pl.LX) of several different types. These can be divided into four major groups:

- (1) rings with a setting for a glass or a stone; of this group seven rings were found (nos. 30-36). No. 30 (fig. 36b) was made of silver with a round shape, and circular set for a stone on the top, which is now missing, decorated with simple incised lines. The other six were made of bronze. No. 31 (fig. 36c; Pl.LXa) is a thick ring and has an oval shape with a round setting inside of which is a red glass. Nos. 32-36 are similar to no. 31 but their stones are missing. These rings are generally known in Arabic as khawātim (s.khātim).
- (2) rings with bezels but without settings. One ring belonging to this group came to light; made of bronze, with a round shape and an integral oval bezel, decorated with simple incised lines.

(3) rings with a round shape in two coils ending in knots. One example of this group (no. 38, fig. 36g, Pl.LXf) made of bronze appeared from the excavations.

(4) plain rings with neither bezels nor settings. This type of ring is known in Arabic by the name of halag (s.halaqa). The excavations revealed thirteen specimens of this group, nos. 39-49, all made of bronze and of a round shape, their diameters ranging from 1.7-2.6 cms. Some of them were decorated with simple incised lines.

Different types of bracelets were also recovered from the site (nos. 50-55). Among them was one large complete bracelet, no. 50, made of bronze in an open circle, undecorated and broken into two parts. There were also four small bracelets (nos. 51 and 52). The first two were made of copper with open ends with a small part of each missing. The other two (no. 52) were made of bronze in a circular shape. Parts of a further five bracelets were also found on this site. They were all made of bronze and undecorated. They were very simply made and none of them had a distinguishing feature.

Two pendants (no. 56, fig. 37a) came to light from the debris of layer I, sq. 10. Both were of identical design, made of copper and inlaid with straight lines and scrolls of silver. They were of an almond-shape with an eye on the top and were possibly used

as a decoration on a lady's scarf. They are of an unusual type and can be considered quite rare.

The manufacture of this kind of jewellery indicates that it was made in different ways, such as chasing, engraving, filigree and granulation.

Thus it is apparent from our examination of the two pendants found in our excavations that the use of the inlaid technique was continued in this period. Inlay is usually known in Arabic as taṭbīq and in Persian as takfīt. The historian Taymū stated: "The Arabs did not know the word takfīt; instead they used other words which differed according to the period and the country. Among such words are talbīs, tarsīb, tanzīl. The most correct word, according to the Arabs, during the ^CAbbāsīd era, was taṭbīq."¹²⁸ But takfīt was known to the Arabs. The Arab-Egyptian historian al-Maqrīzī says:

ان عمل الكفت هو ما تطعم به اواني النحاس من الذهب و الفضة

"The work of takfīt is the inlaying of copper vessels with gold and silver."¹²⁹

The craftsman or the inlayer who performs this work is called in Arabic mutābiq or kuftī. A number of poets have written and described the work of the inlayer. One of them says:

لا ارى من حبه لي مخرجنا	بي كفتي سباني حسنه
قمرا طرز بالبرق الدجسى	مد تبدى في حديد فحسكى

"I have fallen in love with a handsome inlayer, And can
find no escape from his love;
When he works inlaying iron, It is as if his work is like
the moon lighting up the dark."

Another poet says:

لله كفتي اطاع صبايتي
منه الفؤاد و خالف اللوامنا
مد الشريط على الحديد فخلته
قمرا يطرز بالبروق غمنا

"Oh my God, I have lost my heart to an inlayer, In spite
of the people who blame me for this;
As he inlays the iron with a thread (of silver or gold),
It seems to me his work is like the moon lighting up the
darkness."¹³⁰

Inlay is the ornamentation of the original metal with another
more precious metal of a different colour. For example, there is
copper inlaid with gold or silver or with both metals; or bronze
inlaid with silver; or copper inlaid with brass and vice versa.

From the practical point of view, inlay means engraving
decoration and designs on the surface of the metals to be
decorated, by means of a special, sharp tool. The gaps for the
designs and patterns are then filled with another metal. The
inlaid metal is usually a more precious material than the
original and different in colour so as to give the required
effect, namely to bring out the designs and decorations through a
colour that differs from that of the original metal of the
vessel. Sometimes the design was chiselled in low relief or
engraved by means of a rowel, and a strand or thread of gold,
silver or copper was placed within the narrow incisions or

grooves. On other occasions, this method was employed to incise on a large surface with the utmost delicacy and precision. The raised borders and edges were beaten and hammered down so as to secure this inlay of precious metal or the copper. A special tool with a needle-like point was used for this kind of inlay to obtain such fine details, to such an extent that it is possible to see details such as the folds of a garment, or the feather of an animal or a bird. It seems that all schools of art used the same materials.

Metal objects which were discovered in Iraq and which can be considered of Iraqi provenance and which can be attributed to the seventh/thirteenth century are extremely rare. There are only two such objects which have survived from this period. The first one is a helmet which was discovered in the ^CImādiya village at Arbīl town.¹³¹ It measured 29 cm. in height with a base diameter of 23 cm; from the rim hung iron chains to protect the neck and shoulder. The helmet is bell-shaped, made by the casting technique. The top of the helmet is spiky which is made from iron; at the base there are two holes for the eyes (3 cm. in height and 13 cm. in length). There is a little piece of metal (a crest) attached to the front part of the helmet through a special ring. This piece of metal or crest is 10.4 cm. in length, rectangular in shape at the bottom and circular in shape in the middle, and on the upper part of it there are three lobes

in shape; this crest is decorated with arabesques and Arabic naskhī inscription. Most of these decorations have fallen off and only one word can be deciphered: القائ "al-Qā'an". At the lower edge of the helmet there are seven button holes (loops) used for fixing the chain mail (coat mail) to protect the body and the neck. This helmet is decorated with ornaments and an inscription on the upper part with an Arabic naskhī band with arabesques and geometrical designs. This inscription band is between two twisted lines running around the shoulder of the helmet 2 cm. in size, inlaid with copper and silver, most of the inlay having fallen out. The inscription reads:

المعز المولى الامير الاعظم خاقان المعظم مالك رقاب الامم

"The Mu^{fi}_z, the lord, the greatest prince, the exalted Khāqān, the master who curbs (the neck of the) nations."

The middle part of it is decorated with arabesques and plants but most of this ornament has dropped off. In the lower part of it there is a band of Arabic naskhī inscription inlaid with silver; most of the inlay has fallen out and the calligraphy has become very difficult to read, except for the words:

..... الاعظم المولى السلطان

"The greatest the lordthe Sultan"

Most of our metal finds, however, were not inlaid but were decorated with incised or engraved designs. Some of them were cast e.g. an amulette (no. 57, fig. 37b, Pl.LXI) which came to

light in our excavations in 1976. It is made of bronze and has a square shape with the top side narrowing to a small convex piece to which is attached a ring used for hanging. This piece is decorated with incised pseudo-kufic inscriptions in four bands. The inscription cannot be read but the letters can be identified as magical symbols. A disc-shaped amulette, similarly decorated with pseudo-writing (a common feature of 3rd-4th/9th-10th century objects), was also discovered during the Metropolitan Museum excavations at Nīshāpūr.¹³² As was usually the case with amulettes and magical bowls, their instructions were intelligible only to a few selected people, namely, those who made them and those who used them. Thus, it is not surprising that we are unable to provide a reading for this object.

Amulettes played an important role in the lives of people in Iraq as also in other parts of the world and their usage goes back thousands of years. They were made of different types of metal and from the early times human beings seem to have recognised a need for them in order to fortify their superstitions and to protect themselves against evils which might befall them and which they did not understand. Amulettes formed a part of their magic armoury. During the Islamic era, people also continued to believe in them as a protection from the evil eye. Indeed, today in Iraq and in other Arab and Islamic countries¹³³ we find amulettes worn on elaborate necklaces, probably worn primarily to

ward off illness and to protect the wearer, or merely for decoration. The amulette discovered in our excavations may have been used as a charm, or for some mystical purpose.

During this period, the production of seals was also practised. One seal ring (no. 58, fig. 37c, Pl.LXII) made of silver was found in layer I of our excavations. It was of plain design, thick and with a rectangular head, decorated with remains of protruding naskhī inscriptions with only one word decipherable:

... حاجي ال Hāgī Seals have been produced in Iraq since ancient times. Hundreds of thousands were found in several locations during different periods of the country's history. Some of them were made of pottery, others of metal. Seals of a similar type to no. 58 are still in use in Iraq, particularly by illiterate people.

A2. Cosmetic Objects

Mirrors continued to be manufactured in this period. The back of a cast bronze mirror (no. 59, fig. 37d) was recovered from our excavations. It has a disc shape with a slight projection at the centre with a handle attached. The metal is very heavily corroded. Other types of mirrors were also produced in this period. They were cast in low relief and were usually disc-shaped. They were gripped by means of a ring passing through a protruding knob in the centre of the decorated face. The oldest Iraqi mirror is of bronze (Diam: 18 cm.).¹³⁴ The ornament of

some of these mirrors is often remarkable for the way in which it is fitted to the knob of the circle. The designs follow the same general principles of decoration as those on platters, but because of the smaller area, the central medallion becomes the main part of the decoration. Benedictory inscriptions are usually omitted from here. The decorated face, i.e. the back, is divided into three circles. The first circle is decorated with arabesques half palmettes. The second and third circles are linked to each other. The edge of the second circle ends in the circle shape situated in the third circle. This second circle is decorated with friezes of running animals with plant background. The third circle consists of twelve small circles. These circles consist of zodiacs with their planets. The decorations of this mirror are similar to other mirrors which are now in the Louvre Museum, the Metropolitan Museum and in the Islamic Art Museum in Cairo. The Cairo Museum piece is similar and is dated 584/1153. *There is another one*. It is decorated with the same ornaments. Around the edge of the reflecting surface of the mirror face are two lines of naskhī inscription consisting of two Qur'ānic verses and a benedictory inscription. The first line reads:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَ بِاللّٰهِ سَيَسْبِكُنْ مَا وَجَعْ مِنْكَ وَ لَهْ (مَاسِكُنْ) فِي اللّٰيْلِ وَ النَّهَارِ
 وَ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ (ثُمَّ اَرْجِعْ الْبَصَرَ كَرَّتَيْنِ) يَنْقَلِبْ
 (الْبَصَرَ خَاسِئًا) وَ هُوَ حَسِيرٌ .

"In the name of Allāh the Beneficent the Merciful and may Allah cease the pain from your side. And to Him

belongeth all that dwelleth (or lurketh) in the Night and the Day. For He is the One who heareth and knoweth all things.¹³⁵ In the name of Allāh the Beneficent the Merciful, again turn thy vision a second time: (thy) vision will come back to thee dull and discomfited, in a state worn out"¹³⁶

The second band reads:

هذه الاسماء منقوشة في طالع سعيد في سنة خمس وسبعين وست مائه

"These names were inscribed for good fortune (lucky star) in the year 675/1275."

This second line is divided by two figures of standing persons, each one extending his right hand pointing to one side, and the left hand placed on his chest, and there is a halo around the face.

Five koḥl sticks (nos. 60-64) were found at Tell Abū Ṣkhayr. They are all made of copper and are similar to those which were attributed to period I.¹³⁷ The koḥl sticks of period II, however, have different shapes. Two of these are complete (nos. 60, 62, fig. 37e, f) and the other three are incomplete with their heads missing. No. 60 has a head which is of a conical shape and its neck is decorated with three collars. The head of no. 61 is missing; it is slightly bent in the middle and its centre is decorated with geometrical designs of squares and dots. No. 62 has a triangular-shaped head and the neck is decorated with two incised lines. No. 63 is similar to no. 62, but the head is missing. Only half of no. 64 (fig. 37g) remains and is undecorated.

One item (no. 65, fig. 37h, Pls.LXIII, LXXXIIc) which can be considered unique in this excavation and also in others is a small circular box of thin copper. The box is equipped with a conical lid, while the small box itself has a somewhat rounded base. Neither the lid nor the body has any decoration. Although cosmetic boxes were discovered in other excavations, none of them, as far as I am aware, were made of copper in this shape.

B. Household Objects

Amongst the finds there were three objects of a type which has already been mentioned above (nos. 67-69). As I have pointed out, these were sometimes identified as lamps, and also as cosmetic mortars. They were continuously produced over many centuries, certainly between the 5th/11th to the 8th/14th C. All of these were made of cast bronze with hemispherical bodies on flat bases with everted rims and narrow horizontal spouts. They had small trefoil side flanges and were decorated around the rims and on the side flanges with punched dotted circles. The handle and a small part of the basin of no. 67 (fig. 38b, Pls.LXV, LXXXIIb) were broken. The handle and one side of no. 68 were missing. Only the handle of no. 69 was missing.

Three bronze oil-lamps, each one representing a different type, were excavated from the top layer. The first type (no. 70, fig. 38c, Pls.LXVI, LXVIIa) has seven wick-rests on a flat high

circular base. The handle ends with a circle surmounted by the form of an unidentifiable animal-head, perhaps that of a lioness. The inside surface of the bowl is decorated with incised circular lines and in the centre there is a punched dotted circle decorated with small incised lines. This type of lamp has been widely used from ancient times in many Islamic countries and its usage has continued throughout the Islamic period. One identical lamp was found in Palestine and was attributed to the 2nd century A.D.¹³⁸

Of the second type, one cast bronze oil lamp (no. 71, fig. 39a), came to light. It has a rounded body with open projecting spout of a triangular profile. The body has a small central circular opening with a low rim. On the small ring handle is a diagonally projecting thumb-piece in a triangular leaf shape. The circular opening is decorated with two incised lines, whilst the area between the spout and the opening is decorated with four small circles. Five punched-dotted circles decorate the thumb-piece. Four similar lamps of this type were found in Nishāpūr.¹³⁹ Of the third type, one lamp (no. 72, fig. 39b) was discovered. It has a rounded open pear-shaped body with a slightly thickened rim and a flat handle ending in a circular shape on a small circular base, without any decoration. A similar lamp was also found in our excavations and that was attributed to period I (see above). Another example of this type was discovered in Nishāpūr.¹⁴⁰

One small bowl of a spoon without a handle, (no. 73), and a spoon handle, (no. 74, fig. 39c, Pl.LXVIIb), came to light. Both were made in copper. The latter is a long wide flat handle with a trefoil-shaped end of three lobes and a small round circle in the centre.

The general definition of knives is as one-edged cutting instruments and they serve various functions, i.e. as agricultural and cutting tools, domestic utensils and also as weapons. In total, four iron knives (nos. 75-78) were found at Tell Abū Škhayr and these can be attributed to period II. They were all in a badly corroded state which makes it difficult to identify their primary function. All the handles were missing which, perhaps, had been made of wood. No. 75 (fig. 40A, Pl.LXVIIIa) is the iron blade of a knife which is curved on one side towards the point whilst no. 76 (fig. 40b, Pl.LXVIIIb) was found broken into two parts with its tip missing. Example no. 77 is similar to no. 76; they both were restored in the laboratory of the IM. The fourth and largest knife (no. 78, fig. 40c, Pl.LXVIIIc) is long and wide, heavily encrusted, corroded and cracked with the tips at both ends missing.

One small round copper tray (no. 79, fig. 41a, Pl.LXIX) was also recovered in our excavations. It is decorated with a series of convex grooves and has an everted flat rim. When discovered, it was in a bad condition and broken into several pieces. Later on,

it was restored in the laboratory of the IM. These types of tray were produced in pre-Islamic times, both in Iraq and Persia, but they gained greater importance during the Seljūq and post-Seljūq periods.¹⁴¹

One well-preserved bronze mortar (no. 80, fig. 4lb, Pl.LXX) was found. It has a cylindrical body with a slightly flanged base and everted flat rim. The outside of the body is decorated with incised lines in six bands. There are two sets of three punched dotted circles in the middle bank of the body, and in the upper and narrower band there are six similar circles. The rim is decorated in a similar manner. Mortars were used for various purposes, such as for pounding spices in the kitchen or for preparing medicine. In one of the miniatures of Dioscorides Materia Medica a physician is shown using a mortar for preparing medicine. This manuscript is dated 619/1222 and was previously in the possession of the late Dr. F. R. Martin.¹⁴² *And now in Freer Collection*

Two lids of vessels (nos. 81 and 82) were also excavated. No. 81 is complete and it is of a round shape, made of bronze, with a small ring attached in the middle for lifting. The other one (no. 82, fig. 4lc) is an incomplete bronze lid with a handle.

One small candlestick, no. 83 (fig. 4ld, Pls.LXXI, LXXXIIa) was likewise discovered. It has a cylindrical body with a collar near the base and two other collars near the top. Candlesticks were very popular and essential equipment in those days. From

early times, they were among the most important objects to be cast either in precious metal or in bronze and they have attracted the attention and the skill of craftsmen. They were used both in the home and in mosques.

From the 6th-8th/12th-14th C. different types of candlesticks have survived. The Egyptian candlesticks, judging from the specimens excavated there,¹⁴³ were squat, stoutly built and engraved, not pierced. In Persia and Iraq, they were taller, more upright, and of lighter texture. The shaft, which was either cylindrical or prismatic, was placed between two vase-shaped bulbs.¹⁴⁴

Five bowls (nos. 84-88) were found in our excavations. These can be divided into four different categories. No. 84 (fig. 42a, Pl.LXXII) and no. 85 (fig. 42b) are similar in shape. They are both made of cast brass with a rounded body and thick vertical rim. The sides of no. 84 are decorated with a naskhī inscription, a du^{cā} interrupted by six roundels. Each roundel contains a whirling arabesque. Below this band there are six half palmettes engraved. The inscription reads:

العز الدائم و العمر الزائد و الاقبال السالم

"Lasting glory, increasing life and great prosperity."

The sides of bowl no. 85 are decorated with animals and arabesques on a black background (niello). This material is a

mixture of metallic sulphides fused as an inlay into gold or silver work.¹⁴⁵ Niello decoration appears on a number of silver objects dating from the 3rd/9th - 4th/10th century.¹⁴⁶ In later times, niello was also used on brass where it may have been a mastic rather than true niello.¹⁴⁷ Numerous bowls similar to this type were found in Islamic countries, particularly in Iran. Melikian-Chirvani and Allan attributed them to the Fārs school.¹⁴⁸

Of the second category, one bowl was found - bowl no. 86c (fig. 42c, Pl.LXXIIIa). It was made of cast copper and decorated with engraved design. Pieces of it were missing and cracks were caused by careless use at an earlier date. The bowl has a narrow bottom with very slightly concave sides and a rounded base. The rim is everted with a flat upper edge and the sides are decorated with long lines running around the body. Among the vertical lines are a series of short horizontal lines. Three bowls of this type were attributed to the 7th/13th C. by Melikian-Chirvani. He stated that they belonged to the Khorasan School.¹⁴⁹

Bowl no. 87 (fig. 43a, Pl.LXXIIIb) falls into the third category. It was made of copper with walls that curve gradually upward before rising at a steeper angle and bending very slightly over the inner surface. It was badly corroded with a large piece missing. Bowl no. 88 (fig. 43b) is representative of category

four. It is made of copper and has a tall vertical foot which widens slightly as it rises from its flat bottom. The flaring sides rise at a steep angle to the wide flat rim; it is decorated with two lines at the top and two parallel lines at the bottom near the base. One similar base appears in Melikian-Chirvani's book and is attributed to Khorasan to the early 7th/13th c.¹⁵⁰

From the 7th/13th century onwards, bowls of the same type as aforementioned were engraved and inlaid with silver and gold.¹⁵¹ These types of bowl continued to be produced in the late Ilkhānid and early Timūrid periods.¹⁵²

Two kitchen utensils, no. 89 (fig. 44a; Pls.LXXIVa, LXXVd) and no. 90 (fig. 44b, Pl.LXXVb) came to light. The first one has a flat circular shape and only a small part of the handle remains. It is heavily corroded. The second one is a copper ladle with a round bowl and a long flat handle; this is also heavily corroded.

One iron scythe (no. 91) was found in layer II and can be attributed to period II. It has a crescent-shaped blade with a small handle. It was found in two pieces and has been restored. It is heavily corroded. A similar scythe fragment was excavated at Ghubayrā and it also dates from the Ilkhānid period (ref:GH74-398). Another example of this type of scythe is illustrated in a miniature in Kitāb al-diryāq.¹⁵³

One complete horseshoe (no. 92, fig. 44c, Pl.LXXIVb) and half of

one (no. 93, fig. 44d, Pl.LXXIVc) were excavated in layer I. These horseshoes were made of iron with holes for the nails. No. 92 was found in two pieces originally and has now been restored. Both of them are heavily corroded. Others similar to this type were found throughout Islamic countries.¹⁵⁴

The handle of a scale (no. 66, fig. 38a, Pl.LXIV) made of bronze was excavated in layer I. It is a remarkable and extremely rare find. One end has a moving ring to hold the scale; the other end finishes in a small dome with three tiny lobes; here a cross-piece is attached which can move up and down and which, on top, ends in dragons' heads. The vertical part is decorated below with slanting incised lines. The cross-piece in the centre has a series of vertical grooves. The dragons' heads may reveal Far Eastern influence, in this case, Mongolian. This feature was widely practised in all different fields of the arts. There is one illustrated miniature of a manuscript of Ibn Bakhtīshū's Manāfi^c al-ḥayawān dated 695/1295 showing St. George and the Dragon.¹⁵⁵ Another example depicting this ornament is illustrated by a star-shaped basin dated Muḥarram 720/1320 C.¹⁵⁶ A complete scale of this type is featured in a miniature (of a shop and the library at Ḥalwān) from the "Schefer" Manuscript of al-Ḥarīrī dated 634/1237 C. and this is attributed to the ^cAbbāsīd school.¹⁵⁷

C. Fittings for Architecture of Furniture

Small objects of various fittings for architecture, furniture and

other purposes were also discovered and can be attributed to period II. Amongst these were six large rings, no. 94 (fig. 45a) and no. 95 (fig. 45b, Pl.LXXVc). No. 94 is an undecorated copper ring. The other five are all made of iron and are of varying sizes. Their diameters range from .4 to 5.2 cms; their thickness ranges from 1 to 6 mms. All are heavily corroded. There is one small iron linked chain (no. 96) which was discovered, also heavily corroded. Nine complete and fragmentary iron nails, no. 97 (fig. 45c, Pl.LXXVa) came to light from layer I. All are badly corroded and have rounded section heads. They are of differing sizes and their length ranges from 7.8 to 15 cms; their head diameter is about 3 to 4 cms. The thickness ranges from 6 to 8 cms. Nails of this type were found in different periods.¹⁵⁸ It is not possible to catalogue separately the nails and rings found at Tell Abū Škhayr due to their bad state of preservation. Similar nails, attributable to the Ilkhānid period, were found at Wāsiṭ in Iraq¹⁵⁹ and in different sites in Iran, particularly at Ghubayrā.¹⁶⁰ One hinged piece, no. 98 (fig. 45d, Pl.LXXVIa), made of bronze, and probably belonging to a wooden object, appeared from our excavations. One side has rectangular shape; the other is pointed with three lobes with holes for nails. Two handles belonging to bronze objects, each one representative of one type, no. 99 (fig. 45e, Pl.LXXVIb) and no. 100 (fig. 45f, Pl.LXXVIIa) also came to light. No. 99 is made of bronze with a rounded rectangular section with plain ends and broken on one

end. Handles of a variety of forms were excavated in Iraq and at Nishāpūr in Iran.¹⁶¹ Of the second type, no. 100 is also made of bronze, in the shape of two circular contrasting discs, possibly used as an oil lamp handle. This handle is similar to that of an oil lamp no.70, Pl.LXVI, described on pages 342-43.

Among the finds was one small bronze door knocker, no. 101 (fig. 45g, Pl.LXXVIIb) in the shape of a lion's head. The bronze object, no. 102, was perhaps the handle of an object. Handles or feet in the form of lions' heads of a similar type to no. 101 were excavated at Ghubayrā' in Iran.¹⁶²

Two types of bells, nos. 103-106, were found on our site. No. 103 (fig. 46b, Pl.LXXVIII) falls within the first group. It is made of cast bronze with conical straight solids, open at the top and bottom with the small lobe at the apex; it is plain, save for incised lines around the top and the base and the clapper is missing. Examples of this type of bell were found on sites in Assyria and Syria, occupied in the eighth and seventh centuries B.C., and can be seen on contemporary Neo-Assyrian palace reliefs and on pendants on horse collars. A few examples are attributed to Luristan but, as Moorey states, they may well also occur further north where Assyrian military activity was more common.¹⁶³ This type of bell continued to be produced during the Islamic period.¹⁶⁴ One such bell bearing the date 701/1301 is preserved in the Berne Museum.¹⁶⁵ Accordingly, we can attribute

our bell to the same period.

Of the second type, three bells came to light, nos. 104-106. These have rounded bodies and differ not only in shape but also in structure from the previous group. They are all made of bronze with ball-shaped bodies with a split opening in the lower body. The ring handle is aligned with the split. No. 104 (fig. 46c, Pl.LXXIXa) is decorated in relief lines and its clapper is missing. A tiny part of no. 105 (fig. 46d, Pl.LXXIXb, c) is cracked but the clapper is still in the bell. No. 106 is in good condition. Similar bells to these were found in different sites in Iraq¹⁶⁶, in Ḥama,¹⁶⁷ and also in Iran, in the sites at Rayy, Iṣṭakhr, Sīrāf, Banbhore, Kalai and Nīshāpūr¹⁶⁸ as well as at Ghubayrā.¹⁶⁹ The bells found at Tell Abū Ṣkhayr are all small and all have loops at the top for suspension. These examples may have been used to hang around the necks of animals such as sheep and goats.

D. Unidentified Objects

Twenty-two objects (nos. 107-120) are catalogued here as unidentified objects and of uncertain use. No. 107 (fig. 46e, Pls.LXXXI, LXXXIID) is a small bronze circular tray with punched dotted circles in the centre of the base. No. 108 (fig. 46f) is a small copper wire fragment. Among these objects are three beads, nos. 109-111. No. 109 (fig. 46g, Pl.LXXXIa) is a complete bronze circular shape with a hole in the middle for threading. There is a ridge around the centre. The other two beads, nos.

110-111, are parts of large bronze beads. There is one fragment of a copper button, no. 112 (Pl.LXXXIb), which is heavily corroded. No. 113 (fig. 47a, Pls.LXXXIc, LXXXIIe) is a circular-shaped object. No. 114 (fig. 47b) is a part of a bronze item resembling an animal leg. No. 115 (fig. 47c) is a half palmette or rosette made of copper and undecorated. There are also eight fragments of objects, nos. 116-118, amongst which, one, no. 116 (fig. 47d) is a fragment of bronze irregularly-shaped with a hole on one side. Nos. 117 (fig. 47e) and 118 are seven fragments of unknown copper objects. All of these are undecorated.

The lead objects from Tell Abū Škhayr consist of four fragments, nos. 119, and 120. No. 119 (fig. 47f, Pls.LXXXId, LXXVe) consists of two fragments of irregular shape. These were found in the top layer. No. 120 is made up of two pieces with a disc shape, each one with a small round handle. All these fragments are undecorated.

The 150 metal objects which came to light at Tell Abū Škhayr from two different periods present an interesting and extremely informative range of objects. Since the larger ones (for example, the bowls) are well decorated, they indicate that there was, at that particular time (shortly after the Mongol destruction of Baghdad), high quality metalwork in Iraq and in particular in the neighbourhood of Baghdad. Furthermore, the close similarities of these pieces to those excavated at other

sites in Iraq and in Iran from these two periods indicate that there was a close contact and, perhaps, even co-operation amongst the various metalworking centres of the ^CAbbāsīd and, later, of the Ilkhānīd periods.

CATALOGUE OF PERIOD II

The Ilkhānīd Period

(7th/13th to mid-8th/14th C.)

The following section (nos. 29-120, figs. 36-46, Pls.LX-LXXXII) presents metalwork from layers I-II of the three seasons of excavations.

Note: this catalogue is set out as that of Period I.

(29) EARRING

12203-^C (69 TDB/²) (fig. 36a)

Gold, crescent-shaped with series of small dots framing it; wide, fine scrollwork made of the gold wire.

Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 4.12.1977

(30) FINGER-RING

(144-TDB/¹) (fig. 36b)

Silver; plain, but with a circular set for a stone on the top; the stone is missing; decorated with simple incised lines.

Diam: 2.6 cm.

Excavated in layer II

First Season 1976

(31) FINGER-RING

12173a-^c (3a TDB/²) (fig. 36c, Pl.LXa)

Bronze; round ends with stone setting, the stone missing.

Diam: 1.7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 28.6. 1977

(32) FINGER-RING

(146a TDB/¹) .

Bronze; thin with a round stone setting; plain circular shape; stone missing.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(33) FINGER-RING

12173b-^c (3b TDB/²)

As above.

Diam: 1.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I,

Second Season 28.6.1977

(34) FINGER-RING

12205-^c (77 TDB/²)

Bronze; round ring with the stone setting missing.

Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer II,

Second Season 6.12.1977

(35) FINGER-RING

12364a-^c (133a TDB/³) (fig. 36d, Pl.LXe)

As above, with broken setting and stone missing.

Diam: 1.10 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 15

Third Season 15.6.78

(36) FINGER-RING

12327-C (92 TDB/³) (fig. 36e)

Bronze, thick ring, oval-shaped with round stone setting;
red glass setting; part of the ring is missing.

Diam: 2.4 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 10

Third Season 7.6.1978

(37) FINGER-RING

12066-C (17 TDB/¹) (fig. 36f, Pl.LXc)

Bronze, plain circular ring with integral oval bezel of
bronze; decorated with simple incised lines.

Diam: 1.9 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. 6A

First Season 1977

(38) FINGER-RING

(147 TDB/¹) (fig. 36g, Pl.LXf)

Bronze, round ring in two coils, ending in a knot.

Diam: 2.2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq.

First Season 1976

(39) FINGER-RING

(146b TDB/¹) (fig.36h, Pl.LXi)

Bronze; ends folded one above the other; the very ends missing.

Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq.

First Season 1976

(40) FINGER-RING

12181-^c (21 TDB/²) (fig. 36i, Pl.LXb)

Bronze; plain circular in section; solid band.

Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 3.7.1977

(41) FINGER-RINGS

12106a-g-C (105a-g TDB/1)

Seven rings. As above.

Diams:

- 1) 2.1 cm.
- 2) 2.2 cm. (fig. 36j, Pl.LXh)
- 3) 2.6 cm. (fig. 36k, Pl.LXm)
- 4) 2.4 cm.
- 5) 1.8 cm.
- 6) 1.7 cm. (fig. 36l, Pl.LXp)
- 7) 1.9 cm. (fig. 36m, Pl.LXo)

Excavated in layer I

First Season 14.11.1976

(42/1-4) FINGER-RINGS

12074a-d-C (31a-d TDB/1)

Four rings as above.

Diams:

- 1) 2.4 cm.
- 2) 2.2 cm.
- 3) 2.1 cm.
- 4) 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. A

First Season 1976

(43) FINGER-RING
12240c-C (2c TDB/³) (Pl.LXg)
As above.
Diam: 2.4 cm.
Excavated in rubble of layer II, sq. 5
Third Season 7.3.1978

(44) FINGER-RING
12240b-C (2b TDB/³) (Pl.LXd)
As above.
Diam: 2 cm.
Excavated in rubble of layer II, sq. 5
Third Season 7.3.1978

(45) FINGER-RING
12389-C (158 TDB/³) (Pl.LXn)
As above.
Diam: 1.11 cm.
Excavated in layer II
Third Season 8.8.1978

(46) FINGER-RING
12364b-^c (133b TDB/³) (Pl.LXj)
As above.
Diam: 2.2 cm.
Excavated in layer II, sq. 15
Third Season 14.4.1978

(47) FINGER-RING
12197-^c (57 TDB/²) (Pl.LXk)
As above.
Diam: 2 cm.
Excavated in debris of layer II
Second Season 9.11.1977

(48) FINGER-RING
12200-^c (61 TDB/²) (Pl.LXl)
As above.
Diam: 2 cm.
Excavated in layer II, sq.
Second Season 15.11.1977

(49) FINGER-RING

12364c-C (133c TDB/³)

As above.

Diam: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 15

Third Season 15.4.1978

(50) BRACELET

12353a-C (121a TDB/¹)

Bronze, open circle, undecorated; broken into two parts;
a small part is missing.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 9

Third Season 19.6.1976

(51) BRACELETS

12240a-C (2a TDB/³)

Copper; two small bracelets with open ends, small parts
of each missing.

Excavated in the rubble of layer II, sq. 5

Third Season 7.3.1978

(52) BRACELETS

12261-C (23 TDB/³)

Bronze; two small bracelets; full circles

Diam: 4.4 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 1

Third Season 29.3.1978, 1.4.1978

(53) FRAGMENTARY BRACELETS

12240c-C (2c TDB/³)

Bronze; three fragments of bracelets.

Excavated in rubble of layer II, sq. 5

Third Season 7.3.1978

(54) FRAGMENTARY BRACELET

12371d-C (140d TDB/³)

Bronze, fragment of bracelet

Excavated in layer II, sq. 10

Third Season 15.6.1978

(55) FRAGMENTARY BRACELET

12267b-^c (29b TDB/³)

Bronze; fragment of bracelet

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 3

Third Season 4.4.1978

(56) PENDANTS

12373-^c (142 TDB/³) (fig. 37a)

Copper; two pendants inlaid with straight silver lines and scrolls; almond-shaped with eye at top; perhaps used as a decoration on lady's scarf.

Length: 1.5 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer I, sq. 10

Third Season 31.7.1978

(57) AMULETTE

12061-^c (2 TDB/¹) (fig. 37b, Pl.LXI)

Bronze, cast and engraved; square shape with top side narrowing to a small convex piece to which is attached a ring used for hanging; relief decoration, incised pseudo-Kufic inscription in four bands; possibly charm or magic use.

Length: 3.5 cm.

Width: 2.2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. A2

First Season 2.8.1976

(58) SEAL RING

12071-^c (22 TDB/2) (fig. 37c, Pl.LXII)

Silver, plain, thick in the shape of a ring; rectangular head decorated with remains of protruding naskhī inscription.

Length: 2.6 cm.

Width: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. All

First Season 1977

(59) BACK PART OF MIRROR

12184-^c (26 TDB/2) (fig. 37d)

Bronze; cast; disc-shaped, slight projection at centre with handle remains still attached; undecorated; corroded.

Diam: 7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 5.6.1977

(60) KOHL STICK

12242-C (4 TDB/3) (fig. 37e)

Copper, with a pointed end; the other end is slightly conical in shape; decorated around the neck with three collars.

Length: 13.5 cm.

Thickness: 3 mm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 6

Third Season 7.3.1978

(61) KOHL STICK

12353b-C (121 TDB/3)

Bronze; slightly bent in middle; the centre has geometric decoration with squares and dots; the head is missing.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 9

Third Season 19.6.1978

(62) KOHL STICK

12354-C (122 TDB/3) (fig. 37f)

Bronze with a pointed end; triangular-shaped head; two incised lines on the neck.

Length: 13.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 9

Third Season 19.6.1978

- (63) KOHL STICK
12371c-^c (140c TDB/³)
Similar to no. 62; slightly less than half missing (the upper part).
Length: 5.5 cm.
Excavated in layer II, sq. 10
Third Season 15.6.1978
- (64) KOHL STICK
12182-^c (22 TDB/²) (fig. 37g)
Bronze; slightly less than half missing; undecorated.
Length: 13 cm.
Excavated in layer I.
Second Season 3.7.1977
- (65) COSMETIC BOX
(134 TDB/¹) (fig. 37h, Pls.LXIII, LXXXIIC)
Copper; small circular box with lid; a flat base and a conical lid; undecorated.
Ht: 5.5 cm.
Diam: 5 cm.
Excavated in layer I, Test trench
First Season 1976

(66) SCALE HANDLE

(136 TDB/¹) (fig. 38a, Pl.LXIV)

Bronze; long scale handle; one end has a ring to hold the scale; the other end finishes in a small dome with three tiny lobes; lower part decorated with simple incised lines; there is a moveable cross-piece, both ends in the form of dragon heads.

Length: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(67) COSMETIC MORTAR (OR LAMP)

12085-^c (69 TDB/¹) (fig.38b, Pl.LXV, Pl.LXXXIIb)

Bronze, cast in one; hemispherical body on flat base and everted rim; narrow horizontal spout; small trefoil side flanges; handle broken; decorated around the rim and on the side flanges with punched circle motifs; small part of the bowl broken.

Ht: 2.7 cm.

Length: 12.1 cm.

Diam: 6.9 cm.

Excavated in debris of layer I

First Season 7.10.1976

(68) COSMETIC MORTAR (OR LAMP)

12393-C (163 TDB/³)

As above; handle broken; one side flange missing.

Ht: 2.8 cm.

Length: 11 cm.

Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I

Third Season 9.8.1978

(69) COSMETIC MORTAR (OR LAMP)

12346-C (113 TDB/³)

As above; handle missing.

Ht: 3 cm.

Diam: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 10

Third Season 17.6.1978

(70) LAMP

12063-C (10 TDB/¹) (fig. 38c, Pls.LXVI, LXVIIa)

Bronze oil lamp with seven wick-rests; flat high circular base, the handle ending with a circle surmounted by the form of an unidentifiable animal; small circular base; inner surface of the bowl decorated with incised circular lines; handle decorated with small incised lines.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Length: 27 cm.

Diam: 26.5 cm.

Bowl diam: 14.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. A9

First Season 1976

(71) LAMP

12392-C (162 TDB/3) (fig. 39a)

Bronze oil lamp; cast probably in two pieces, body and handle; rounded body with open projecting spout of triangular profile; body with small central circular opening with low rim; small ring handle with diagonally projecting thumbpiece in triangular leaf shape (or spade shape); circular opening decorated with two incised lines; area between spout and opening decorated with four small circles; thumbpiece decorated with five punched dot circles.

Ht: 3.2 cm.

Length: 10.3 cm.

Diam: 4 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I

Third Season 9.8.1978

(72) LAMP

12243-C (5 TDB/3) (fig. 39b)

Bronze; rounded and open pear-shaped body with slightly thickened rim; flat handle ending in circle shape; small circular base; undecorated

Ht: 3 cm.

Diam: 6 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 4

Third Season 7.3.1978

(73) SPOON

12267a-C (29 TDB/3)

Copper; small spoon; handle missing.

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 3

Third Season 1.4.1978

(74) SPOON HANDLE

(151 TDB/1) (fig. 39c, Pl.LXVIIb)

Copper; long wide flat handle; trefoil-shaped end, (three lobes) with a small round circle in the centre.

Length: 8.8 cm.

Width: 0.9 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(75) KNIFE

(12 TDB/1) (fig. 40a, Pl.LXVIIIa)

Iron blade of knife curved on one side towards the sharp point; badly corroded.

Length: 20 cm.

Width: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. A3

First Season 1976

(76) KNIFE

(142 TDB/¹) (fig. 40b, Pl.LXVIIIb)

Iron blade of knife; broken into two; badly corroded;
missing shank; tip missing.

Length: 19 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(77) KNIFE

12352b-^c (120 TDB/³)

Iron blade of knife; badly corroded; broken and restored.

Length: 15 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Third Season 19.6.1978

(78) KNIFE

(143 TDB/¹) (fig. 40c, Pl.LXVIIIc)

Iron, long wide blade of knife; heavily encrusted and
corroded; cracked with tips at both ends missing.

Length: 31 cm.

Thickness: 2 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(79) TRAY

131 TDB/¹) (fig. 41a, Pl.LXIX)

Copper; small round tray with series of compartments;
badly corroded; broken into pieces and restored.

Ht: 3 cm.

Diam: 24.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(80) MORTAR

(132 TDB/¹) (fig. 41b, Pl.LXX)

Bronze; flanged rim, cylindrical body; the outside of the
body is decorated with incised lines in six bands; there
are two sets of three punched circles in the middle band,
and in the upper band there are six single punched
circles; the rim is decorated with a series of punched
circles.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 11 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

- (81) LID
12321-^C (86 TDB/³)
Bronze lid of vessel in a round shape; it has a small
ring attached in the middle for lifting.
Ht: 7 mm.
Diam: 5.3 cm.
Excavated in the debris of layer I, sq. 10
Third Season 3.6.1978
- (82) LID
12391-^C (160 TBD/³) (fig. 41c)
Fragment of a bronze lid with handle.
Excavated in layer I
Third Season 9.8.1978
- (83) CANDLESTICK
12072-^C (13 TDB/¹) (fig. 41d, Pls.LXXI, LXXXIIa)
Bronze, small long candlestick; cylindrical body shape;
near the base is a collar and two other collars make a
neck near the top.
Ht: 12.8 cm.
Mouth Diam: 1.4 cm.
Base Diam: 3.4 cm.
Excavated in layer I, sq. A2
First Season 1976

(84) BOWL

12196-^c (53 TDB/²) (fig. 42a, Pl.LXXII)

Cast brass; rounded body and thick vertical rim; the sides are decorated with a naskhī inscription interrupted by six roundels; the roundels contain a whirling arabesque; beneath are six half palmettes.

Inscription:

العز الدائم . والعمـر الزائد . والاقبال السالم

"Lasting glory, increasing life, and great prosperity."

Ht: 7 cm.

Diam: 10 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 2.11.1977

(85) BOWL

12311-^c (73 TDB/³) (fig. 42b)

Cast brass; rounded body and thick vertical rim; the sides are decorated with animals and arabesques on a black background.

Ht: 7.5 cm.

Diam: 11 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I, sq. 9

Third Season 27.5.1978

(86) BOWL

12193-^c (49 TDB/2) (fig. 42c, Pl.LXXIIIa)

Copper; cast and turned with engraved decoration; pieces missing, cracks caused by careless use at an earlier date; the bowl has a narrow bottom with very slightly concave sides and a rounded base; an everted rim with a flat upper edge; the sides are decorated with long lines running around the body; among the vertical lines are a series of short horizontal lines.

Ht: 5 cm.

Diam: 10 cm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 5.10.1977

(87) BOWL

12194-^c (50 TDB/2) (fig. 43a, Pl.LXXIIIb)

Copper; the walls gradually curve upwards before rising at a steeper angle and bending very slightly over the inner surface; heavily corroded with large piece missing.

Ht: 6.5 cm.

Diam: 14.5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 5.10.1977

(88) BOWL

12320-C (85 TDB/³) (fig. 43b)

Copper; the tall vertical foot widens slightly as it rises from its flat bottom, the flaring sides rising at a steep angle to the flat wide rim; decorated with two lines at the top and two parallel lines at the bottom near the base.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Diam: 9 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I, sq. 10

Third Season 3.6.1978

(89) KITCHEN UTENSIL

(141 TDB/¹) (fig. 44a, Pls.LXXIVa, LXXVd)

Iron; flat circular shape; only part of the handle remains; heavily corroded.

Diam: 8.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(90) LADLE

12388-C (157 TDB/³) (fig. 44b, Pl.LXXVb)

Copper; round bowl with long flat handle; badly corroded.

Excavated in layer II

Third Season 8.8.1978

(91) SCYTHE HANDLE

12352a-C (120a TDB/³)

Iron, small handle, badly corroded; crescent-shaped;
broken into pieces and restored.

Length: 20 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 10

Third Season 18.6.1978

(92) HORSESHOE

(139 TDB/¹) (fig. 44c, Pl.LXXIVb)

Iron; with holes for nails; broken and restored.

Length: 10 cm.

Diam: 1 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(93) HORSESHOE

(140 TDB/¹) (fig. 44d, Pl.LXXIVc)

Iron; half horseshoe.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(94) RING

(76 TDB/¹) (fig. 45a)

Copper; large circular thick ring; undecorated

Diam: 3 cm.

Thickness: 6 mm.

Excavated in layer I

Second Season 6.12.1977

(95) RINGS

(137 TDB/¹) (fig. 45b, Pl.LXXVc)

Iron; five rings of varying sizes and thicknesses.

Diams:

1) 5.2 cm.

2) 4.8 cm.

3) 5.3 cm.

4) 3.1 cm.

5) 2.7 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(96) CHAINS

12316-^C (81 TDB/³)

Iron; small linked chains; heavily corroded.

Diam: 5 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer I, sq. 9

Third Season 28.5.1978, 1-2.6.1978

(97) NAILS

(138 TDB/³) (fig. 45c, Pl.LXXVa)

Iron; nine nails; heavily corroded.

Lengths: 7.8-15 cm.

Diams: 6-8 cm.

Head Diams: 3 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1978

(98) HINGE

(150 TDB/¹) (fig. 45d, Pl.LXXVIa)

Bronze hinge of small box; one side has a rectangular shape; the other is pointed with three lobes with holes for nails.

Length: 4.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(99) HANDLE

(149 TDB/¹) (fig. 45e, Pl.LXXVIb)

Bronze, cast; rounded rectangular section with plain ends; broken on one end.

Length: 6 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(100) HANDLE

(148 TDB/¹) (fig. 45f, Pl.LXXVIIa)

Bronze; in the shape of two circular contrasting discs.

Length: 5.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(101) DOOR-KNOCKER

(135 TDB/¹) (fig. 45g, Pl. LXXVIIb)

Bronze; small door-knocker in the shape of a lion's head.

Length: 1.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(102) LEG OR HANDLE

(60 TDB/2) (fig. 46a)

Bronze; leg or handle belonging to object.

Ht: 5 cm.

Excavated in layer II

Second Season 15.11.1977

(103) BELL

12073-C (25 TDB/1) (fig. 46b, Pl.LXXVIII)

Bronze; conical with tiny hole on top; the clapper is missing; decorated with simple incised lines.

Ht: 4.1 cm.

Diam: 3.3 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. A2

First Season 1976

(104) BELL

12077-C (53 TDB/1) (fig. 46c, Pl.LXXIXa)

Bronze; with a ball-shaped body; split opening in lower body; ring handle aligned with split; decorated in relief lines; the clapper is missing.

Ht: 3.25 cm.

Diam: 2.2 cm.

Excavated in layer I, sq. B

First Season 1976

(105) BELL

(133 TDB/¹) (fig. 46d, Pl.LXXIXb, c)

Bronze; as above; the clapper is still in the bell; a tiny part of the bell is cracked.

Ht: 3.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(106) BELL

12364-^c (133 TDB/³)

As above.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 15

Third Season 15.6.1978

(107) TRAY

12102-^c (97 TDB/¹) (fig. 46e, Pls.LXXX, LXXXIId)

Bronze; small circular tray with a punched dotted circle in the centre of the base.

Ht: 2 cm.

Diam: 7.5 cm.

Found in spoil tip

First season 28.10.1976

(108) WIRE

12266-C (28 TDB/3) (fig. 46f)

Copper; small wire fragment.

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 1

Third Season 4.4.1978

(109) BEAD

(26 TDB/1) (fig. 46g, Pl.LXXXIa)

Bronze; circular-shaped with hole in the middle for
threading; ridge around centre.

Excavated in layer I, sq. A2

First Season 1976

(110) BEAD

12389b-C (158b TDB/3)

Bronze; part of large bead.

Excavated in layer II

Third Season 8.8.1978

(111) BEAD

12389c-C (158c TDB/3)

Bronze; part of large bead.

Excavated in layer II

Third Season 8.8.1978

(112) BUTTON

12106h-^C (105 TDB/¹) (Pl.LXXXIb)

Copper; part of button; heavily corroded.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 14.11.1976

(113) CIRCULAR-SHAPED OBJECT

(102 TDB/¹) (fig. 47a, Pls.LXXXIc, LXXXIIe)

Copper

Diam: 2.5 cm.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(114) ANIMAL LEG OBJECT

12371a-^C (140a TDB/³) (fig. 47b)

Bronze; part of item resembling animal leg.

Length: 6.3 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 10

Third Season 14.6.1978

(115) PALMETTE OR ROSETTA

12371b-^C (140b TDB/³) (fig. 47c)

Copper; half palmette or rosetta; undecorated.

Length: 10 cm.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 10

Third Season 15.6.1978

(116) FRAGMENT OF OBJECT

12364d-^C (133 TDB/³) (fig. 47d)

Bronze; fragment of object; irregular shape with hole on one side; undecorated.

Excavated in layer II, sq. 15

Third Season 15.6.1978

(117) FRAGMENTS OF UNKNOWN OBJECTS

12267c-^C (29 TDB/³) (fig. 47e)

Copper; five fragments of irregular shape; undecorated.

Excavated in the debris of layer II, sq. 3

Third Season 4.4.1978

(118) FRAGMENTS

(83a, b TDB/²)

Copper; two pieces.

Lengths:

1) 6 cm.

2) 7 cm.

Excavated in the debris of layer II

Second Season 18.12.1977

(119) FRAGMENTS

(145 TDB/¹) (fig. 47f, Pls.LXXXId, LXXVe)

Lead; two fragments of irregular shape; undecorated.

Excavated in layer I

First Season 1976

(120) FRAGMENTS

(145 TDB/¹) (166 TDB/³)

Lead; two pieces in the shape of discs, each one with small round handle; undecorated.

Excavated in the debris of layer II

Third Season 10.8.1978

Notes

- (1) Al-Washā', Abū al-Ṭayab, al-Muwashā' an al-Ẓarīf wa al-zurafā', (Arabic text), ed. by al-Bustānī, Beirut (1385/1965), p. 285.
- (2) These verses were composed by al-Ḥasan b. Wahāb, Ibid, p.285.
- (3) Al-Shābushtī, Kitāb al-dayyārāt, ed. G. Ḥawwād, Baghdad (1951), p.100.
- (4) J. al-Suyūṭī, Tuḥfat al-jālis wa nuzhat al-majālis, (Arabic text), 1st ed., Egypt (1326/1908), p. 184.
- (5) M. al-Jahshayārī, al-Wuzrā' wa al-kuttāb, (Arabic text), 1st ed., Egypt (1357/1938), p. 192.
- (6) A. al-Ghazūlī, Maṭāliḥ al-budūr fī manāzil al-surūr, (Arabic text), 1st ed., (1299 A.H.), vol.II, p. 45.
- (7) Ibn al-Zubayr, al-Dhakhā'ir wa al-tuḥaf, (Arabic text), ed. M. Ḥabd Allāh, Kuwait (1959), p. 184.
- (8) Ibn Saiyda, al-Mukhaṣṣaṣ, (Arabic text), Tunisia (1956), vol.IV, p. 43.
- (9) Al-Maḥarrī, Dīwān saqṭ al-zand, (Arabic text), Beirut (1957), p. 319.
- (10) Z. al-Ḥalī, al-Taziyyiq wa al-ḥulī ḥand al-mar'ah fī al-Ḥaṣr al-Ḥabbāsī, Baghdad (1976), p. 152.
- (11) Al-Iṣbāhanī, Aghānī, vol.XXI, Cairo (1393/1973), p. 44.
- (12) Ibn al-Muḥtazz, al-Ḥabbāsī, Dīwān, (Arabic text), Beirut (1331), p. 211.
- (13) Ibn al-Ṭaqṭāqā, al-Fakhrī fī al-ādāb al-sulṭāniyya wa al-duwal al-Ḥislāmiyya, (Arabic text), Egypt (1345/1927), p. 192.
- (14) Al-Khaṭīb, Ta'rīkh Baghdād, vol.I, Cairo (1349/1931), pp. 102-103; see also Ibn al-Jawazī, al-Muntaẓam, Haydarābād, Deccan (1357-9 A.H.), Vol.VI, p.144.
- (15) Abu Nuwās, Dīwān, 1st ed., Egypt (1898), p. 320.

- (16) R. Harari, "Metalwork after the Early Islamic Period" in A Survey, London & New York (1964-5), vol.VI, pp. 2466-2529, vol.XII, pls. 1276-1396.
- (17) See: "The Oldest Dated 'Mosul' Candlestick, A.D. 1225", Burlington Magazine, 91, no. 561 (1949), pp. 334-40; "The Brasses of Badr al-Din Lu'lu", BSOAS, 13, no. 3 (1950), pp. 627-34; "Studies in Islamic Metalwork:2, BSOAS, 16, no. 1 (1953), pp. 61-79; "Studies in Islamic Metalwork":3, BSOAS, 15, no. 2 (1953), pp. 229-38; "Inlaid Brass from the Workshop of Ahmad al-Dhaki al-Mawsili", Ars Orientalis, 2 (1957), pp. 283-326; In 1965, S. al-^CUbaīdī made a study of 35 pieces and presented his work as a (M.A.) Thesis to Cairo University - it is now published as a book entitled al-Tuhf al-ma^Cdaniya al-mawsiliyya fī al-^Casr al-^Cabbāsī, Baghdad (1970). In 1970, S. al-Daīwahachī collected 34 names of Mosulien metalworkers in his book A^Clām al-^Csunā^C al-mawāšila, (Arabic text), Mosul (1390/1970).
- (18) Alf layla wa layla, 1st ed., Egypt, vol.I, p.348.
- (19) A. al-Dūrī, "Nushū' al-aṣnāf wa al-ḥirāf fī al-islām, (Arabic text), in Majallat kuliet al-ādāb, Baghdād (1959), vol.I, p. 145.
- (20) Alf laylā, vol.IV, p. 351.
- (21) A.T. al-^CAbūd, al-Shī^Cr al-^Carabī, fī al-^Cīrāq min suqūt al-salājiqā ilā suqūt baghdād, 547-656 A.H., (Baghdad, 1972, p. 67).
- (22) E. Wellesz, "An Early al-Sūfī Manuscript in the Bodleian Library in Oxford", Ars Orientalis, vol.III, U.S.A. (1959) pp. 1-26, pls. 1-27.
- (23) Al-Ghazūzūlī, Maṭālī^C, vol.I, p. 26.
- (24) E. Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 20, fig. 49.
- (25) Ṣarī^C al-Ghawānī, Sharḥ dīwān ṣarī^C al-ghawānī, (Arabic text), ed. S. al-Dahhān, Egypt (1958), vol.II, p. 39.
- (26) Al-^CAlī, Taziyyiq, pp. 190, 192, pl. 96.
- (27) E. Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 20, fig. 49.
- (28) Ibid, Pl. 20, fig. 51.

- (29) R. Ettinghausen, Arab Painting, Ohio (1962), pl. on p.121.
- (30) Alf laylā, vol.IV, p. 316.
- (31) R. Harari, Metalwork, vol.XII, Pls. 1332, 1334, 1341, 1342A.
- (32) Ibid, Pls. 1341, 1342A.
- (33) Ibid, Pl. 1342B.
- (34) R. Harari, Metalwork, pp. 249-97.
- (35) M.S. Dimand, "A Review of Sassanian and Islamic Metalwork in a Survey of Persian Art", in Ars Islamica, U.S.A. (1941), vol.VIII., p. 210.
- (36) G. Wiet, "Un Nouvel Artiste de Mossoul", Syria, XII, (1931), pp. 161-62.
- (37) A Survey, vol.XII, Pl. 1331.
- (38) Ibid, Pl. 1334.
- (39) M.S. Dimand, A Review, p. 210.
- (40) R. Harari, Metalwork, p. 2498.
- (41) M.S. Dimand, A Review, p. 210.
- (42) R. Harari, Metalwork, pp. 2498-99.
- (43) Now in the Gulistān Museum; see A Survey, vol.XII, Pl. 1316.
- (44) Now in the BM; see A Survey, vol.XII, Pl. 1317B
- (45) They were at that time in the Hamburg Collection and are now in the Victoria & Albert Museum, London; see A Survey, vol.XII, Pls. 1324, 1327.
- (46) M.S. Dimand, A Review, p. 210.
- (47) R. Harari, Metalwork, p. 2495
- (48) D. Barrett, Islamic Metalwork in the British Museum, London (1949), p.X, pl.XI.
- (49) See: R. Pinder-Wilson, Islamic Art, London (1975), p.18.

- (50) Metal objects of the Ilkhānid period have been studied singly or in groups: Z.M. Ḥasan, al-Funūn al-irāniyyah fī al-^Casr al-islāmī, (Arabic text), Cairo (1940), pp. 246-48; D. Barrett, Islamic Metalwork, pp. xii, xiii, xvii, xix, Pls.11, 32-34; R. Harari, "Metalwork" in A Survey, Vol.VI, pp. 2498-2510, 2521-22, Vol.XII, Pls.1336, 1355-70; G. Fehervari, Islamic Metalwork, pp. 106-108, nos. 132-143, Pls. J, 44-48b; Melikian-Chirvani, Le Bronze Iranien, Paris (1973), pp. 44-95; Islamic Metalwork, pp. 136-212; E. Bear, "The Nisan Tasi: A Study in Persian-Mongol Metalware" in Kunst des Orients, 9, nos. 1-2, (1977), pp. 1-46; Metal work in Medieval Islamic Art, New York (1983), p. 29, fig. 24, p. 80, fig. 61, p. 116, fig. 89, pp. 186, 191, fig. 169, p. 221, fig. 183, p. 253, fig. 205, pp. 262-63, fig. 213, pp. 266-69, figs. 218, 219, p. 279, fig. 227, pp. 293-95, 298-302. In addition to these works already published and widely known, there is also an unpublished MA dissertation by the writer of this present thesis, A.H. Al-Shammari, entitled: al-Tuḥaf al-ma^Cdaniyya al-maghūliyya: dirāsah athariyyah fanniyyah, (Arabic text), (MA thesis in two Vols. submitted to Cairo University in 1975). This work discusses in detail the motifs, designs, ornaments and techniques of the Ilkhānid metalwork, both published and unpublished objects which are preserved in public collections.
- (51) Now in BM, No. 91.6.23.5; See: Barrett, Islamic, pp.xviii, xxiv, and Pls.32, 33.
- (52) See Table I.
- (53) Alf laylā, vol.II, p. 255.
- (54) Al-Jāhīz, al-Maḥāsin wa al aḍḍād, (Arabic text), 1st ed., (1924), p. 239.
- (55) E. Herzfeld, Die Malareien von Samarra, Berlin (1927), Pl.II.
- (56) Al-Ya^Cqūbī, Ta'rīkh, Leiden (1969), pp. 481, 535; al-Khaṭīb, Baghdād, vol.I, pp. 79-81; Ibn al-Jawzī, Manāqib Baghdād, Baghdad (1921), pp. 26, 27-8, 896.
- (57) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 3, fig. 6, Pl. 5, fig. 10, Pl. 6, figs. 11, 12; al-^CAlī, Taziyyiq, p. 141, fig. 57.
- (58) R. Ettinghausen, Arab, p. 65; al-^CAlī, Taziyyiq, p. 14, fig. 60.

- (59) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 19, fig. 47.
- (60) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, Pl. 19, p. 142, fig. 61.
- (61) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 19, fig. 49.
- (62) B. Fares, Le Livre de la Theriaque, Cairo (1953), Pl.IV.;
P.J. Muller, Miniatures Arabes, Paris (1979)
- (63) A. Pope, A Survey, vol.X, Pl. 707.
- (64) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, p. 144, fig. 64.
- (65) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 24, fig. 64.
- (66) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, fig. 65.
- (67) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 18, fig. 43.
- (68) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, fig. 66.
- (69) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 22, fig. 55.
- (70) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, fig. 67.
- (71) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 21, fig. 53.
- (72) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, fig. 68.
- (73) Ettinghausen, Arab, p. 121.
- (74) This ring was bought by the IM, no. 10517^C.
- (75) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, p. 148, Pls. 2a, b.
- (76) Ibid, p. 151, Pl. 2u.
- (77) A. Bahjat & A. Jabra'il, Hafriyyāt al-Ḥustāt, (Arabic text), Egypt (1928), Pl. 30.
- (78) Al-^CAlī, Taziyiq, p. 151.
- (79) Al-Mutawakiliyya rings (Sovereign rings) were probably made from coins that were struck at the time of the caliph al-Mutawakīl.
- (80) Al-Washā', Muwashā, p. 181.
- (81) Ibid, pp. 187-189, 244, 246-248.

- (82) Ibn al-Zubayr, Dhkhā'īr, pp. 179, 180, 182; Wellesz, An Early, vol.III, figs. 53, 55; B. Fāris, Le Livre, Pl.IV.
- (83) Ibn al-Jawzī, Akhbār al-zurāf wa al-mutamājinīn, (Arabic text), Damascus (1347 A.H.), p. 100.
- (84) M. al-Ibshīhī, al-Mustaṭraf fī kul fan mustazraf, (Arabic text), Cairo (1300/1882), vol.II, p. 141.
- (85) Abū Nu wās, Dīwān, p. 200.
- (86) F. Safar, Wāsiṭ, The Sixth Season's Excavations, Cairo, (1945).
- (87) Al-^CAlī, Taziyīq, pp. 181, Pls. 5h, 5j, d, 6a.
- (88) Herzfeld, Die Malereien, Pl.II.
- (89) Ibid, Pl.IV.
- (90) A. Ḥamid, "Dirāsa lī ba^Cd al-tuḥaf al-ma^Cdaniyya al-Islāmiyya fī al-muḥaf al-^Cirāqī", (Arabic text), Sumer, vol. 23, (1967), p. 147.
- (91) Al-^CAlī, Taziyīq, pp. 189, 190, Pl. 8.
- (92) Wellesz, An Early, Pl. 7, fig. 13, Pl. 20, p. 49.
- (93) Ettinghausen, Arab, Pl. on p. 121.
- (94) N. I. ^CAllām, Funūn al-sharq al-awsaṭ fī al-^Cuṣūr al-Islāmiyya, (Arabic text), Egypt (1974), p. 129, fig. 173.
- (95) S. Bayani, Saljūq Metalwork and its Significance in Iranian Art, Ph.D. Thesis (1972), pp. 237-242, Pls. 61-3.
- (96) J.W. Allan, Persian Metal Technology, London (1979), p. 56.
- (97) S. Ḥamārneh, Index of Arabic Manuscripts on Medecine and Pharmacy at National Library at Cairo, Cairo (1967), pp. 50-1.
- (98) Al-Iṣṭakhrī, Masālik, ed. by Goeje (BGA 1810), p. 203.
- (99) A.M. al-Tha^Calibī, Laṭā'if al-ma^Cārif, ed. Jone (1870), p. 110.

- (100) Z. al-Qazwīnī, Athār al-bilād, ed. Wustenfēld, (1848), p. 210.
- (101) Allan, Persian Metalwork, p. 57.
- (102) R. Hawley, Omani Silver, London (1978), p. 26.
- (103) Ashmolean Museum 1974-53 from 1972, excavations at Fustāt.
- (104) Excavations at Samarra, 1936-39, Baghdad, vol.II, Pl. 142.
- (105) In the IM.
- (106) Riis, Hama, Fouilles et Recherches 1931-1938, les Petits Objets Medievaux sauf les Verreries et Poteries, Copenhagen (1969), vol.IV3, figs. 24, 25, 27, nos. 3, 5, 6, 7.
- (107) J.W. Allan, Nishapur: Metalwork of the Early Islamic Period, New York (1982), p. 38.
- (108) J. Marshall, Taxila, Cambridge (1951), vol.III, Pl. 173, no. 221.
- (109) G. Fehérvári, Islamic Metalwork of the Eighth to Fifteenth Century in the Keir Collection, London (1976), Pl. 6, no. 18.
- (110) Allan, Nishapur: Metalwork of the Early Islamic Period, New York (1982), p. 37, nos. 81, 82.
- (111) Fehérvári, Islamic Metal, p. 41.
- (112) Ibid, Pl. 6, no. 18.
- (113) S. Bayani, Saljūq Metalwork, pp. 235-6, Pls. 59, 60.
- (114) Y.H. Şafadi, Islamic Calligraphy, London (1978), p. 89, no. 96.
- (115) Melikian-Chirvani, Islamic Metalwork from the Iranian World, London (1982), pp. 50-1.
- (116) Allan, Nishapur, pp. 37-8.
- (117) Allan, Nishapur, pp. 45, 48-49, figs. A/1, A/2 on p. 46; A/9, Lamp B on p. 47.
- (118) Now in Iraqi museums.
- (119) Allan, Nishapur, p. 49.

- (120) P. Ackerman, Jewellery in the Islamic Period, in A Survey, vol.VI, p. 2664.
- (121) H. Rosse, The Art of Bedouin Jewellery, A Saudi Arabian Profile, Switzerland (1981), p. 22.
- (122) T. Rice, The Art of Byzantium, London (1959), Pl. 65.
- (123) Ibn Sa^Cīd al-Maghribī, al-Ghuṣūn al-yānī^Cah fī maḥāsīn shu^Carā' al-mi'ah al-sābī^Cā, (Arabic text), ed. I.al-Abyāri, Egypt (1945), vol.I, p.6.
- (124) Z.M. Ḥasan, Kūnūz al-Ḥaṭīmīyīn, (Arabic text), Egypt (1937), Pl. 64; Bahjat & A. Jabril, Hafā'īr, fig. 30.
- (125) Z. Al-^CAlī, Taziyīq, p. 147.
- (126) Z.M.Ḥasan, Atlas al-funūn al-zughrūfiyyā wa al-taṣawīr al-īslāmiyya, Cairo (1956), fig. 460.
- (127) IM, no. 10517-A; Al-^CAlī, Taziyīq, Pls. 2a, b, p. 148.
- (128) A.T. Bāsha, al-Taṣwīr ^Cind al-^Carab, (Arabic text), ed. Dr. Z.M. Ḥasan, Cairo (1942), p. 166.
- (129) T. al-Maqrīzī, al-Khiṭaṭ al-maqrīziyyā, (Arabic text), Egypt (1270 A.H.), vol.II, p. 105.
- (130) Bashā, Taṣwīr, f.n. on p. 27.
- (131) Now in the IM, no. 696-^C.
- (132) M. Jenkins & M.M. Keene, Islamic Jewellery in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York (1983), no. 7, p. 25.
- (133) See: M. Poncet, Les Bijoux d'Argent de Tunisie, Tunisia (1977), figs. on p. 72, 73, 74, Pl. 6.
- (134) Now in the Islamic Art Museum in Cairo, no. 15342 in Room no. 9, Item no. 1276.
- (135) Qur'ān, Verse 13, Ṣurah VI.
- (136) Ibid, Verse 4, Surah LXVII.
- (137) D. Whitcomb and J. Johnson, Quseir al-Qadim, 1978, Cairo (1979) (cf. above G).

- (138) Now in the Palestinian Room, BM, no. 113191.
- (139) Allan, Nishapur, nos. 106-109, p. 89, Pls. 106-109, p. 88.
- (140) Ibid, no. 110, p. 89, Pl. 110, p. 88.
- (141) Harari, Metalwork, vol.VI, p. 2485, vol.XII, Pls. 1279-1281.
- (142) Martin, The Miniature Painting and Painters of Persia, India and Turkey, vol.II, London (1912), Pl. 7.
- (143) Now in the Islamic Art Museum in Cairo. See: G. Wiet, Catalogue General du Musee Arabe du Caire; Objets en Cuivre, Cairo (1932) Pl.XXV, no. 8483.
- (144) Harari, Metalwork, vol.VI, p. 2484; vol.XII, Pls. 1238a, d, 1284.
- (145) H. Maryon and H.J. Plenderleith, "Fine Metalwork" in A History of Technology, ed. C. Singer, Oxford (1954), vol.I, p. 623, no.1.
- (146) Harari, Metalwork, p. 2500, Pls. 1345-6.
- (147) D.S. Rice, "Studies in Islamic Metalworks-IV", BSOAS vol.XV, no.3, (1953), p. 499, fig. 9.
- (148) Melikian-Chirvani, Islamic Metalwork, fig. 55 on p. 149; Pl. 95 on p. 210; no. 95, pp. 209-11; no. 96 on pp. 210-11; Pl. 97 on p. 212; no. 97 on pp. 211-13; Pl. 98 on p. 213; no. 98 on pp. 213-14; J.W. Allan, Islamic Metalwork: The Nuhad Es-Said Collection, London (1982), pp. 106-9.
- (149) Melikian-Chirvani, Islamic Metalwork, Pl. 19 on p. 94; no. 26 on p. 94; Pl. 61 on p. 133; no. 61 on pp. 132-3; fig. 52 on p. 146.
- (150) Ibid, Pl. 55a on p. 127.
- (151) Harari, Metalwork, vol.XII, Pls. 1337a, b, 1340, 1363a.
- (152) Ibid, Pls. 1367a, b, 1368, 1369, 1370a, b, 1372.
- (153) P.J. Muller, Miniatures Arabes, Paris (1979), Ms. Arabe 2964, fol. 19, Pl. 29.

- (154) P. Riis, Hama, fig. 22, no. 1.
- (155) Martin, The Miniature, Pl. 21.
- (156) Harari, Metalwork, vol.VI, fig. 832 on p. 2506; vol.XII, Pl. 1358.
- (157) Martin, Miniature, Pl. 11.
- (158) Now in the IM, but have not been catalogued. See also J.C. Waldbaum, Metalwork from Sardis: The Finds Through 1974, USA (1983), pp. 68-69, Pls. 21-22.
- (159) Now in the IM, but have not been catalogued.
- (160) Ghubayrā', G.H. 76-642; 1972, 1974.
- (161) Allan, Nishapur, p. 52, nos. 157, 158 on p. 96; Pls. 157, 158 on p. 97.
- (162) Ex. in l.l.layer I, Room 9, 1971.
- (163) P.R.S. Moorey, Ancient Persian Bronze in the Adam Collection, London (1974), p. 97, fig. 63.
- (164) Riis, Hama, fig. 31, no. 23.
- (165) Now in the Moser Collection, Historisches Museum, Bern; See also Harari, Metalwork, fig. 831 on p. 2505.
- (166) Now in the IM, but have not been catalogued.
- (167) Riis, Hama, fig. 21, no. 6, 7, fig. 22, no. 3.
- (168) Allan, Nishapur, p. 27, nos. 3-5 on p. 60.
- (169) Ghubayrā', Ex. in C.l.c.layer 11, Gh. 14-71.

CHAPTER VI

CONCLUSION

The aim of this thesis has been to deal with the metalwork and other related objects, such as coins and pottery, which came to light from the three seasons of our excavations at Tell Abū Şkhayr at al-Daura in the western part of Baghdad, Iraq. All the finds discovered are now stored in the IM. Each season of the excavation possesses its own registration book (IM 1/100, 2/100, 3/100).

In order to identify this site, I found it necessary to study various Muslim authors contemporaneous with the growth of the site. I have discussed in great detail the writings of various early authors who, I believe, have referred to this site under the name of "Şarşar". On occasions, it was referred to as a village, then again as a town, the name of a place or of a land whilst others referred to it as a nahr (canal) or a jisir (bridge). The place name Sarsar was mentioned from the Umayyad period onwards until Timūrid times. Beyond the Timūrid period, no other reference has been discovered.

From the sources we have discussed, it appears that the mound now known as Tell Abū Şkhayr may have possibly been part of the

village or the land of Şarşar. From our examination of the excavated finds, it appears that this location was a commercial settlement and an agricultural centre. This village or town was inhabited up to the end of the Ilkhānid period when the inhabitants left due to some unknown reasons, although we feel certain that one of the principal causes for the final abandonment of the settlement was the floods which left only ruins behind.

The study of the history, geography and topography of the site shows that this site played an important role from the Umayyad times onwards until Timūrid times.

Since this thesis is concerned with the finds from Tell Abū Şkhayr i.e. coins, pottery and metalwork, it was considered to be useful to give details about the excavations of the three seasons work. It was also necessary to describe the damage to the mound which occurred prior to the commencement of our work and, in this respect, we collected information from archaeological reports from 1934 to 1975.

The attention of the SOAH was first drawn to this mound on 17th May 1976 and, as a result of this, the first expedition began its work on 21st July 1976, the writer being appointed as Deputy Director.

The second season took place between June and December 1977,

while the third season ran from February to August 1978. In addition to the finds of coins, pottery, metalwork and other objects during these three seasons, excavations have also uncovered the foundations of buildings which gave us an idea of the plans, the materials, the architecture and the mural decorations of the houses, as well as the outline of lanes and alleys. The majority of the finds originated from the First Season. The numismatic finds during the three seasons comprised gold, silver, copper and bronze, including one hoard of gold and one of silver. The two types of coinage found in the gold hoard shows the change from the Sunnī to the Shī^Ca branch of Islam by the Ilkhānid Sultan Uljāytū Khudābanda, and all the hoard is from the period of his rule. The silver hoard was also from the Ilkhānid period, the earliest from the rule of Ghāzān Maḥmūd dated 700/1300 and the latest legible coin is again from Uljāytū dated 712/1312. The loose coins among these finds were uncovered not only from the actual excavations but were also scattered across the site and in the spoil tips.

Various types of dies are represented in the collection. Of all the collection, the earliest gold coin dated 647/1249 was struck by the ^CAbbāsīd Caliph al-Must^Cṣim Billāh, and the last gold coin was issued by Uljāytū in 712/1312. The oldest silver coins were struck by the Atābek Quṭb al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Zengī (594-616/1197-1219), and the most recent came from a spoil tip and is from the reign of the Ottoman Sultan Salīm Khān dated 1203/1799.

The study of the coin finds helped greatly towards dating the layers of the excavations. By far the largest number of coins found came from the excavations and a small number from the spoil tips. Moreover, the majority of coins were from the Ilkhānid period.

The pottery which was found at this location comes from two periods: the ^CAbbāsīd and the Ilkhānid. It comprised glazed and unglazed wares, along with clay objects and figurines. There were a number of complete and incomplete vessels in addition to hundreds of sherds, all of which were representative of various types and sizes. A comparative study was made of some of these vessels in relation to other finds in the Islamic world.

The study shows that the majority of pottery finds came from Period II, i.e. the Ilkhānid time. The monochrome wares of both periods are similar in type and colour and represent a variety of sizes. It seems that the production of the monochrome wares of Period II is a continuation from Period I. The splashed-ware vessel was found in Period I, i.e. the ^CAbbāsīd period, and this kind of pottery does not appear in Period II, but the underglaze-painted wares only appear in Period II. Unglazed wares came to light from both periods which means that the manufacture of this kind of pottery continued from one period to the other.

The clay objects and figurines of both periods are similar in type, shape and design which again indicates a continuation of the production from Period I to Period II.

Although there were no kilns found in Tell Abū Ṣkhayr, we do believe nevertheless that the majority of this pottery was manufactured in Baghdad or elsewhere in Iraq. The pottery is largely similar to other finds in Iraq where kilns have been located, that is in Basra, Wāsiṭ, Baghdad and Sāmarrā'.

In our study, the metal objects that were excavated on this site were classified according to the chronological order of the layers. As with the pottery finds, the metal objects came from two periods, i.e. the ^CAbbāsīd (Period I) and the Ilkhānīd (Period II). Since the metalwork is the main subject of this thesis, we have studied the finds in greater detail. The study of the coins and the pottery, however, enabled us to attribute the metal objects either to Period I or to Period II. In addition, a comparative study is provided for both periods. As with the pottery and coin finds, there were more examples of metalwork found in Period II. The materials of the metalwork found in this site comprised gold, silver, iron, copper, bronze, brass and lead.

There are some general points that we can make about the metal finds which may be discussed here along the following lines: the

production of metalwork started to increase in the Ilkhānid period. At the same time, we notice the presence of outside influences - first of all, Chinese. Chinese influence, of course, is understandable during this period, since it can be observed in every media of the visual arts. The ancient techniques and traditional styles, that is, engraving, inlay, openwork, solid reliefs and niello continue from pre-^CAbbāsīd times, through the ^CAbbāsīd period and into the Ilkhānid period. We have also noted the term takfīt appearing in all Arabic texts to describe the inlay technique; this is a loan word from Persian, but the correct term in Arabic is tatbīq which was used only during the ^CAbbāsīd periods. The comparative study showed that the inlay work utilised in Period I (see pp.290-92) continued to be employed in Period II (see pp.294-295, 297, 333-37).

The types and designs of various objects, in particular the jewellery, can be seen depicted in some miniatures and described in some literary texts dated both from the ^CAbbāsīd and the Ilkhānid periods. There are various metal objects, that is, nos. 1, 29, 56, 57, 58, 65 and 66, which were found and attributed to both periods, which do not have counterparts in either the Iraqi museums or other international and private collections.

Most metal objects attributed to Period I were probably

manufactured within Iraq since it is known historically that there were many metalworking centres such as Baghdad, Mosul, Basra, Wāsiṭ and Sāmarrā'. A few objects may have entered by way of trade, in addition. The majority of the metalwork attributed to Period II may be assumed also to have been produced in Baghdad or elsewhere in Iraq since many coins were struck in this country. This indicates that manufacturing centres grew again or that the Ilkhānid rulers in Baghdad gathered together the skilled artisans from all trades once their rule had been established. As in the first period, some metalwork probably arrived by trade.

The metalwork and other related objects found at Tell Abū Skhayr have supplied us with new information about the history of art in Iraq. Furthermore, it has provided us with some historical evidence of the continuation of the Arab-Islamic civilisation after the destruction of Baghdad and the fall of the ^CAbbāsid dynasty in 656/1258. Not only did Islam affect the Mongols to such an extent that the third Khān of Iraq and Persia converted to the religion, but the Arabic language continued to be used beside the Uyghur for the coinage. From the metalwork, pottery and coins found on this site it can be seen that the culture continued and developed, probably after a short interval, during the Ilkhānid period.

We may consider that Tell Abū Şkhayr is of great importance in

the field of Islamic archaeology since, up to the present time, no other Islamic site has been excavated in or near Baghdad. There are other mounds from different periods surrounding Tell Abū Şhayr but, as yet, they have still to be excavated.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ancient and Medieval Sources

- Abū al-Fidā', ^CImād al-Dīn Ismā^Cīl
Taqwīm al-Buldān, ed. M. Reinaud and M. Le Bon Mac Guckin
De Slane, Paris, 1840.
- Abū Nuwās
Diwān, 1st ed., Egypt, 1898.
- Alf layla wa layla, 1st ed., Egypt (n.d.)
- Al-Bakrī, ^CAbdullāh Ibn ^CAbd al-^CAzīz, al-Andalusī
Mu^Cjam ma ista^Cjam min asmā' al-bilād wa al-mawāḍi^C, 4
Vols., ed. Muṣṭafa al-Saqa, Cairo, 1368/1949.
- Al-Buḥturī, Walīd b. ^CUbaīd (d. 284/897)
Dīwān al-Buḥturī, (5 Vols), ed. Ḥasan Kāmil al-Ṣaīrafī, Egypt,
1963.
- Bukhārā'ī, Nāṣir
Divānī ash^Cārī Nāṣir-ī bukhārā'ī, ed. with an introduction
by Mahdī Darakhshān, Tehrān, 1353 sh.
- Al-Dhahabī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad (d. 748/1348)
Dawal al-Īslām, Hyderabad, 1327 A.H.
- Al-Ghazūlī, ^CAlāa' al-Dīn b. ^CAlī b. ^CAbd Allāh al-Bahā'ī
Maṭālī^C al-budūr fī manāzil al-surūr, 1st ed., maṭba^Cat idārt
al-waṭan, 1st ed., 1299 A.H.
- Ghiyāth al-Dīn, ^CAbdullāh b. Faṭḥ Allāh al-Baghdādī
al-Ta'rīkh al-Ghiyāthī, M.S., preserved in the IM Library,
M.S. Dept., Baghdad, No.1738; The published edition, ed.
Ṭāriq Nāfi^C al-Ḥamdānī, Baghdad, 1975.
- Al-Hamadānī, M
Fuṣuṣ al-yawāqīt fī nuṣuṣ al-mawāqīt, Cairo, 1300 A.H.
- Al-Ḥanbalī, Mujīr al-Dīn
Kitāb al-ūns al-jalīl bi ta'rīkh al-~~G~~uds wa al-khalīl,
Egypt, 1283 A.H.

- Ibn ʿAbd al-Ḥaqq, ʿAbd al-Mu'min b. ʿAbd al-Ḥaqq Ṣafī al-Dīn al-Baḡhdādī, (d.739/1338)
Marāṣid al-itṭilāʿ ʿala asmā' al-amkinah wa al-biqāʿ, ed.
 A. al-Bajāwī, Beirut, 3 Vols., 1373-1374/1954-1955.
- Ibn ʿArab Shāh, Shihāb al-Dīn Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. ʿAbdullāh (d.854/1450)
ʿAjā'ib al-maḡdūr fī akhbār ʿĪmūr, Cairo, 1305 A.H.
- Ibn al-Athīr, ʿĪzz al-Dīn ʿAlī b. Muḥammad (d.630/1233)
al-Kāmil fī al-ta'riḡh, 14 Vols., ed. Tornberg, Leiden, 1867-76
 A.D.
al-Lubāb fī tahdhīb al-ansāb, 3 Vols., Cairo, 1356, 1357,
 1369 A.H.
- Ibn Baṭṭuṭa, Muḥammad b. Ibrāhīm al-Lawāṭī
Kitāb riḡlat ibn Baṭṭuṭa (called Tuḡfat al-nuṣār fī garā'ib al-amṣār wa ʿajā'ib al-asfār), 2 parts in one, 1st ed., Cairo, 1322/1904.
- Ibn al-Faḡīh, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad al-Hamdānī
Mukhtaṣar kitāb al-Ḥuldān, ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden, 1302/
 1886.
- Ibn al-Fuwaṭī, ʿAbd al-Razzāq b. Aḥmad
al-Ḥawādith al-jāmiʿah wa al-tajārib al-nāfiʿah fī al-mi'ah al-sābiʿah, Baghdad, 1351 A.H.
- Ibn Ḥawqal, Muḥammad b. ʿAlī
Kitāb al-masālik wa al-mamālik, ed. M.J. Goeje, 2nd ed., Paris, Leiden, 1873; also known as Configuration de la Terre (Kitāb ṣūrat al-ard), Introduction and translation by J.H. Kramers and G. Wiet, 2 Vols., Lebanon, Paris, 1965.
- Ibn al-ʿĪmād al-Ḥanbalī, ʿAbd al-Ḥaiy b. Aḥmad
Shahrāt al-dhahab fī akhbār man dhahab, Cairo, 1351 A.H.
- Ibn al-Jawzī, ʿAbd al-Raḥmān b. ʿAlī (d.597/1200)
Akhbār al-ṣurāf wa al-mutamājinīn, Damascus, 1928.
Manāqib al-imām Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal, ed. ʿAbdullāh b. ʿAbd al-Muḡsin al-Turkī, 1st ed., Egypt, 1399/1979.
Mukhtaṣar manāqib Baḡhdād, Baghdad (n.d.)
al-Muntaṣam fī ta'riḡh al-mulūk wa al-umam, Cairo; Hyderabad, 1357-1362/1938-1943; Istanbul, 1358 A.H.

- Ibn Jubayr, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad Abū al-Ḥassain
Riḥlat ibn Jubayr, Leiden, 1907; The Travels of Ibn Jubayr,
 translated from the original Arabic by R.J.C. Broadhurst,
 London, 1952.
- Ibn Khaldūn, ʿAbd al-Raḥmān
Kitāb al-ʿIjbar wa diwān al-mubtada' wa al-khabar, Beirut,
 1957.
- Ibn Khallikān, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad b. Abū Bakr (d. 668 A.H.)
Wafiyāt al-aʿyān wa anbā' abnā' al-zamān, ed. Dr. I. ʿAbbās,
 , Beirut, (n.d.)
- Ibn Misakawayh, Aḥmad b. Muḥammad, Abū ʿAlī
Kitāb tajārib al-umam, or (History of Ibn Miskawayh), ed.
 Leone Caetani, Leiden, London, 1913; Cairo, 3 Vols., 1332-
 1334/1914-1916.
- Ibn al-Muʿtazz, ʿAbdullāh al-ʿAbbāsī
Diwān, Beirut, 1331 A.H.
- Ibn Rusta, Abū ʿAlī Aḥmad b. ʿUmar
Kitāb al-aʿlāq al-nafīsa, 2nd ed., ed. M.J. de Goeje,
 Leiden, 1967.
- Ibn Saiyda, ʿAlī b. Ismāʿīl
al-Mukḥṣaṣ, Vol.IV, Tunisia, 1959.
- Ibn Sarābiyūn, Suhrāb
Kitāb ʿajā'ib al-aqālīm al-sabʿa ilā nihāyat al-ʿamāra,
 ed. Hans V. Mzik, Vienna, 1347/1929.
- Ibn Taghrī-Bardī al-Atābekī, Jamāl al-Dīn Abū al-Maḥāsin Yūsuf,
 (d.874/1469)
al-Nujūm al-zāhirah fī mulūk Miṣr wa al-Qāhirah, 16 Vols.,
 Cairo, 1351-1392/1932-1972.
- Ibn al-Ṭaqṭaqa, Muḥammad b. ʿAlī b. Ṭabāṭabā
al-Fakhrī fī al-ādāb al-sultāniyya wa al-duwal al-ʿIslāmiyya,
 ed. Hartwig Deren Bourc with French introduction, Paris, 1895.
- Ibn Ṭayfūr, Aḥmad b. Abī Ṭāḥir (d.280/893 A.H.)
Kitāb baḡhdād, ed. H. Keller, Leiden, 1908.
- Ibn al-ʿUmrānī, Muḥammad b. ʿAlī b. Muḥammad (d.580 A.H.)
al-Anbā' fī ta'rīkh al-khulafā', ed. Dr. Qāsim al-Sāmurrā'ī,
 Leiden, 1973.

- Ibn al-Zubayr al-Qādī al-Rashīd
al-Dhakhā'ir wa al-tuḥaf, ed. M.H. ʿAbdullāh, Kuwait, 1959.
- Al-Ibshīhī, Muḥammad b. Aḥmad
al-Mustaṭraf fī kul fan mustaṭraf, Cairo, 1300/1882.
- Al-Idrīsī, Muḥammad b. ʿAbdullāh b. Idrīs al-Ḥammūdī al-Ḥasanī
al-Sharīf (d. 560/1165)
Kitāb nuzhat al-mushtāq fī ikhtirāq al-āfāq, preface in
Italian, notes in Latin, 8 Vols. in two Vols. and index,
Neapoli-Romae, Istituto Universitario Orientale di Napoli
(Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo per il Medio ed
Estremo Oriente), Italy, 1970-84.
- Al-Iṣbahānī, ʿAlī b. al-Ḥussain Abū al-Faraj
Kitāb al-aghānī, ed. under the supervision of Muḥammad Abū al-
Faḍal Ibrāhīm, 24 Vols., Egypt, 1345-1394/1927-1974.
- Al-Iṣṭakhrī, Ibrāhīm b. Muḥammad al-Fārisī
Kitāb al-masālik wa al-mamālik, ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden,
1967; BGA, 1810.
- Al-Jāḥiz, Abū ʿUthmān ʿUmru b. Baḥr
al-Maḥāsin wa al-aḍḍād, 1st ed., 1924.
- Al-Jahshayārī, Muḥammad b. ʿAbdūs (d.331 A.H.)
al-Wuzarā' wa al-kuttāb, 1st ed., Egypt, 1357/1938.
- Al-Jawharī, Ismāʿīl b. Ḥammād
Tāj al-lughah wa siḥāḥ al-ʿarabiyyah, usually called al-
Siḥāḥ fī al-lughah, ed. with introduction Naṣr al-Ḥūrīnī, 2
Vols., Būlāq, 1282/1865.
- Al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī, Abū Bakr Aḥmad b. ʿAlī (d.463/1071)
Ta'rīkh Baghdād, 8 Vols., Cairo, 1349-1351 A.H.
- Khudūd al-ʿĀlem, Rukopis' Tumanskogo S Vvedeniem i ukazatelem V.
Bartol'ds (Hudūd al-ʿĀlam: A geographical treatise in Persian,
by unknown author. A facsimile of the Tumansky manuscript
with an introduction and index by V. Bartol'd), Leningrad,
1930.
- Kitāb al-ʿuyūn wa al-ḥadā'iq wa akhbār al-ḥaqā'iq, ed. M.J. de
Goeje, Leiden, 1869.
- Kitāb hudūd al-ʿĀlam min al-mashriq ilā al-maghrib, (The Regions
of the World), transl. and commentary V. Minorsky, 2nd ed.,
Britain, 1970.

Al-Kutubī, Muḥammad b. Shākir, called Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn (d.764/1362)
Fawāt al-wafayāt, with dhial wafayāt al-a^Cyān li ibn
Khilikān, ed. Muḥammad Muḥyi al-Dīn ^CAbd al-Ḥamid, 2 Vols.,
Cairo, 1951; Fawāt al-wafayāt wa al-dhial ^Caliyhā, ed. Dr. I.
^CAbbās, 5 Vols., Beirut, 1973-74.

Al-Maghribī, ^CAlī b. Musā, called Ibn Sa^Cīd al-Andalusī
al-Ghuṣūn al-yāni^Ca fī maḥāsin shu^Carā' al-mi'ah al-sābi^Cah,
ed. I. al-Abyārī, Egypt, 1945.

Maḥfūz, Ḥussain ^CAlī
Goghrāfiya al-^Cirāq wa al-jazīra qabl alf sana, translated
and edited from Persian to Arabic, taken from part of Kitāb
ḥudūd al-^Cālam, (Sumer, Vol.X, 1954), pp.117-126, Arabic
section.

Al-Maqdisī, Shams al-Dīn Abū Abdullāh Muḥammad b. Aḥmad
Aḥsan al-taqāsīm fī ma^Crifat al-aqālīm, ed. M.J. de Goeje,
Beirut, Lebanon (n.d.).

Mustawfī, Ḥamd Allāh Qazwīnī
Kitāb ta'rīkh-ī guzida, ed. Edward G. Browne, 2 Vols.,
Leiden, London, 1910.

The geographical part of Nazhal al-qulūb, translated into
English by G. Le Strange, Leiden, London, 1919.

Kitāb nuzhat al-qulūb, (al-maqalla al-thalitha), (Dar sifat-
i buldān wa wilāyāt wa biqā^C), 2 parts, ed. G. Le Strange,
Leiden, 1331/1913.

Al-Ma^Carrī, Abū al-^CAlāa'
Dīwān saqṭ al-zand, Beirut, 1957.

Al-Mas^Cūdī, ^CAlī b. al-Ḥussain (d.345 A.H.)
Kitāb al-tanbīh wa al-ishrāf, ed. M.J. de Goeje, Leiden, 1894.

Al-Maqrīzī, Aḥmad b. ^CAlī Taqī al-Dīn
al-Khiṭaṭ al-maqrīziyya, Egypt, 1270 A.H.

Al-Qazwīnī, Zakariya b. Muḥammad
Athār al-bilād wa akhbār al-^Cibād, ed. Wustenfeld, 1848.

Al-Ṣābī, Hilāl b. al-Muḥassin (d.448/1056-7)
Tuḥfat al-umarā' fī ta'rīkh al-wuzrā', Beirut, (n.d.).

Ṣarī^C al-Ghawānī, Muslim b. al-Walīd al-Anṣārī (d.208/823)
Sharḥ diwān ṣarī^C al-Ghawānī, ed. and introd. by Dr. Sāmī al-
Dhhān, 3 Vols. in one, Egypt, 1958.

- Al-Shābushtī
Kitāb al-dayyārāt, ed. G. ḤAwwād, Baghdad, 1951.
- Shāmī, Nizām al-Dīn
Zafarnāma, ed. Felix Tauer, Czechoslovakia, 1956.
- Al-Ṣūlī, Muḥammad b. Yaḥya (d.335/916)
Akhbār al-rādī billāh wa al-mutaqī lillāh, Cairo, 1935.
- Al-Suyūṭī, Jalāl al-Dīn ḤAbd al-Raḥmān
Tuḥfat al-jālis wa nuzhat al-majālis, 1st ed., Egypt, 1326/1908.
- Al-ThaḤālibī, ḤAbd al-Malik b. Muḥammad (d. 429/1038)
Laṭā'if al-maḤārif, ed. Jones, 1870.
Yatīmat al-dahr, 4 parts, Damascus, 1866-7.
- Al-Ṭabarī, Muḥammad b. Jarir
Ta'rīkh al-rusul wa al-mulūk, ed. M.J. de Goeje, 15 Vols. in 12, Leiden, 1879-1885.
- Al-Ḥumarī, Ibn Faḍl Allāh Aḥmad b. Yaḥya (d. 749/1348)
Masālik al-absār fī mamālik al-amsār, part I, ed. Ahmad Zakī Bashā, Cairo, 1342/1924.
- Al-Washā', Abū al-Ṭayab Muḥammad b. Ishāq b. Yaḥya
al-Muwashā' an al-ẓarīf wa al-zurāf, ed. al-Bustānī, 2 Vols. in one, Beirut, 1385/1965.
- Al-YaḤqūbī, Aḥmad b. Abī Ishāq b. Wādīḥ al-Kātib
Ta'rīkh, 2 Vols., Leiden, 1969.
Kitāb al-buldān, ed. M.J. de Goeje, 2nd ed., Leiden, 1892.
- Yāqūt, Shihāb al-Dīn Yāqūt b. ḤAbd Allāh al-Ḥamawī al-Rūmī al-Baghdādī (d.626/1128)
Kitāb irshād al-arīb ilā maḤrifat al-adīb known as (MuḤjam al-udabā') or (Ṭabaqāt al-udabā'), ed. D.S. Margoliouth, 7 Vols., Egypt, London, 1913.
Kitāb al-mushtarik waḤan wa al-muftaraq ṣaqḤan, ed. F. Wustenfeld, Gottingen, 1846.
MuḤjam al-buldān, (Jacut's Geographisches Worterbuch
Herausgegeben von Ferdinand Wustenfeld, 6 Vols., Leipzig, 1866-73.

- Al-Yazdī, Sharaf al-Dīn ^CAlī (d.858/1454)
Zafarnama, ed. Muḥammad ^CAbbsī, Tehran, 1336 A.H.
- Al-Yūnīnī, Quṭb al-Dīn Mūsa b. Muḥammad b. Aḥmad al-Ba^Clabakkī
al-Hanbalī (d.726/1326)
Dhāil mir'āt al-zamān, 2 Vols., 1st ed., Hyderabad, 1374-
1375/1954-1955.
- Al-Zabīdī, Al-Sayyed Muḥammad al-Murtaḍa al-Ḥussainī (d.1205/1790)
Tāj al-^Carūs min jawāhir al-qāmūs, ed. Muṣṭafa Ḥijāzī and
revised by A.S.A. Farraj, 1965-1984, 12 Vols., Kuwait.

Modern Sources

- Al-^CAbūd, A.K.T.
al-Shi^Cr al-^Carabī fī al-^Cīrāq min suqūt al-salājiqa ilā
suqūt Baghdād, 547-656 A.H., Baghdad, 1972.
- Ackerman, P.
Jewellery in the Islamic Period, in A Survey, Vol.VI, 1964-65,
pp. 2664-2672.
- Al-^CAlī, Z.U.
al-Taziyāq wa al-ḥulī ^Cand al-mar'ah fī al-^Caṣr al-^Cabbāsī,
Baghdad, 1976.
- ^CAllām, N.I.
Funūn al-sharq al-awsaṭ fī al-^Cuṣūr al-^Cislāmiyya, Egypt, 1974.
- Allan, J.W.
"Abū al-Qāsim's Treatise on Ceramics", in Iran, Vol.XI, 1973,
pp. 111-120.
- Islamic Metalwork: The Nuhad Es-said Collection, London, 1982.
- Nishapur: Metalwork of the Early Islamic Period, New York,
1982.
- Persian Metal Technology, London, 1979.
- Arnold, T.W.
Painting in Islam, Oxford, 1928.
- Atil, E.
Renaissance of Islam, Art of the Mamluks, Washington, 1981.

- Al-^CAzzāwī, A.
Ta'rīkh al-^CIrāq bayn iḥtilālain, 8 vols., Baghdad, 1353-1357/1935-1939.
- Bahjat, A. and Jabrā'īl, A.
Hafriyāt al-fuṣṭaṭ, Cairo, 1928.
- Al-Bakrī (Luṭfi), M.D.
 "Nuqūd al-sultān al-jāytū khudābanda muḥammad khān wa al-mahfuḏah fī al-muḥaf al-^Cirāqī 704-716" in al-Maskūkāt, no. 3, Baghdad, 1972, pp. 28-45.
- Al-Bakrī (Luṭfi), M.D. and Al-Janabī, T.J.
 "al-Maskūkāt al-muktashafa fī tell abī ṣkhayr, al-daūra, al-mawṣim al-awwal", 1976, in Sumer, Vol.XXXIV, 1978, pp. 205-222 (Arabic section)
- Balog, P.
The Coinage of the Mamlūk Sultans of Egypt and Syria, New York, 1964.
- Barrett, D.
Islamic Metalwork in the British Museum, London, 1949.
- Bāshā, A.T.
al-Taswīr ^Cand al-^Carab, ed. Z.M. Hasan, Cairo, 1942.
- Bayani, S.
Saljūq Metalwork and its Significance in Iranian Art, (Ph.D Thesis submitted for the Doctor of Philosophy at SOAS, University of London, 1972).
- Bear, E.
Metalwork in Medieval Islamic Art, New York, 1983.
 "The Nisan Tasi: A Study in Persian-mongol Metalware" in Kunst des Orients, 9, nos. 1-2, (1977), pp. 1-46.
- Broome, M.
A Handbook of Islamic Coins, London, 1985.
- Codrington, O.
A Manual of Musalman Numismatics, Amsterdam, 1970.
- Catalogue Céramiques Islamiques dans les Collections Genevisises, Genève, 1981.
- Cook, R.
Baghdad, The City of Peace, London, 1927.

- Al-Daiwāhachī, S.
Al-clām al-ṣunā^c al-muwāṣila, Mosul, 1390/1970.
- Darwīsh, M.
 "Baghdād wa fayḍānāt dijlah", in Majallat al-hilāl, Baghdad,
 Vol.XXI, 1894, p. 660.
- Dimand, M.S.
 "A Review of Sasanian and Islamic Metalwork in 'A Survey of
 Persian Art'" Ars Islamica, Vol.VIII, 1941, pp. 192-214.
- Al-Durī, A.
 "Nushu' al-aṣnāf wa al-ḥiraf fī al-islām" Majallat kuliyyat al-
 ādāb, Vol.I, Baghdad, 1959, pp. 133-169.
- EI/², Leiden, 1965.
- Ettinghausen, R.
Arab Painting, Editions d'art Albert Skira, Lausanne, 1962.
- Fāres, B.
Kitāb al-diryāq, Le Livre de la Theriaque, Cairo, 1953.
- Fehérvári, G.
Islamic Metalwork of the Eighth to the Fifteenth Century in
 the Keir Collection, London, 1976.
- Islamic Pottery, A Comprehensive Study Based on the Barlow
 Collection, London, 1973.
- Finster, B.
 "Die Reiseroute Kufa, S'ūdī-Arabien in Frühislamischer Zeit,
 Bericht über den. survey vom 9.-14. Mai 1976 Auf Dem
 westeuphartischen wusteifen", Baghdader Mitteilungen, Vol.9,
 Berlin, 1978, pp. 53-91.
- Finster, B. and Schmidt, J.
 "Sasanidische und Frühislamische Ruine im Iraq", Baghdader
 Mitteilungen, Vol.8, Berlin, 1976.
- Grube, E.J.
Islamic Pottery of the Eighth to the Fifteenth Century in the
 Keir Collection, London, 1976.
- Ḥamārneh, S.K.
Fihris makhtūṭāt dār al-kutub al-^carabiyya al-muta^cliqa bi al-
 ṭibb wa al-ṣaidala, (Index of Arabic Manuscript on Medecine
 and Pharmacy at National Library at Cairo), Cairo, 1967.

Hamid, A.A.

"Dirāsa li ba^Cd al-tuḥaf al-ma^Cdaniyya al-Islāmiyya fī al-muḥaf al-^Cirāqī, Sumer, Vol.XXIII, 1976, pp. 145-150 (Arabic section).

Harari, R.

"Metalwork after the Early Islamic Period" A Survey, Vol.VI, pp. 2466-2529; Vol.XII, Pls. 1276-1433, London and New York, Oxford University Press (1964-5).

Hasan, Z.M.

Atlas al-funūn al-zughrufiyya wa al-taṣāwir al-Islāmiyya, Cairo, 1956.

al-Funūn al-Iranīyah fī al-^Caṣr al-Islāmī, Cairo, 1940.

Kunūz al-fātīmiyyīn, Cairo, 1937.

Hawley, R.

Omani Silver, London, 1978.

Herzfeld, E.

Die Malereien Von Samarra, Berlin, 1927.

Hobson, R.L.

A Guide to the Islamic Pottery of the Near East, Great Britain, 1932.

Howorth, Sir H.H.

History of the Mongols from the 9th to the 19th Century, 4 vols., London, 1876-1888.

Iraq, DA.

Ḥafriyyāt Samārrā', 1936-1939, Excavations at Samarra 1936-1939 2 vols., Baghdad, 1940.

Atlas al-mawāqī^C al-athariyya fī al-^Cirāq (Atlas of the Archaeological Sites in Iraq, Baghdad, 1976.

Iraq, SOAH.

Report dated 1956 in the Exploration Dept. in SOAH, Baghdad, Iraq

Report dated 21.8.1976, " "

Report dated 1977 " "

Report dated 6.3.1978 " "

Report dated 13.3.1978 " "

Report dated 13.7.1978 " "

Report dated 31.7.1978 " "

Report dated 1978 " "

Registration Book No.I/100 (The Excavations at Tell Abū Škhayr at al-Daura, Baghdad, First Season, 1976, in SOAH, Record Dept., IM, Baghdad, Iraq.

Registration Book No.2/100 Second Season, 1977 "

Registration Book No.3/100 Third Season, 1978 "

Jawād, M. and Sūsah, A.
Dalīl khāriṭat Baġhdād, Baghdad, 1958.

Jenkins, M. and Keene, M.
Islamic Jewellery in the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 1983.

Kaḥḥālah, U.R.
A^Clām al-nisā' fī ^Cālam al-^Carab wa al-^Islām, 3rd ed., 5 vols., Beirut, 1397/1977.

Mu^Cjam al-mu'llifīn, Vols.1-15 in 7, Damascus, 1957.

Al-Karmalī, A.
Kitāb al-fawāz bi al-marād fī ta'rīkh Baġhdād, Baghdad, 1329/1911.

"Gharaq baghdad" (Majallat al-mashriq, Vol.14, Beirut, 1907, pp. 651-656.

Kelekian, D.K.
The Kelekian and Analogous Potteries, 1885-1910, Paris, 1910.

Lane, A.
Early Islamic Pottery, Mesopotamia, Egypt and Persia, London, 1947.

Later Islamic Pottery Persia, Syria, Egypt, Turkey, London, 1971.

Le Strange, G.
The Land of the Eastern Caliphate, London, 1966.

- Marshall, J.
Taxila, An Illustrated Account of Archaeological Excavation,
Vol.III, Cambridge, 1951.
- Martin, F.R.
The Miniature Painting and Painters of Persia, India and
Turkey from the 8th to the 18th Century, 2 vols., London,
1912.
- Maryon, H. and Plenderleith, H.J.
"Fine Metalwork" A History of Technology, ed. G. Singer, in
Vol.I, Oxford, 1954, pp. 623-662.
- Melikian-Chirvani, A.S.
Islamic Metalwork from the Iranian World, 8-18th Centuries,
(Victoria and Albert Museum Catalogue), London, 1982.
- Moorely, P.R.S.
Ancient Persian Bronze in the Adam Collection, London, 1974.
- Müller, P.J.
Miniatures Arabes, Paris, 1979.
- Pickthall, M.
The Meaning of the Glorious Koran, An Explanatory Translation
2 vols., London, 1930.
- Pinder-Wilson, R.
Islamic Art, London, 1975.
- Poncet, M.
Les Bijoux d'Argent de Tunisie, Tunisia, 1977.
- Poole, S.L.
The Coins of the Mongols in the British Museum, Vol.VI, BM,
London, 1881.
- Coins of the Turks, Vol.VIII, London, 1883.
- The Coins of the Eastern Khaleefehs in the British Museum,
Vol.I, London, 1875.
- Pope, A.U.
"The Ceramic Art in Islamic Times A. The History" in
A Survey, Vol.IV, London and New York, 1964-65, pp. 1446-
1666.
- A Survey of Persian Art from Prehistoric Times to the Present,
14 vols., London and New York, 1964-69.

Al-Rāshid, S.A.

Darb Zubaydah, The Pilgrim Road from Kufā to Macca, Riyad, 1980.

Reitlinger, G.

"Sultanabad: classification and chronology" in TOCS, Vol.20, London, 1944-45, pp. 25-34.

Rice, D.S.

"The Brasses of Badr al-Din Lu'lu'" BSOAS 13, no. 13, (1950), pp. 627-34.

"Inlaid Brass from the Workshop of Ahmad al-Dhaki al-Mawsili" Ars Orientalis/2, 1957, pp. 283-326.

"The Oldest Dated 'Mosul' Candlestick, AD 1225" Burlington Magazine 91, no. 561, 1949, pp. 334-40.

"Studies in Islamic Metalwork:2" BSOAS 16, no. 1, 1953, pp. 61-79.

"Studies in Islamic Metalwork:3" BSOAS 15, no. 2, 1953, pp. 229-38.

Rice, D.T.

The Art of Byzantium, London, 1959.

"Some Wasters from Sultanieh" in Burlington Magazine, Vol.60, London, 1932, p.252

Richards, E.V.

"The Flood Problem in Iraq" (Journal of the Institution of Civil Engineers, paper no. 4557), London, 1944-45, pp. 145-168, no. 6, April 1945, and supplement to no. 8, 1944-45, October 1945, pp. 488-504.

Riefstahl, R.

The Parish-Watson Collection of Mohammadan Potteries, New York, 1921.

Al-Ṣābūnī, M.A.

Ṣafwat al-tafāsīr, 3 vols., 4th ed., Dār al-Qur'ān al-Karīm, Beirut, 1982.

Safadi, Y.H.

Islamic Calligraphy, London, 1978.

Safar, F.

Wāsīt: The Sixth Season's Excavations, Cairo, 1945.

Sarkis, Y.

"Inhiyār ṭāq kisrā", (Sumer), Vol.IV, 1984, pp. 285-289,
(Arabic section).

Al-Shammari, A.H.A.

al-Tuḥaf al-ma^Cdaniyya al-maghūliyya: dirāsah athariyyah
funniyyah, MA Thesis in 2 vols. submitted to Cairo University
1975, (unpublished).

Spuler, B.

History of the Mongols, based on Eastern and Western Accounts
of the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries, transl. from
German by Helga and Stuart Drummond, London, 1972.

Al-Ṣūfī, A.

"Nubdhah ta'rīkhiyyah ^Can ma'āsī al-fayḍānāt fī al-'Irāq',
(Majallat al-wādī), Nisān, 1954.

Sūsah, A.

Fayḍānāt Baḡhdād fī al-ta'rīkh, 2 vols., Baḡhdad, 1963, 1965.

Ṭabāṭabā'ī, J.T.

Sikkah-hāyi Īslāmī, daurah-i Īlkhānī va gūr-gānī, Vol.I,
Tabriz, 1347 sh.

Al-^CUbaīdī, S.

al-Tuḥaf al-ma^Cdaniyya al-mowṣiliyya fī al-^Caṣr al-^Cabbāsī,
Baḡhdad, 1970.

Waldbaun, J.C.

Metalwork from Sardis: The Finds Through 1974, U.S.A., 1983.

Al-Waqāi^C al-^CIrāqiyya, (the official gazette of the Republic of
Iraq, Baḡhdad, no. 1266, 29th June 1933.

Wellez, E.

"An Early al-Sufī Manuscript in the Bodleian Library in
Oxford" Ars Orientalis, Vol.III, U.S.A., 1959, pp. 1-26.

Whitcomb, D. and Johnson, J.H.

Quseir al-Qadim 1978, Cairo, 1979.

Wiet, G.

Catalogue Général du Musée Arabe du Caire: Objets en Cuivre,
Cairo, 1932.

"Un Nouvel Artiste de Mossoul", SYRIA, Vol.XII, Revue d'Art
Oriental et d'Archeologie, Paris, 1931, pp. 160-162.

Wilkinson, C.K.

Nishapur: Pottery of the Early Islamic Period, The
Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, (n.d.)

Zambaur, E. von

Die Munzprägungen des Islams, Zeitlich und Örtlich geordnet,
Vol.I, ed. Peter Jaeckel, Franz Steiner, Wiesbaden, 1968.

Al-Zarkalī, K.

al-A^Clām: Qāmūs tarājum li ashhar al-rijāl wa al-nisā' min al-
Carab wa al-musta^Cribīn wa al-mustashriqīn, 3rd Revised ed.,
11 vols. in 12, and Supp., Damascus, 1957-1970.

Al-Zawrā', Iraqi newspaper, no.1155, Baghdad, 1301 A.H.

ISLAMIC METALWORK AND OTHER RELATED OBJECTS
FROM THE EXCAVATIONS AT TALL ABŪ ŠKHAYR,
AL-DAURA, BAGHDAD

Hussain Abd al Amir Muhammad
Al-Shammari

VOLUME II

Thesis submitted to the School of Oriental and African Studies,
University of London, for the Degree of Ph.D.

1986



Year	Sarsar	Land	Small Town	Town	Lower Sarsar	Upper Sarsar	Village	Bridge	Nahr Canal	Author's name	Title of the book	Date	Kind of the book	Page no.
68 / 687									0	^C Ubayd b. al-Ḥurr	<u>Apud Yāqūt, Mu^C Jam</u>	d. 626/1299	Poet	48-49
"									0	al-Ḥabari	<u>Ta'rikh al-rusul</u>	224-310/839-923	Historian	"
"		0								Ibn Khalidūn	<u>al-^CIbar</u>	732-84/1331-82	"	49
76/ 695									0	"	"		"	49-50
77/696									0	al-Qazwīnī	<u>Ta'rik-i quzida</u>	b. 680/1281-2	"	49-50
195/810								0	0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>		"	50-51
196/811										Ibn Khalidūn	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	51-52
196/811									0	al-Ya ^C qubī	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	51
199/814									0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>	...-284/...-897	"	52
200/815									0	al-Ḥabari	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	52
201/816									0	"	"		"	52
202/817									0	"	"		"	52
202/817									0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>		"	52
203/818									0	al-Ḥabari	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	52
203/818									0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>		"	52
203/818									0	Unknown	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	52
251/865									0	al-Ḥabari	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	52
251/865									0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>		"	52
251/865									0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>		"	52
265/878									0	al-Ḥabari	<u>Ta'rikh</u>		"	52
265/878									0	Unknown	<u>al-^CUyun</u>		"	52
272/885									0	al-Buḥturī	<u>Diwān</u>	206-84/821-97	Poet	52
289-334/901-45							0		0	Suḥrāb	<u>ʿAja'ib</u>	4th/10th C	Geographer	37-38
290/902									0	Ibn al-Ḥaḍḍīn	<u>al-Buldān</u>	290/902	Geographer and Historian	38
290/902								0		Ibn Rusta	<u>al-A^Claq</u>	3rd/9th C	Scholar	38
321/933									0	Ibn Miškawayh	<u>Ta'arib</u>	d. 421/1030	Historian	52

Year	Sarsar	Land	Small Town	Town	Lower Sarsar	Upper Sarsar	Village	Bridge	Nahr Canal	Author's name	Title of the book	Date	Kind of the book	Page no
336/647	0									al-Mas'ūdī	Muruji	d.345/956	Historian	38-9
334-5/955-6										"	al-Fanbīh	"	"	
4th/10th C										al-Jawharī	Taj	d.c.400/1009	Scholar	41
363-18/974-91	0									Ibn al-Hajjāj	Apud Ibn al-'Umrānī, d.580/1184		Poet	52-3
										Unknown	Amābā'		"	
372/982			0								hudūd al-'alam	4th/10th C	Geographer	39-4
4th/10th C			0							al-Isfakhrī	Masālik	d.346-957	"	39
4th/10th C			0							Ibn Ḥawqal	Masālik	d.376/977	"	39
4th/10th C										al-Maqdīsī	Aḥsan al-Taqāsim	4th/10th C	"	40-1
403/1012							0			Ibn al-Athīr	al-Lubāb		Historian	40-1
403/1012	0													56-7
5th/11th C										al-Bakrī	Mu'jam	d.487/1094	"	41
512/1118										Ibn Khaldūn	Ta'rīkh	732-84/1331-82	"	53
6th/12th C										Ibn al-Jawzī	Manāqib al-Imām	510-97/1126-1200	"	53-4
548/1154	0		0							al-Idrīsī	Nuzhat	548/1154	Geographer	41-2
555/1160	0									Ibn al-Faqṭagā	al-Fakhrī	b.660/1261	Historian	54
580/1184							0			Ibn Jubayr	al-Riḥla	540-614/1145-1217	Traveler	42-3
6th/12th C	0									al-Qasim al-Wasīfī	Apud Yāqūt, Mu'jam	550-626/1155-1228	Poet	44
6th/12th C	0									Yāqūt	Mu'jam	d.626/1299	Geographer	43-4
6th/12th C	0									Yāqūt	al-Mushṭarak	"	"	45
6th/12th C	0									Ibn al-Athīr	al-Lubāb	555-630/1160-1233	Historian	
6th/12th C	0						0			al-Kutūbī	Rawāt	d.764/1362	"	57
656/1258	0									al-Ḥanbalī	al-Ūns	"	"	57-8
691/1291	0									al-'Umari	Masālik	8th/14th C	"	45
7th/13th C										Abū al-Fida'	Taqwīm	672-732/1273-1331	Historian and Geographer	45-6
721/1321	0		0											
8th/14th C	0									Ibn 'Abd al-Ḥaqq	Marāsid	d.739/1338	Geographer	47
740/1339	0						0			al-Qazwīnī	Nuzhat	c.740/1339	Historian	47-8
748/1347	0									Ibn Baṭṭuṭa	al-Riḥla	703-779/1304-77	Traveler	46-7
803/1400	0									Ghiyāth al-Dīn	Ta'rīkh	9th/15th C	Historian	54-6
12th/18th C	0									al-Zabīdī	Taj	1145-1205/1732-90	Scholar	56-7

APPENDIX B

CHARTS ILLUSTRATING THE FLOODS
OF THE TIGRIS AND EUPHRATES IN WEST BAGHDAD

215-1374/830-1954

Dates of Floods	Details
<p>Wed., Dhū'al Hijja, 215 Feb. 830</p>	<p>Towards the end of the Caliph al-Ma'mūn's reign dangerous floods from the Tigris inundated an area as far as the suburbs of West Baghdad.¹</p>
<p><u>270</u> 883</p>	<p>In this year, when Sāmarrā' replaced Baghdad as the Caliphal capital temporarily from 221/835, a great flood broke over the banks of the Euphrates river demolishing many dams on the <u>C</u>Īsā canal (the branch)² and inundating the area west of Baghdad. 7,000 houses were reported to have been wiped out.³</p>
<p><u>Jumādā (1) 292</u> March 904</p>	<p>The water of the Tigris increased greatly demolishing many houses on both sides of the river.⁴ The water level rose to 21 <u>dhirā</u>^C (cubit) (Baghdad measurement) above sea level.⁵</p>
<p><u>316</u> 928</p>	<p>The flood of the Tigris was great and led to the destruction of the bridges in Baghdad, at the same time the Euphrates flooded and its water level reached 12 2/3 <u>dhirā</u>^C. The waters overflowed their banks and flooded the countryside.⁶</p>
<p><u>Sha^Cbān 328</u> May 939</p>	<p>The Euphrates flooded in the time of Caliph al-Rādī, and the increase reached 11 or 12 <u>dhirā</u>^C (on al-Anbār measuring instrument). The district of West Baghdad suffered considerably</p>

from the flood. Similarly, there was an increase of the Tigris whose water level reached 19 ḏhirā^c (on Baghdad measuring instrument).⁷

Ramaḏān/Shawwāl
329
May and June
940

A rise of the Euphrates which reached 11 ḏhirā^c and flooded some of the districts of the west side of Baghdad; the floods also affected the villages, including Bādūrāyā. The ^cĪsā canal (Rufail) flooded at the same time and the city was destroyed for a long period; the Tigris flooded and reached 18 ḏhirā^c.⁸

330
941

The Euphrates flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Mutaqī and flooded the west side of Baghdad, including the Round City; the arches from the gates of al-Kūfa were destroyed, as was the wall of the Caliph al-Must^caīn's palace.⁹ The Tigris also flooded and this increase reached 20 1/3 ḏhirā^c.¹⁰

333
944

The ^cĪsā canal overflowed and flooded the neighbouring areas.¹¹

Ramaḏān 337
March 948

The tigris flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Mutī^c, the increase in the water level reaching 21 1/3 ḏhirā^c; this flooded the estates and destroyed the houses on them.¹²

Ramaḏān 366
April 976

The Tigris flooded, the increase in the water level reaching 21 ḏhirā^c.¹³

Ramaḏān 367
April 977

The Tigris flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Ṭā'ī^c, the increase in the water level reaching 21 ḏhirā^c, and some districts on the west side of Baghdad were flooded.¹⁴

<u>373</u> 983	Flood swept beyond the Kūfa gate and entered the city. ¹⁵
<u>392</u> 1002	The Euphrates river flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Qādir, and flooded some of the districts on the west side of Baghdad, agricultural lands of al-Anbār, Bādūrayya, Muḥawwal and al-Ṣarāt. ¹⁶
Rijab & Ramaḍān <u>401</u> March & May 1010	The Tigris river flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Qādir. The water level reached 21 <u>ḍhirā^C</u> . Some districts on the west side of Baghdad were flooded. ¹⁷
Rabi ^C (11) <u>454</u> April 1062	The Tigris flooded and the increase in the water level reached 21 <u>ḍhirā^C</u> . ¹⁸
<u>466*</u> 1073	There was a dangerous flood in the time of the Caliph al-Qā'im when the Tigris river burst its banks and greatly affected the city on both banks of the raging river; the flood occurred in the night and was augmented by torrential rain coupled with a violent wind. This led to the flooding of the west side of Baghdad; the Caliph's palace was flooded and the whole residential area, Darb al-Qayyār, being completely demolished. The ^C Uḍī Mārstān (hospital) was damaged and the people fled in panic to the safety of the high land. ¹⁹
Jumādā (11) <u>469</u> January 1076	The Tigris flooded, the increase in the water reaching 21 1/2 <u>ḍhirā^C</u> , and the flood entered "Dar al-Khilāfah" and forced the people to flee carrying what they could of their belongings. ²⁰

469-499
1076-1105

There followed several smaller floods.²¹

502
1108

The water of the Tigris river rose very high once again. Roads were blocked and communications cut off; winter and summer crops were destroyed.²²

554*
1159

A more serious flood took place in this year, in the time of the Caliph al-Muqtafī, when the Tigris overflowed its banks. Because of its destructive effect, comparable to that of the year 449/1073-74, many districts on the west side of Baghdad and the ^CUdī Mārstān (hospital) were completely destroyed.²³

Sha^Cbān 568
End of March
1172

The Tigris flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Mustadī and flooded some of the main parts of the town, among them the tomb of Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal.²⁴

Ramaḍān 569*
April 1173

The Tigris flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Mustadī, the water increase reaching 23 dhirā^C; some districts on the west side of Baghdad were flooded, among them the ^CUdī Mārstān and al-Ḥarīm al-Ṭāhirī and al-Ḥarbiyya district. At the same time, the Sarāṭ canal flooded and the water reached the Karkh gate; many farms and villages were flooded and the people fled to the high hills. The Euphrates overflowed and some districts on the western side of Baghdad, villages and farms, besides Sarāṭ and ^CIsā canals were flooded, among them Bāb al-Baṣra and Bāb al-Karkh.²⁵

Shawwāl 573
April 1177

The Tigris flooded, the increase in the water level reaching 20 dhirā^C.²⁶

614*
1217

In the period of the Caliph al-Nāsir both the Tigris and the Euphrates flooded at the same time; many districts on the west side of Baghdad were flooded, among them the tomb of Aḥmad b. Ḥanbal, al-Ḥarīm al Ṭāhirī, some gates of Basra, most of Qutuftā district, the houses of the ^CIsā canal and Shaṭṭiyāt, and farms.²⁷

646*
1248

The Tigris river flooded in the time of the Caliph al-Mustafīn and the west side of Baghdad was submerged, except part of Bāb al-Baṣra and Bāb al-Karkh. Houses close to the river collapsed.²⁸

651
1253

West Baghdad was submerged and most houses fell except part of Bāb al-Baṣra and Bāb al-Karkh.²⁹

653*
1255

The banks of both the Tigris and the Euphrates were broken after a period of torrential rain in Mosul and Baghdad. Both rivers flooded at the same time, the waters of the Tigris river submerging a great part of the wall of Baghdad and many of the districts on the Western side of Baghdad. The mosque of al-Manṣūr was pulled down by the water; the Khūḍarā tomb and its neighbouring buildings and the Qamariyya mosque were destroyed altogether. The flood of the Euphrates river destroyed a vast area including the ^CIsā canal, al-Malik canal and its adjacent area along the Euphrates. Also ^CĀna, al-Ḥadītha, Hīt, al-Anbār, al-Hilla, al-Kūfa and the mosque of al-Kūfa itself was surrounded by water. The water also reached al-Najaf, Qūsān and the city along the Euphrates; the crops were destroyed and the number of houses that were destroyed in the flood amounted to 12,875.³⁰

654*
1256

At the end of the time of the Caliph al-Must^Casim, both the Tigris and the Euphrates flooded at the same time; many districts and villages were submerged, the flood waters reached ^CIsā canal and al-Malik canal and destroyed farms. As a result, ^CĀna, al-

Ḥadītha, Hīt, al-Ḥilla were flooded and the water covered an area of almost half the lands of southern Iraq (Sawād). Some historians have described this flood as being the worst; in fact, this flood repeated the pattern of the previous one in 653/1255 but on a larger scale, and it lasted for fifty days.³¹

676
1277

The waters of the Tigris rose and the banks of al-Qūraj canal collapsed. Baghdad and many places were flooded.³²

681
1282

In this year, the projects of restoring the canals system were hindered as floods had broken out.³³

683
1284

The Tigris rose very high and inundated many quarters on the west side of the city of Baghdad such as the tombs of Dayr al-Tha^Calīb, al-Junbadhah and Ma^Crūf.³⁴

685
1286

This time the Euphrates flooded the districts of ^Cīsā canal, al-Malik, and al-Kūfa, al-Ḥilla, al-Anbār, and Hīt.³⁵

690
1291

The Tigris flooded, but it was only a false alarm.³⁶

720
1320

A flood broke out of the banks of the Tigris inundating Baghdad and destroying many places.³⁷

725**
1325

A large increase in the waters of the Tigris flooded Baghdad; about 5000 houses were destroyed on the west side of Baghdad.³⁸

757**
1356

The Tigris flooded and led to the destruction of many buildings in Baghdad along with 40,000 orchards (bustāns). Many poets described this flood as a dangerous one.³⁹

23 Shawwāl 775**
April 1374

Both the Euphrates and the Tigris increased in volume and both sides of Baghdad were flooded. Approximately 60,000 houses were destroyed.⁴⁰

854
1450

A large increase in the waters of the Tigris led to the flooding of Baghdad. Many houses and areas were destroyed.⁴¹

889
1485/85

An increase in volume of the Tigris. The waters entered the city with the level rising to l ǧhirā^c. The desert also flooded.⁴²

901
1495

Both the Euphrates and the Tigris flooded. Many diseases flourished.⁴³

1043
1633

Normal flooding of the Tigris.⁴⁴

1067*
1656

Both the Euphrates and the Tigris increased in volume as a result of the rain. A great deal of destruction occurred - Bāb al-Ṭalīm and various towers were destroyed. The waters of both rivers covered the Iraqi valleys and surrounded Baghdad.⁴⁵

1105
1693

Normal flooding - the waters surrounded Baghdad.⁴⁶

<u>Late 1112*</u> Late April 1701	A large increase in the waters of the Euphrates which gave rise to the flooding of the Tigris. A large area of West Baghdad was flooded. All plant life was destroyed. The streets and roads, particularly the pilgrim and caravan route, were flooded thus causing a temporary cessation of commerce. ⁴⁷
<u>1180</u> 1766	A normal flooding of the Tigris with the water level rising to 20 feet. ⁴⁸
<u>1237*</u> 1822	The waters of the Tigris increased greatly in volume, leading to the flooding of large areas around Baghdad. Plague was rife in Baghdad at this time. ⁴⁹
<u>1247*</u> 1831	Both the rivers of the Tigris and Euphrates increased in volume. The waters covered the valley around Baghdad. At least 7000 houses were destroyed in one night. The villages close to Baghdad were left in ruins. The plague was much in evidence. ⁵⁰
<u>1255</u> 1839	The waters of the Tigris and the Euphrates increased in volume. Baghdad was almost flooded. The water level rose by 5 feet.
<u>1256</u> 1840	Both the Euphrates and the Tigris increased in volume leading to the destruction of the barriers.
<u>1261</u> 1845	The Tigris increased; the water remained around Baghdad for 40 days.

Jumādā (II) 1265* The Euphrates increased in volume leading to
5 May 1849 the flooding of the Tigris. The flood lasted
for 50 days.

1270 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 30
1853 days.

1274 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 40
1857 days.

1279 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 30
1862 days.⁵¹

1282 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 60
1865 days.⁵²

1284 The Tigris increased in volume, leading to the
1867 flooding of some parts of Baghdad and causing
33 million Dutch francs of damage.⁵³

1291 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 30
1874 days.⁵⁴

1293 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 20
1876 days.⁵⁵

- 1294*
1877 The Tigris increased in volume leading to the
the flooding of part of West Baghdad. This
lasted for 60 days.⁵⁶
- 1298
1880 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 60
days.⁵⁷
- 1301*
1885 A large increase in the waters of the Tigris.
The waters surrounded Baghdad, destroying all
plantlife outside the city. The flood lasted
30 days.⁵⁸
- 1303
1887 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 40
days.⁵⁹
- 1305
1887 A large increase in the volume of the Tigris.
Waters surrounded Baghdad.⁶⁰
- 1306
1888 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 40
days.
- 1309
1891 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting 120
days.⁶¹
- 1310
1892 The Tigris increased in volume with the water
surrounding Baghdad for many weeks.⁶²

- 1311*
1894 The waters of the Tigris and the Euphrates increased in volume. This led to flooding on both sides of Baghdad which lasted 120 days. The water level increased by 20 cms.⁶³
- 1313*
1895/96 Both the waters of the Euphrates and the Tigris increased. Many quarters of Baghdad were flooded causing 30 million Dutch francs of damage. This flood was similar to that of 1159/1217.⁶⁴
- 1315*
1898 There was a large increase in the waters of the Euphrates. Villages and farms in the western part of Baghdad were flooded as were the houses of the Nomads (A^Carāb). The route Baghdad to Karbalā was flooded and the flood lasted 60 days.
- 1319
1901 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting for 30 days.
- 1320
1902 The Tigris and Diyālā rivers flooded and surrounded the eastern side of Baghdad.
- 1323
1905 The Tigris increased in volume - lasting for 60 days.⁶⁵
- 1325**
1907 The waters of the Euphrates, Tigris and Diyālā flooded simultaneously. Many quarters in both sides of Baghdad were flooded. The town of Ba^Cqūbā and Ḥadīd village in Diyālā were also flooded.

Between the years of 1326-1333/1908-1914 many floods occurred, as they did between 1336-1382/1917-1962. Amongst these were nine dangerous floods in the years 1338/1919, 1342/1923, 1345/1926, 1356/1937, 1359/1940, 1360/1941,* 1366/1946,* 1370/1950, and 1374/1954,*⁶⁶ The year 1954 heralded the end of the floods, this being brought about by the building projects carried out by the Iraqi governments i.e. the building of dams and reservoirs.

Notes

- (1) A. Ibn Ṭayfūr, Kitāb baghdād, (Arabic text), ed. H. Keller, Leaden (1908), pp. 263-4
- (2) See: A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt baghdād fī al-ta'rīkh, (Arabic text), Baghdad (1963), Vol.I, p. 216
- (3) I. Ibn al-Athīr, al-Kāmil fī al-ta'rīkh, (Arabic text), Leaden (1890), Vol.VII, p.371; Ibn Taghrī-Bardī, al-Nujūm al-zāhirah fī mulūk miṣr wa al qāhirah, (Arabic text), Egypt (1351/1932), Vol.III, pp.175 and 266.
- (4) A. Ibn al-Jawzī, al-Muntaẓam fī al-ta'rīkh, (Arabic text) Istanbul (1358 A.H.), Vol.VI, p.50.
- (5) With regard to the measurement of the Arabic Dhirā^c (cubit), historians have differed over the measurement from the point of view of the period and countries in which it was used. A. Sūsah gave an account of this concluding that the Dhirā^c which was used during the reign of al-Ma'mūn (198-218/813-833) equalled 493.3 mms. (the length of the measurement instrument = 12.33 metres). See: A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, p.283.
- (6) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, p.928.
- (7) Ibid, p. 300; Ibn al-^cImād al-Ḥanbalī, Shadhrāt al-dhahab fī akhbār man dhahab, (Arabic text), Cairo (1351 A.H.), Vol.II, p.310.
- (8) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, pp.315-16; Ibn Miskawayh, Kitāb tajārib al-umam, (Arabic text), Cairo (1333/1915), Vol.II, p.9.
- (9) Al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī, Ta'rīkh baghdād, (Arabic text),

- Cairo (1349/1931), Vol.I, p.76; R. Cook, Baghdād The City of Peace, London (1927), p.105
- (10) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, p.326, and his Mukhtaṣar manāqib baghdād, (Arabic text), Baghdad, (n.d.) p.34.
- (11) M. al-Ṣūlī, Akhbār al-rādī billāh wa al-mutaqī lillāh, (Arabic text), Cairo, (1935), p.278.
- (12) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, p.367.
- (13) Ibid, Vol.II, p.83.
- (14) Ibid, Vol I, p.367; Vol.VII, p.89.
- (15) Al-Ṣūlī, Akhbār, p.278
- (16) H.al-Ṣābī, Tuḥfat al-umarā' fī ta'rīkh al-wuzarā', (Arabic text), Beirut (n.d.), p.444.
- (17) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, Vol.VII, pp.251-52; Ibn al-Athīr, al-Kāmil, Vol.IX, p.159.
- (18) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, Vol.VIII, p.225; M. al-Dhahabī, Duwal al-islām, (Arabic text), Hyderabad (1327 A.H.), Vol.I, p.206.
- (*) This asterix indicates high floods which led to the flooding of a large area to the west of Baghdad and destroyed and damaged many buildings.
- (19) Ibn al-Jawzī, Mukhtaṣar, p.34.; see also: Muntaẓam, Vol.VIII, pp.225, 284-86; A. Sūṣah, Fayḍānāt, Vol.I, p.323.
- (20) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, Vol.VIII, pp.290, 305.
- (21) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, Vol.VIII, p.305, Vol.IX, p.146.
- (22) Ibn al-Athīr, Kāmil, Vol.X, pp.198, 330.
- (23) A. Sūṣah, Fayḍānāt, Vol.I, p.323.
- (24) Ibn al-Athīr, Kāmil, Vol.XI, p.259.
- (25) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, Vol.X, pp.244-247; Mukhtaṣar, p.34; Ibn al-Athīr, Kāmil, Vol.XI, p.270; al-Dhahabī, Duwal, Vol.II, p.59.

- (26) Ibn al-Jawzī, Muntaẓam, Vol.X, pp.272-73.
- (27) Ibn al-Athīr, Kāmil, Vol.XII, pp.216-17.
- (28) A. Ibn al-Fuwaṭī, Al-Ḥawādith al-jāmi^Cah wa al-tajārib al-nāfi^Cah fī al-mi'at al-sābi^Cah, (Arabic text), Baghdad (1351 A.H.), pp. 186-87, 229, 233.
- (29) Ibid, pp.186-87, 267, 229-33, 277, 304, 317-19.
- (30) Ibid, pp.277-78, 303, 304.
- (31) Ibid, pp.318-19; Q. al-Yūnīnī, Dhail mir'āt al-zamān, (Arabic text), Hyderabad (1374/1954), Vol.I, pp.8-10; al-Karmalī, "Gharaq Baghdād", (Arabic text), Majallat al-mashriq, Beirut (1907), Vol.X, pp.653-4.
- (32) Ibn al-Fuwaṭī, Ḥawādith, p.384; A. al-^CAzzāwī, Ta'rīkh al-^Cirāq bayn iḥtilālā in, Baghdad (1353/1935), Vol.I, p.287.
- (33) Ibn al-Fuwaṭī, Ḥawādith, p.419.
- (34) Ibid, p.442.
- (35) Ibid, p.449.
- (36) Ibid, p.468.
- (37) A. al-Karmalī, Gharaq, p.654.
- (**) These asterisks indicate extremely high floods.
- (38) Ibn Iḥ, al-Ḥanbalī, Shadharāt, Vol.VI, p.66.
- (39) Al-Karmalī, Gharaq, p.745; al-^CAzzāwī, Ta'rīkh, Vol.II, p.83.
- (40) Al-^CAzzāwī, Ta'rīkh, pp.134-4.
- (41) Al-Karmalī, Kitāb al-fawāz bi al-marād fī ta'rīkh baghdād, Baghdad (1329/1911), p.60.
- (42) Ibid, p.72.
- (43) Ibid, p.76-7
- (44) Al-^CAzzāwī, Ta'rīkh, Vol.IV, p.205; J. Muṣṭafa and A.

- Sūsah, Dalīl khāriṭat baghdād, (Arabic text), Baghdad (1958), p.245.
- (45) Al-Karmalī, Gharaq, pp.654-5.
- (46) Al-^CAzzāwī, Ta'rīkh, Vol.V, p.137; A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, Vol.II, p.363.
- (47) A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, Vol.II, p.364-5.
- (48) Ibid, p.363.
- (49) Ibid, p.367.
- (50) A. al-Ṣūfī, "Nubdhah ta'rīkhiyyah ^Can ma'āsī al-fayḍānāt fī al-^Cirāq", (Majallat al-Wādī), (Arabic text), Nisān (1954), pp.3-6; A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, pp.367.
- (51) A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, p.385.
- (52) Ibid, pp.370-2.
- (53) Ibid, p.376.
- (54) Ibid, p.385.
- (55) Ibid.
- (56) Ibid, p.385; M. al-Hamadānī, Fuṣūṣ al-yawāqīt fī nusūṣ al-mawāqīt, (Arabic text), Cairo (1300 A.H.), pp.36-7.
- (57) A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, p.385.
- (58) Al-^CAzzāwī, Ta'rīkh, Vol.VIII, pp.70-1; al-Zawrā' (Iraqi Newspaper), (1301 A.H.), no.1155; A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, p.385
- (59) A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, p.385.
- (60) Y. Sarkis, "Inhiyār ṭāq Kisrā", (Sumer), Vol.IV, Part 2 (1984), pp.285-9; E.V. Richards, "The Flood Problem in Iraq", paper no.5457, Journal of the Institution of Civil Engineers, London (1944-5), no.6, April (1945), pp.154-68, and supplement to no.8 (1944-5), October (1945), pp.488-504.
- (61) A. Sūsah, Fayḍānāt, p.385.
- (62) See note no.58.

- (63) M. Darwīsh, "Baghdād wa faydānāt dijlāh", (Arabic text), (Majallat al-hilāl), Baghdad (1894), Vol.XXI, p.660.
- (64) A. Sūsah, Faydānāt, pp.370-1.
- (65) Ibid, p.385.
- (66) Ibid, pp.402-16, 527-607.

F I G U R E S



Fig. 1a ENGLISH MAP DATED 1918, INDICATING TELL

ABŪ ŞKHAYR (SAKHKHAR)

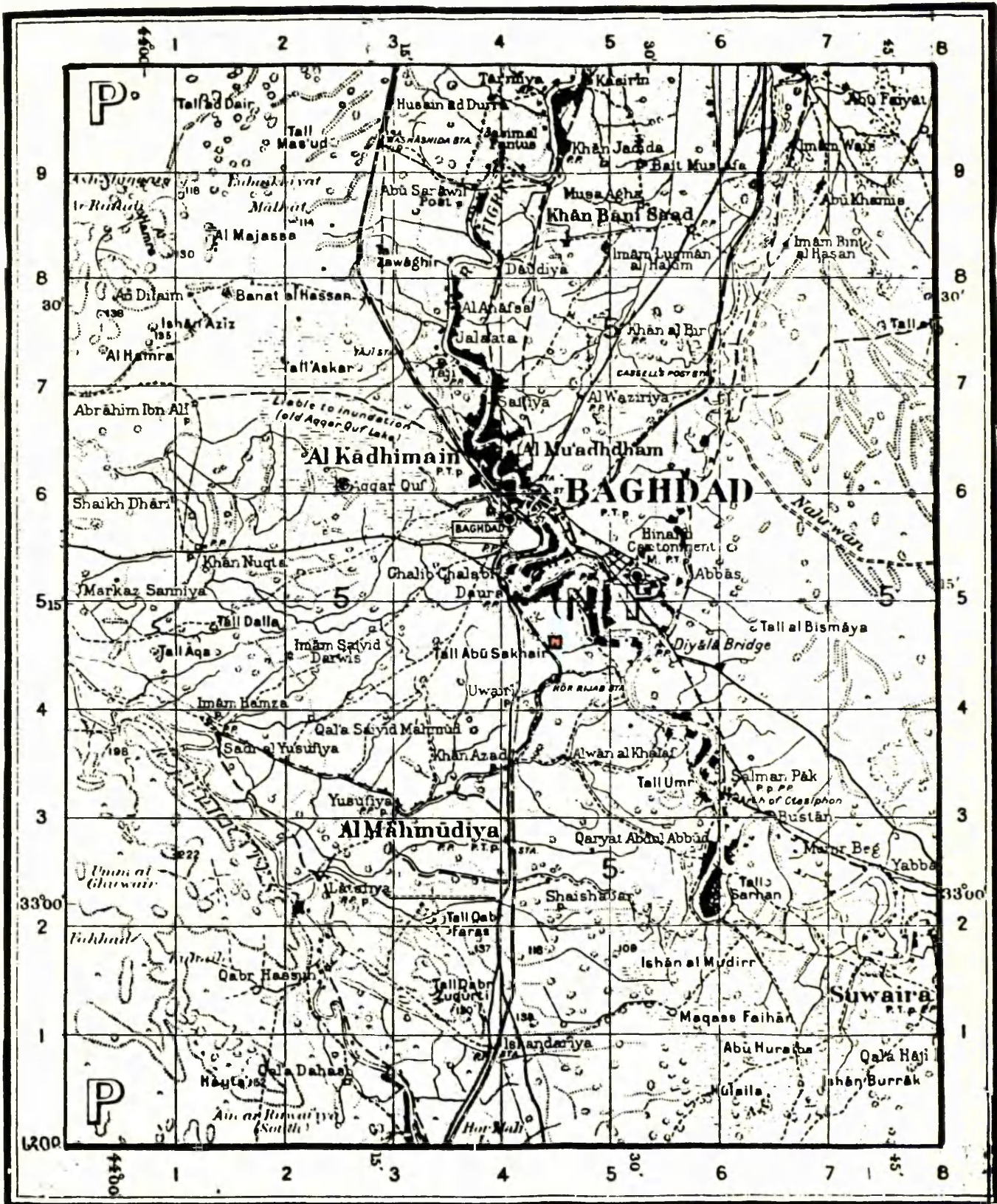


Fig. 1b ENGLISH MAP DATED 1938, INDICATING TELL
 ABŪ SKHAYR (SKHAIR).

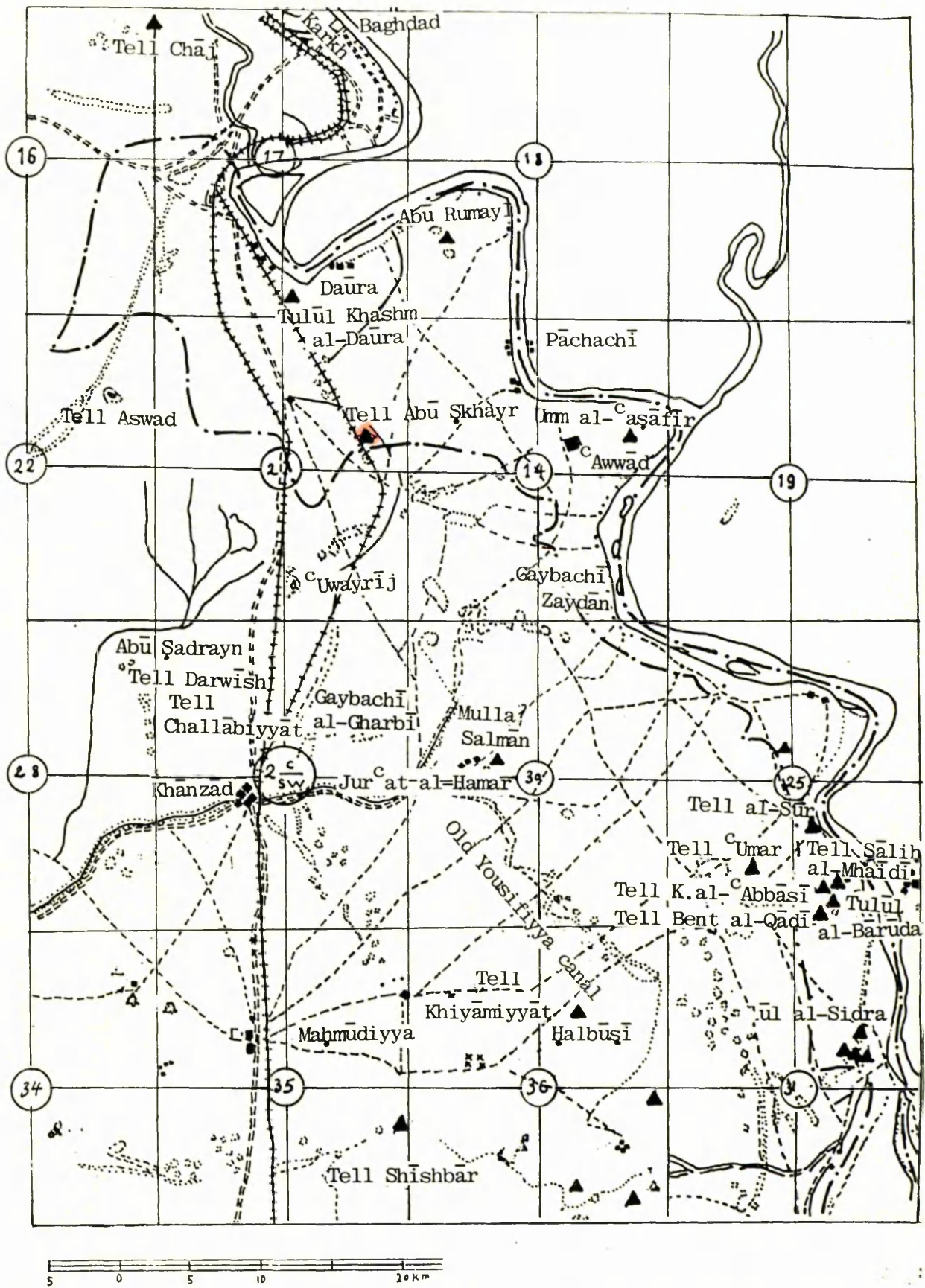


Fig. 2 ARCHAEOLOGICAL IRAQI MAP PRINTED IN 1976 BY SOAH,
ILLUSTRATING TELL ABŪ SKHAYR.

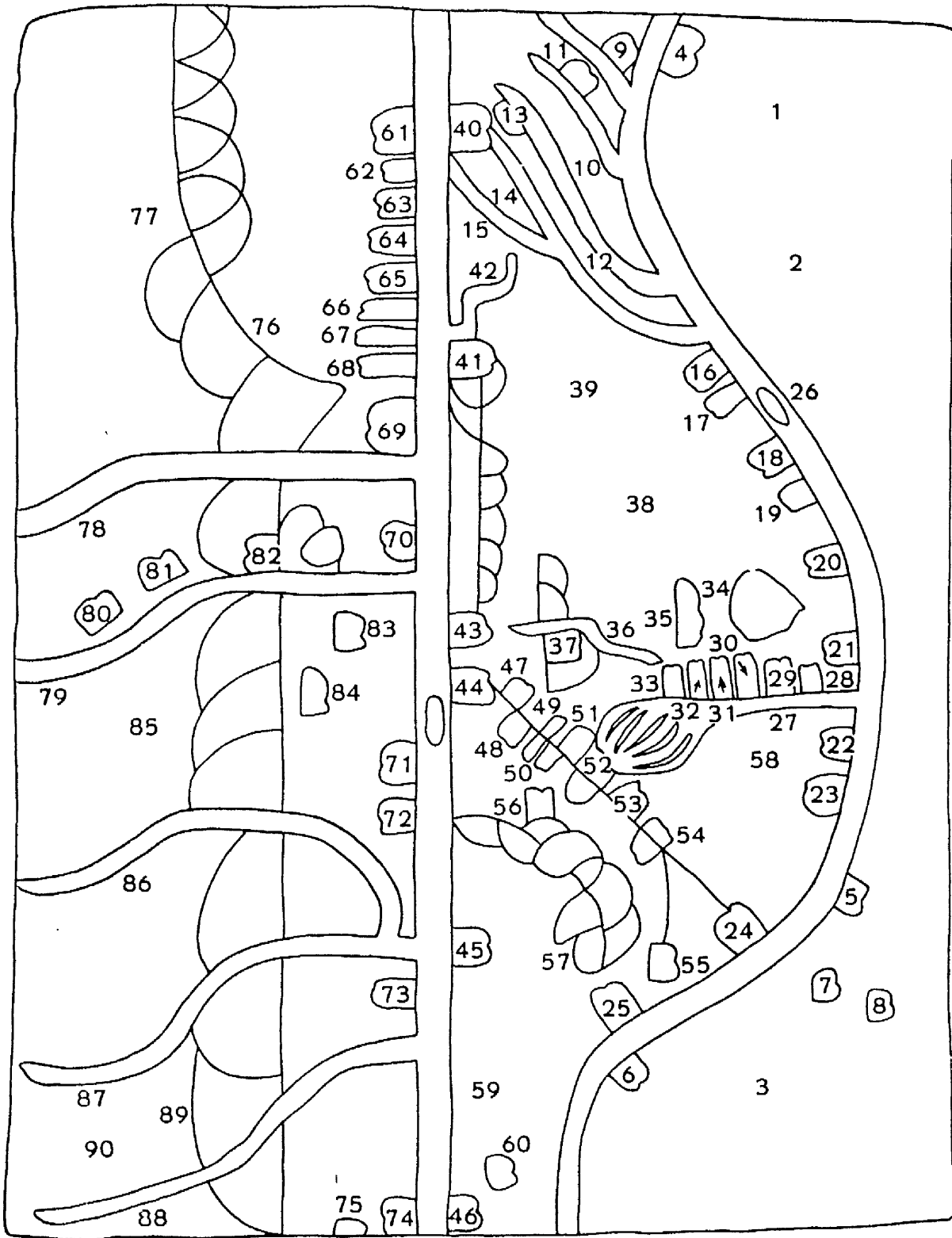


Fig. 3 MAP OF AL-JAZĪRA SHOWING ŞARŞAR AND IT'S CANAL.

as drawn by Ibn Ḥawqal in 367/978

Map of al-Jazīra

(Şūrat al-Jazīra)

1. Map of al-Jazīra. 2. The south. 3. The West. 4. al-Kūfa.
5. Bālis. 6. Sumaysāṭ. 7. Manbij. 8. Ḥalab. 9. Sūrā. 10.
- Nahr al-Malik. 11. al-Qaşr. 12. Nahr Şarşar. 13. Şarşar. 14.
- Nahr ^CĪsā. 15. Nahr al-Şarāṭ. 16. al-Anbār. 17. Hīt. 18. al-
- Dāliya. 19. al-Raḥba. 20. Qarqīsiyā. 21. al-Khānūqa. 22. al-
- Rāfiqa. 23. al-Riqqa. 24. al-Jisr. 25. Jarbās (Jarabulus). 26.
- ^CĀna. 27. al-Khābūr. 28. al-^CUbaīdiyya. 29. Tunaīnīr. 30.
- al-Jaḥshiyya. 31. Ṭalabān. 32. Sukaīr al-^CAbbās. 33. ^CArābān.
34. al-Manjanīq (al-Munkhariq). 35. Māksīn. 36. Wādī al-Ḥayāl.
37. Sinjār. 38. Diyār Rabī^Ca. These are regions inhabited by
- branches of the Rabī^Ca tribe, pasture-lands in which the tribes
- find their way by following the stars. 39. Border of Iraq. 40.
- Baghdād. 41. Tikrīt. 42. Nahr al-Işḥāqī. 43. al-Mawşil. 44.
- Balad. 45. Ṭabarī (Tanzī). 46. Āmid. 47. Barq^Cīd. 48.
- Adhrama. 49. Naşībīn. 50. Dārā. 51. Kafar Tūthā. 52. Rās
- ^CAīn. 53. Tell Banī Saiyyār. 54. Ḥarrān. 55. Sarūj. 56.
- Mārdīn. 57. al-Raha. 58. Diyār Muḍar. 59. Diyār Bakr. 60.
- Ḥīnī. 61. Baghdād. 62. al-Baradān. 63. ^CUkbarā. 64. al-
- Jawaīth. 65. al-^CAlth. 66. al-Karkh. 67. Sura man ra'a. 68.
- al-Daūr. 69. al-Sinn. 70. al-Ḥadītha. 71. Faīshābūr. 72.
- Thamanīn. 73. al-Tell. 74. Arzan. 75. Maiyāfāriqīn. 76.

Jabal Bārmā. 77. The Eastern. 78. al-Zāb al-Ṣaghaīr. 79. al-Zāb al-Kabaīr. 80. al-Rāja. 81. Janbūn. 82. Kafar ^CAzzā. 83. Sūq al-Aḥad. 84. Ma^Calthāyā. 85. This mountain connects with Armenia and Tīnīn (Thamanīn) mountain, and also rejoins al-Likām mountain and all the mountains of al-Rūm (Bazantian) country. 86. Nahr al-Zaram (al-Baram). 87. Nahr Sarbat. 88. Nahr Sātīdama. 89. The Armenian regions. 90. The North.

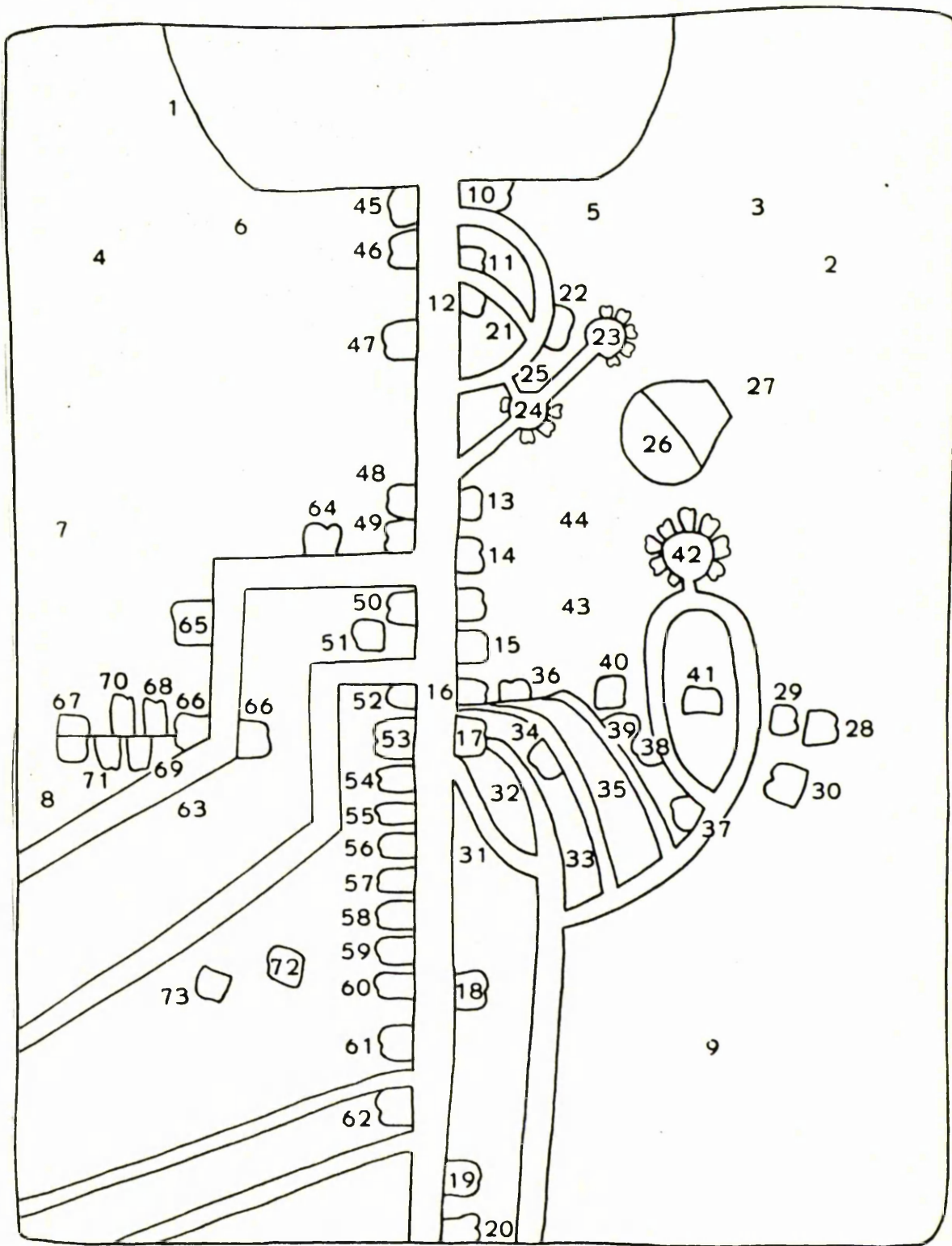


Fig. 4 MAP OF IRAQ SHOWING ṢARṢAR AND IT'S CANAL.

as drawn by Ibn Ḥawqal in 367/978

Map of Iraq
(Şūrat al-^Cirāq)

1. The Persian Sea. 2. Map of ^CIrāq. 3. South of ^CIrāq. 4. Eastern Iraq. 5. The boundary of (^CIrāq). 6. ^CIrāq. 7. The boundary of al-Jabal, boundary of Khūzistān. 8. The boundary of Adharbaijān. 9. Western ^CIrāq. 10. ^CAbādān. 11. al-Ubolla. 12. al-Ubolla (again). 13. Wāsiṭ. 14. Nahr Sābus. 15. al-Nu^Cmāniyya. 16. al-Madāien. 17. Baghdād. 18. Tikrīt. 19. al-Mawṣil. 20. Balad. 21. Nahr al-Ubolla. 22. al-Başra. 23. The Başra lagoon as well as the villages and the districts which include 24. as no. 23. 25. Nahr Ma^Cqil. 26. Deviation of Kūfa and Başra. 27. In this area yellow sands lead to the deserts of Başra desert and al-Hubayr. 28. al-Qādisiyya. 29. al-Kūfa. 30. al-Ḥīra. 31. al-Şarāt. 32. Nahr ^Cīsā. 33. Nahr Şarşar. 34. Şarşar. 35. Nahr al-Malik. 36. Kūthā Rabbā. 37. Surā. 38. al-Qaşr. 39. Nahr al-Malik (again). 40. Bābil. 41. sic. Khāniqīn (Jām^Cīan). 42. as nos. 23 and 24. 43. Kūfa. 44. Wāsiṭ. 45. Sulaimānān. 46. Bayān. 47. al-Maftaḥ. 48. Wāsiṭ (again). 49. Fam al-Sulḥ. 50. Jabal. 51. Dayr al-^CĀqūl. 52. Kalwādhā. 53. Baghdād (again). 54. al-Baradān. 55. ^CUkbarā. 56. al-^CAlath. 57. al-Jawīth. 58. al-Karkh. 59. Sura man ra'ā. 60. al-Daūr. 61. al-Sinn. 62. al-Ḥadītha. 63. al-Nahrawān. 64. Jarjarāyā. 65. Iskāf Banī Junaīd. 66. al-Nahrawān. 67.

Ḥalwān. 68. al-Daskara. 69. Jalawlā. 70. Khāniqīn. 71. Qaşr
Shīrīn. 72. Daqūqā. 73. Khulanjān.

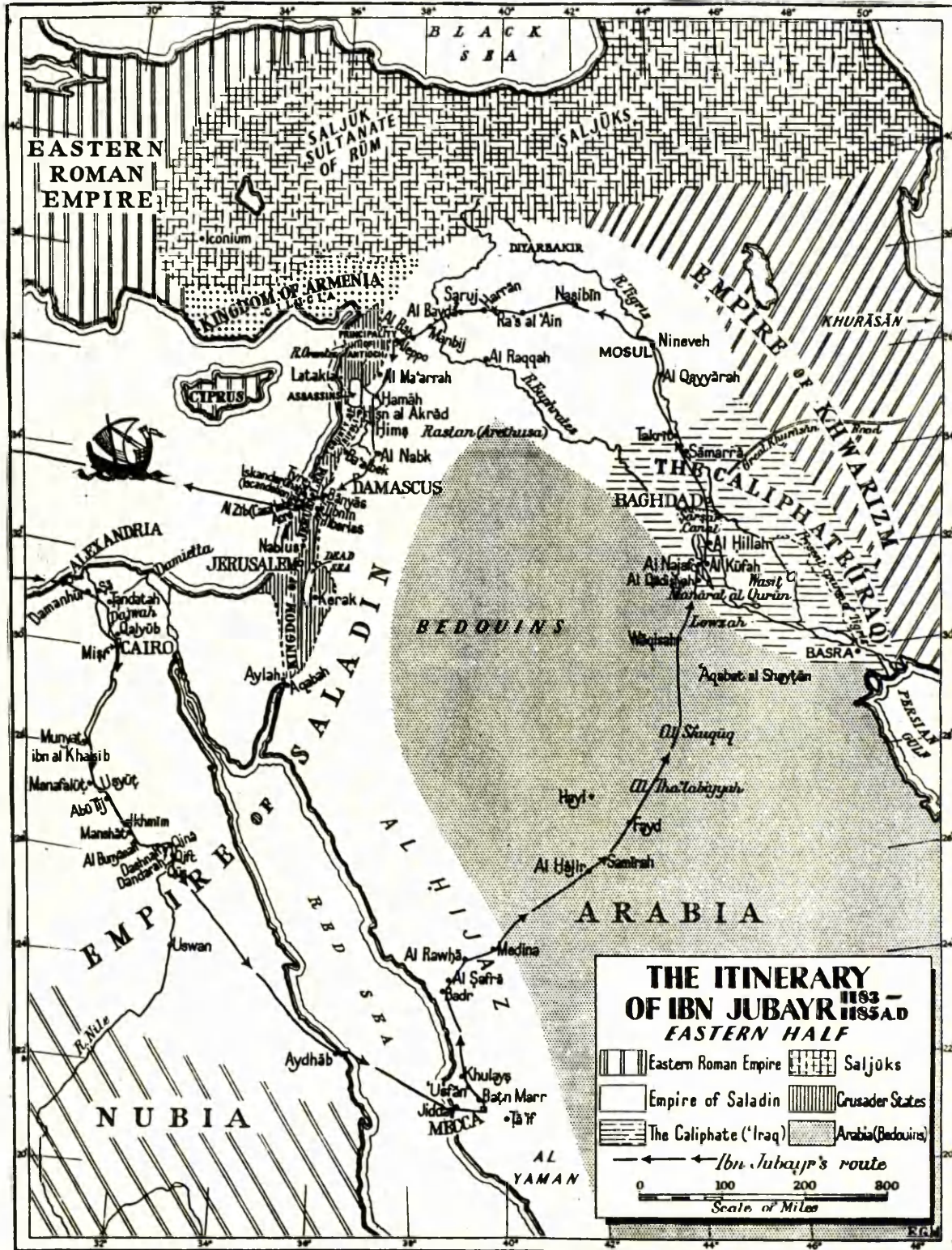


Fig. 5 MAP ILLUSTRATING IBN JUBAYR'S ROUTE IN IRAQ SHOWING ŞARŞAR CANAL



Fig. 6 Map of AL-IRĀQ and AL-JAZĪRA
as described by Abū al-Fidā'



Fig. 7 Map of AL-IRĀQ and AL-JAZĪRA as described by Ḥamd-Allāh al Mustawfī

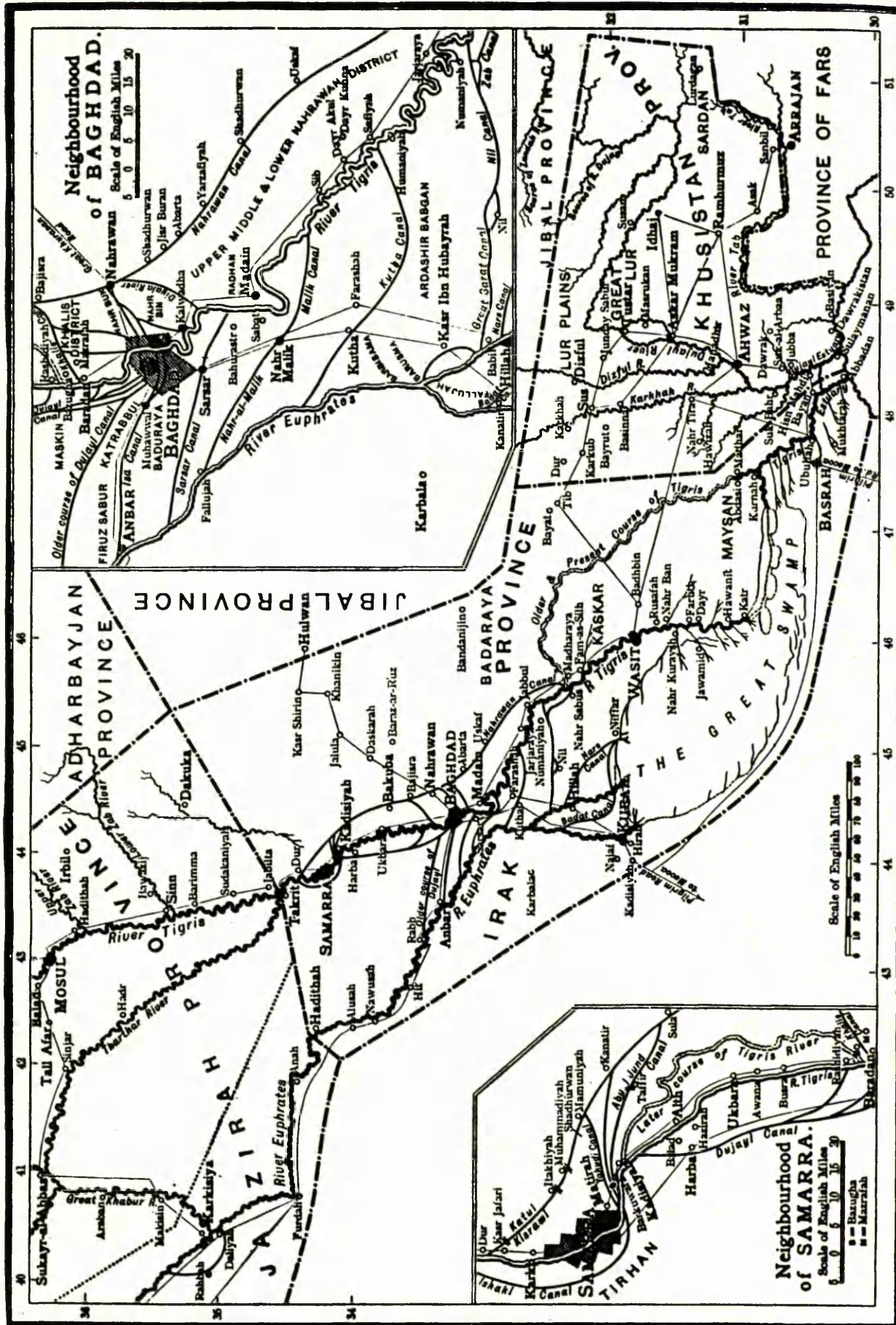
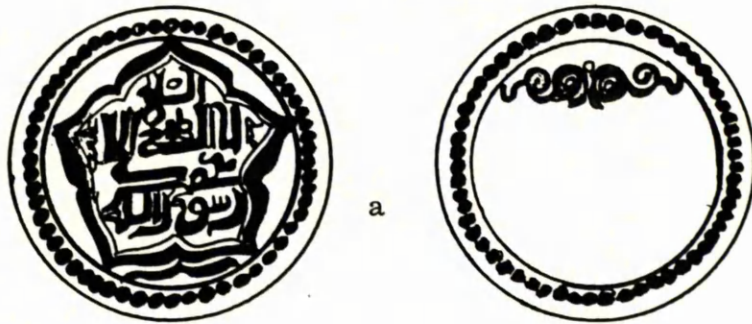
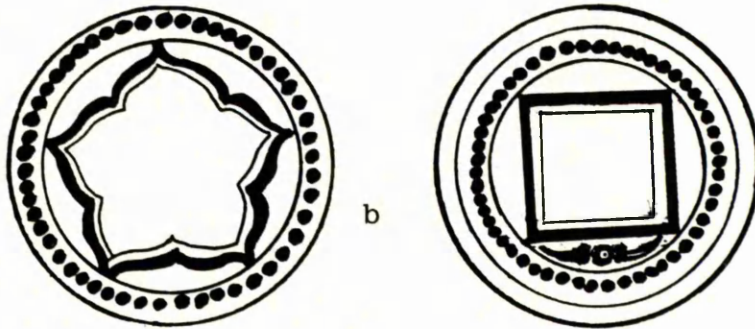


Fig. 8 MAP OF PROVINCES OF IRAQ AND ARABSTĀN WITH PART OF AL-JAZĪRA.

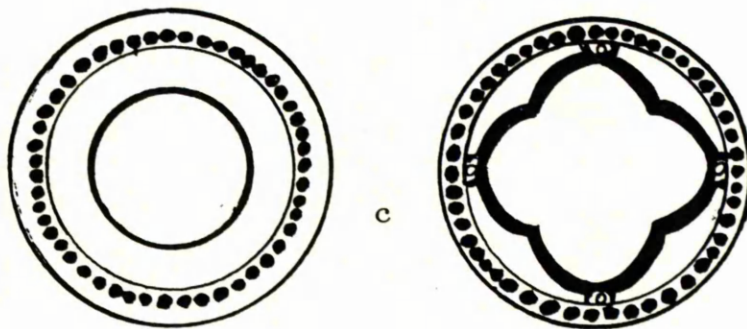




Sketch of both gold and silver coins, issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Ghāzān Maḥmūd.



Sketch of a gold coin (dīnār), type 1, issue of the Ilkhānid sultan Uljāytū Khudābanda.



Sketch of a gold coin (dīnār), type 2, issue of Uljāytū, this design was also utilised on his silver coins (dirhams).

Fig. 9. Sketches of Ilkhānid coins,

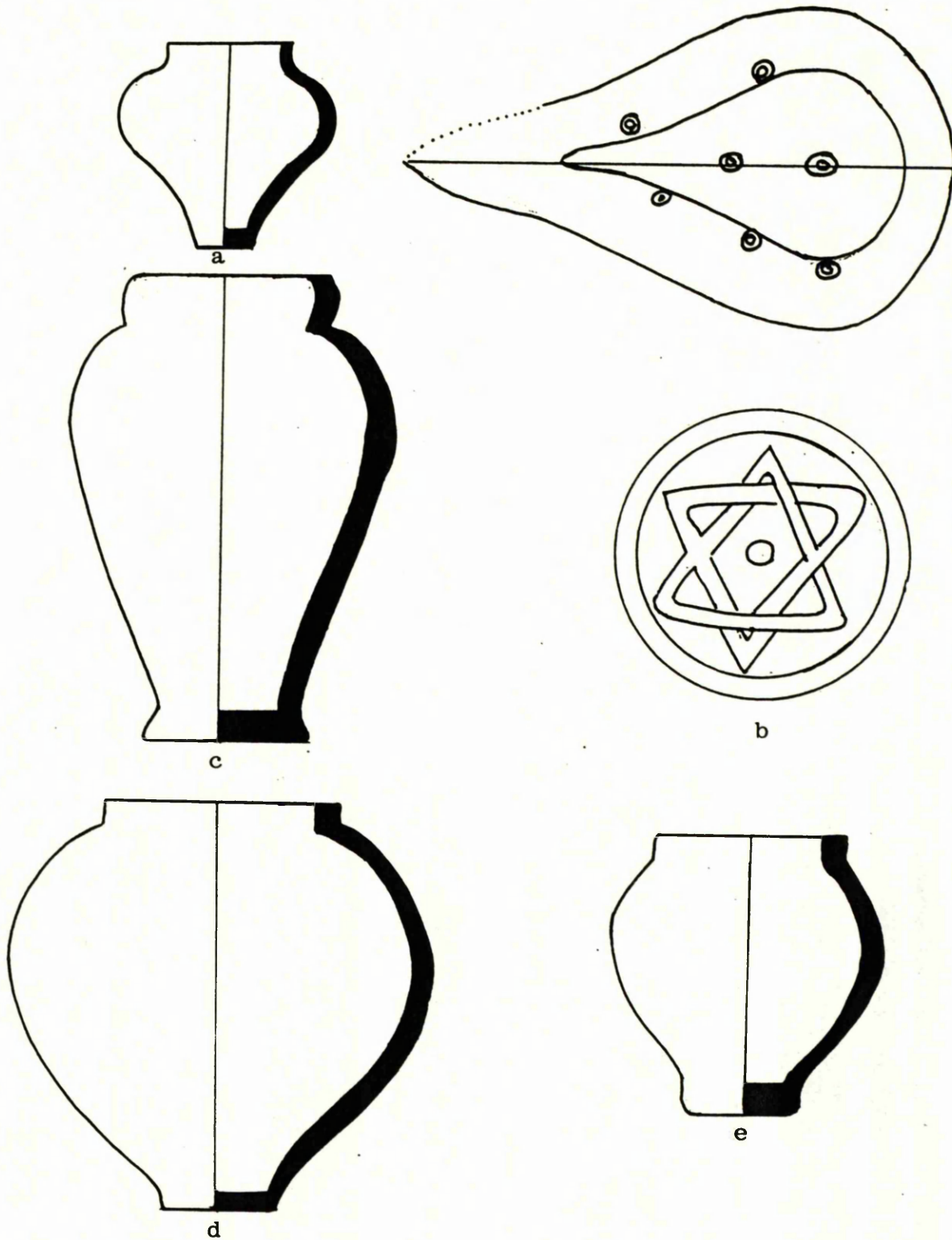
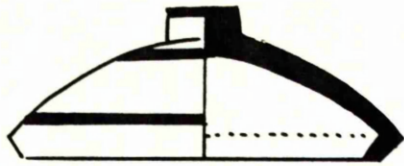
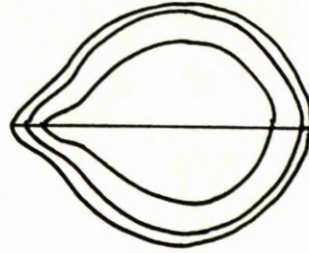


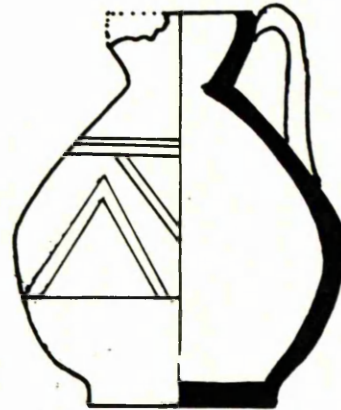
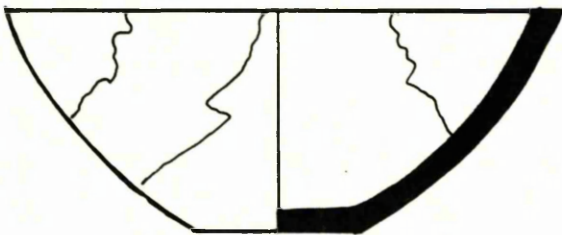
Fig. 10. Glazed wares, Period I. Scale: a. 1/2, b. 1/3, c. 1/1, d. , e. 1/2.



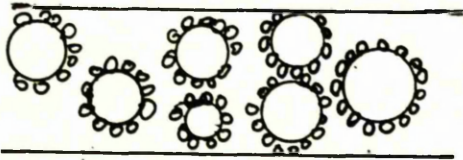
a



b



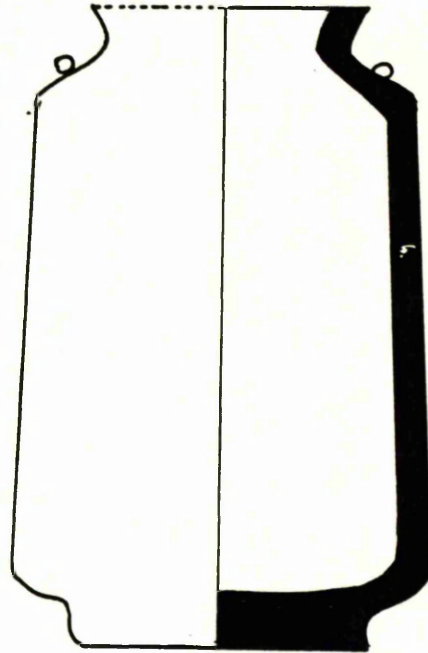
d



c

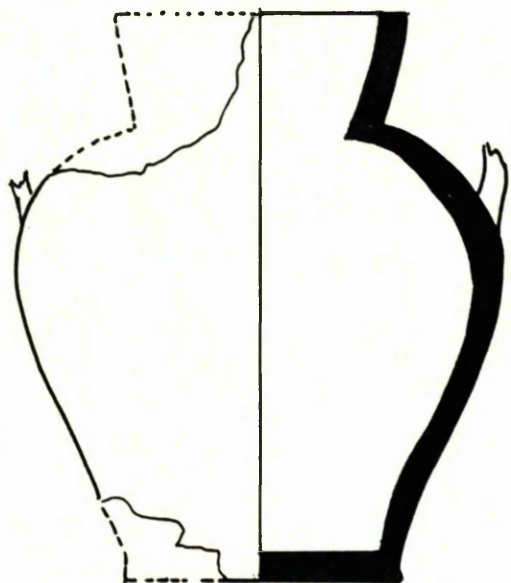


e

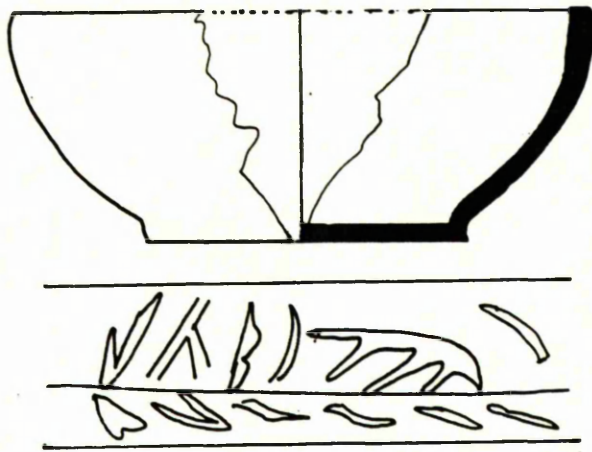


f

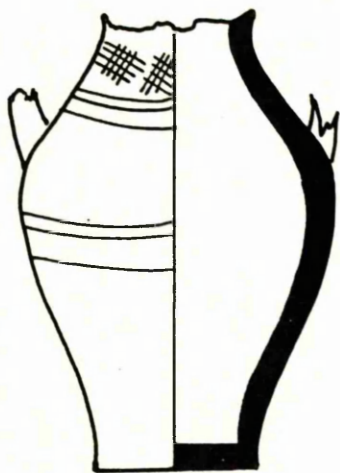
Fig. 11. Glazed wares, Period 1. Scale: 1/2
except a.1/1, c.1/3.



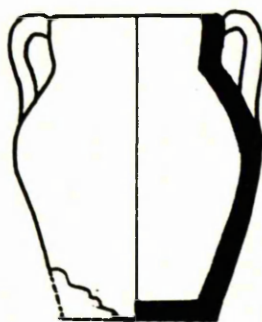
a



b



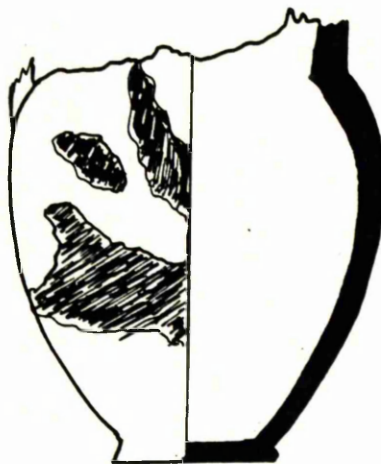
c



d

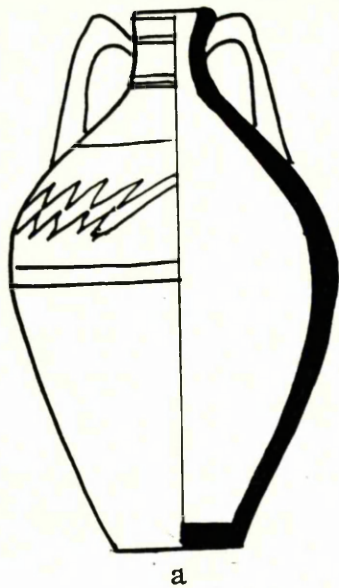


e

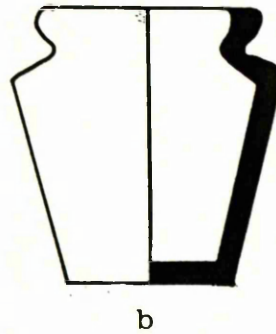


f

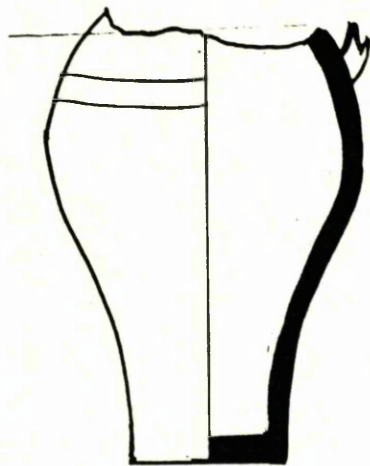
Fig. 12. Glazed and Unglazed wares. Period 1.
Scale: 1/3 except c. 1/2, d. 1/6, e. 1/1.



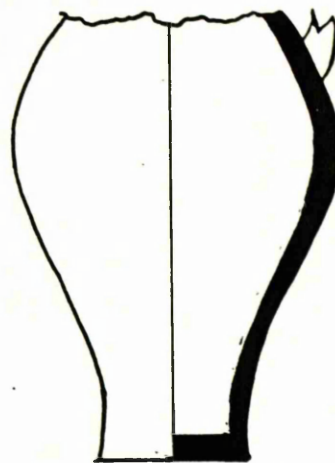
a



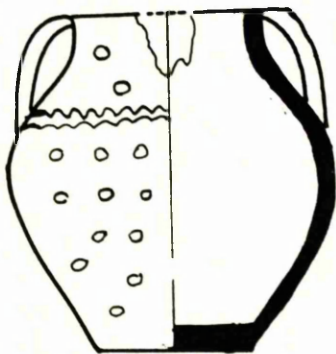
b



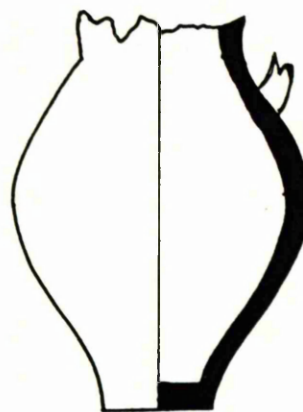
c



d



e



f

Fig. 13. Unglazed wares, Period 1. Scale: 1/2 except a.1/6, e. and f.1/3.

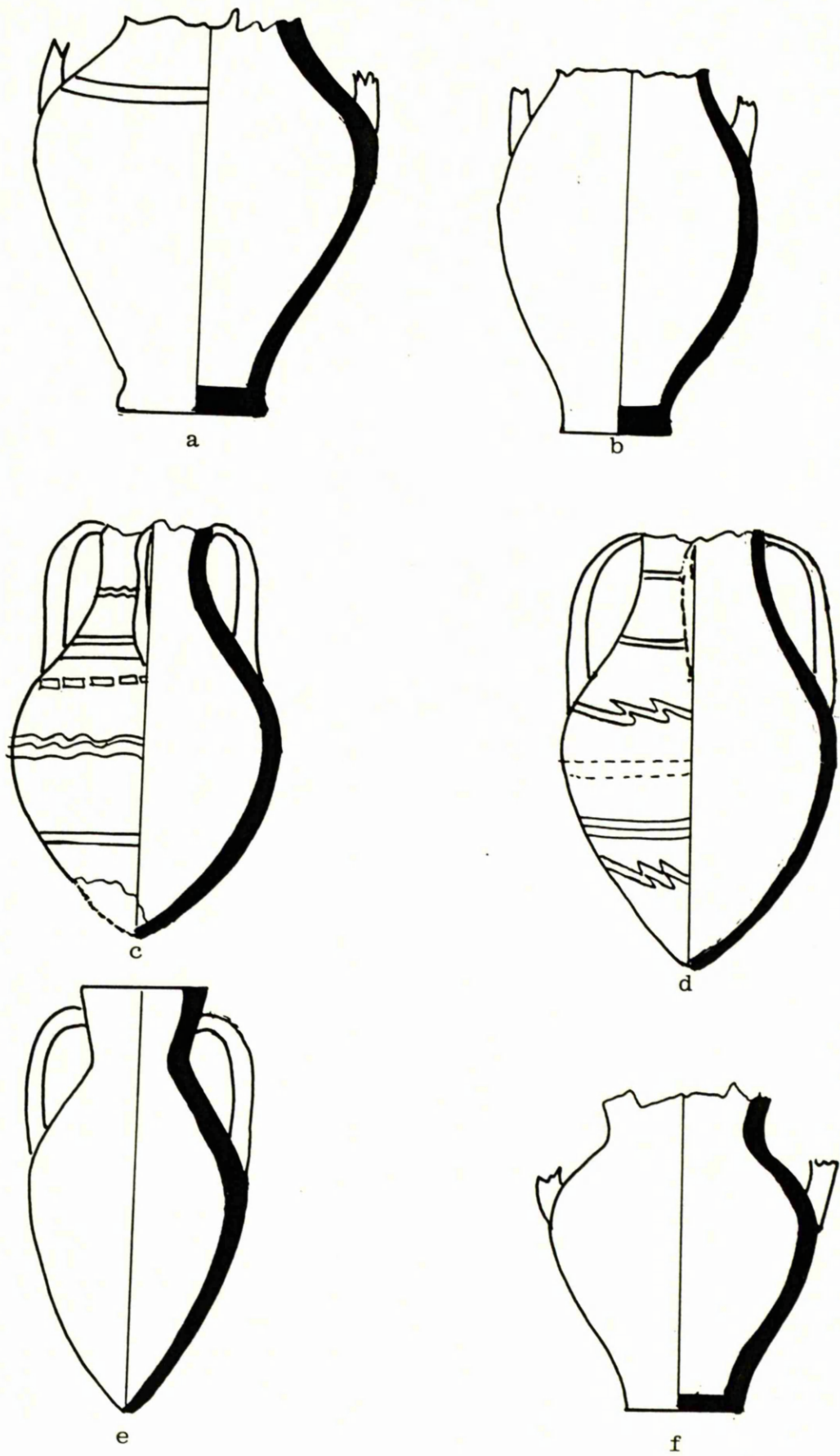
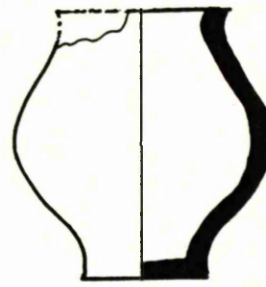


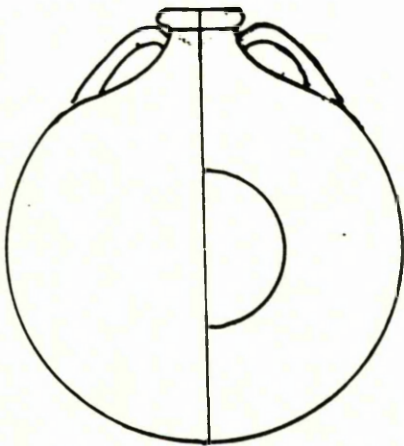
Fig. 14. Unglazed wares, Period 1. Scale: 1/3 except c. and d. 1/10, e. 1/4.



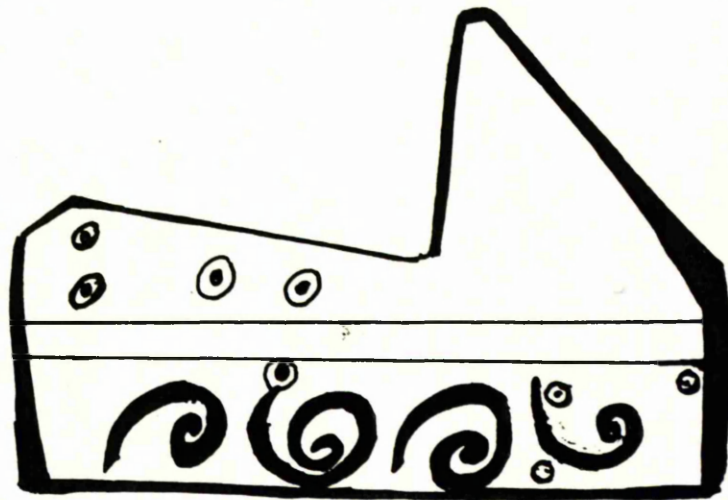
a



b



c



d

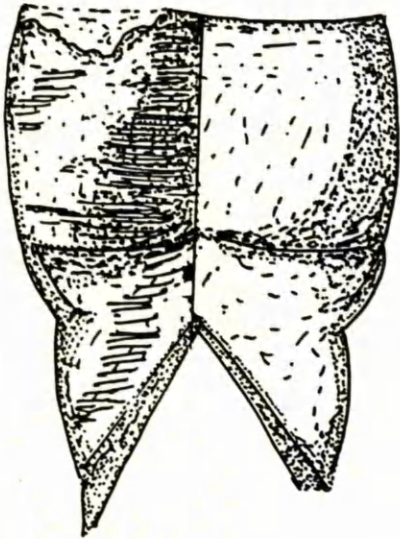
Fig. 15. Unglazed wares, Period 1. Scale 1/2, except a.1/1.



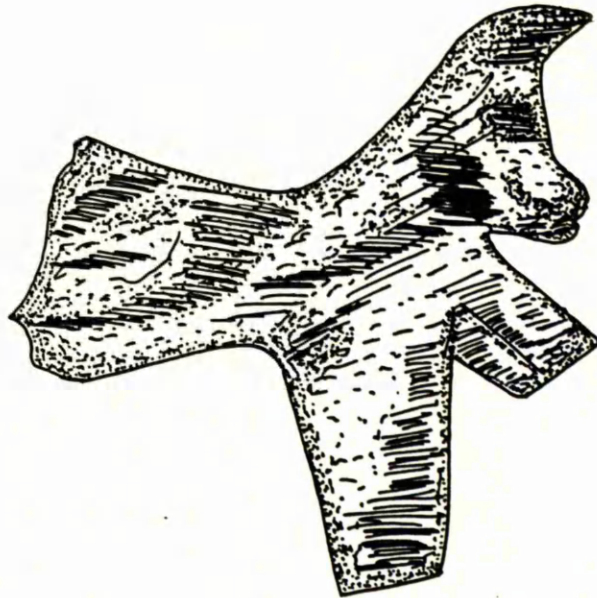
a



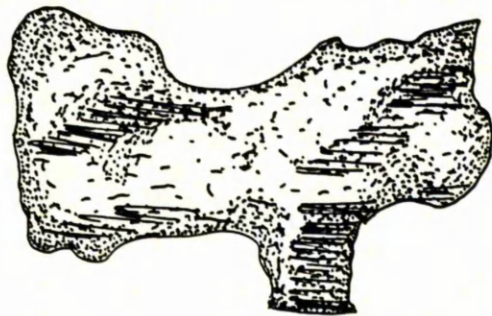
b



c

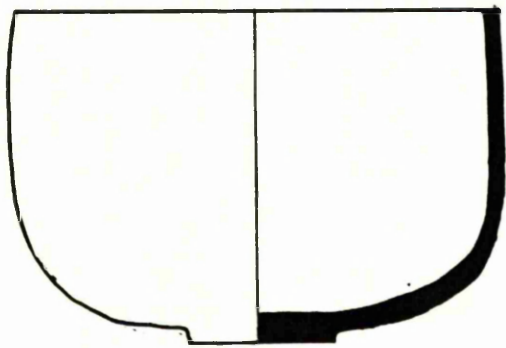


d

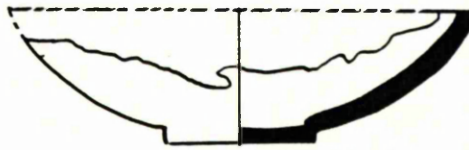


e

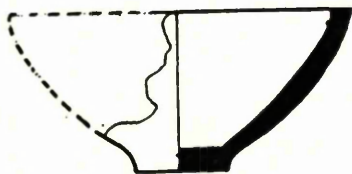
Fig. 16, Figurines, Period 1. Scale:1/1.



a



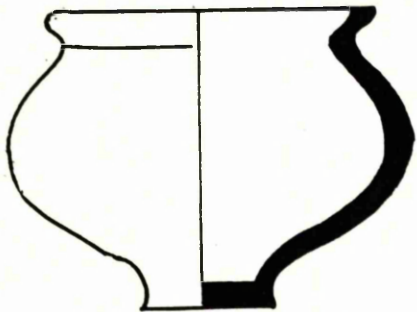
b



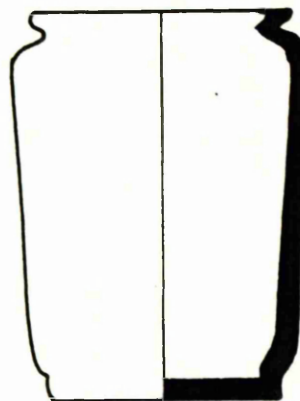
c



d

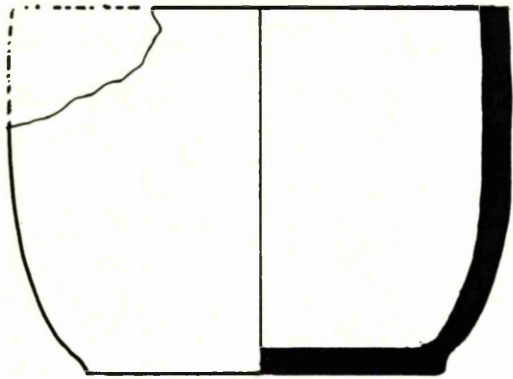


e

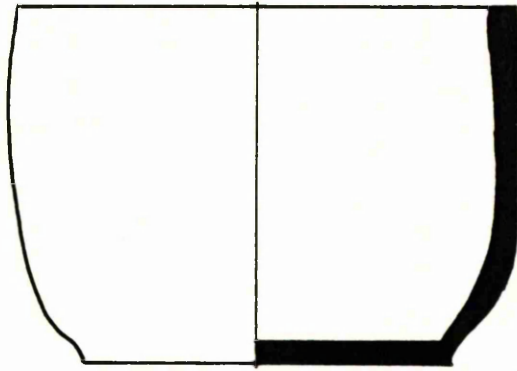


f

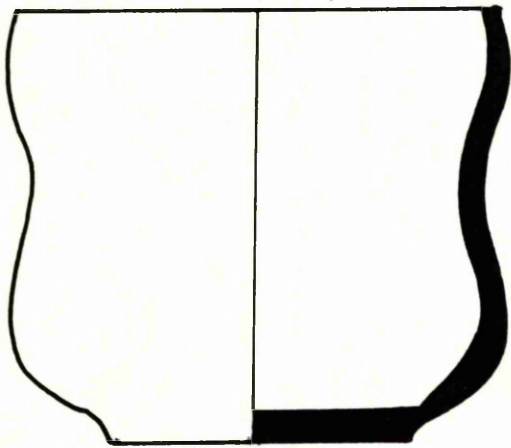
Fig. 17. Glazed wares, Period II. Scale: a and e.1/1, b. and c.1/3, d. and f.1/2.



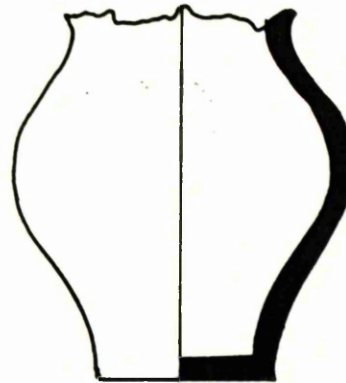
a



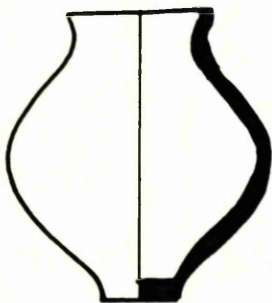
b



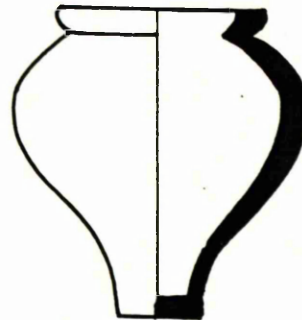
c



d

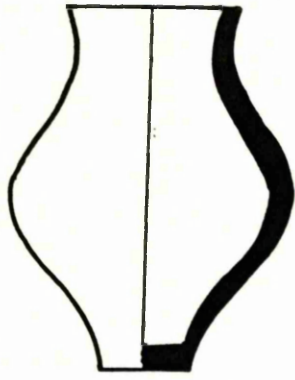


e

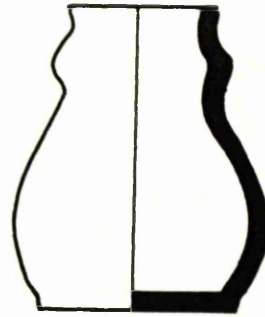


f

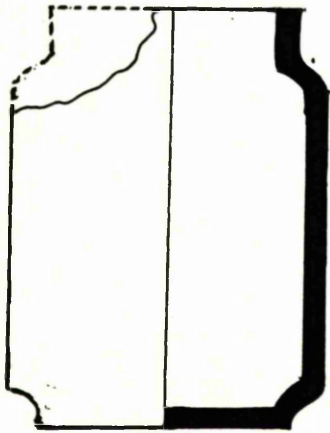
Fig. 18. Glazed wares. Period II, Scale:1/1
except f.1/2.



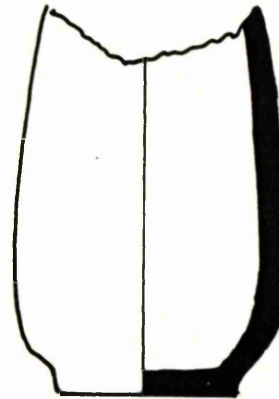
a



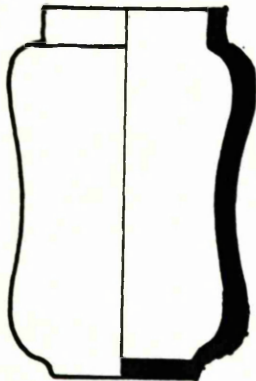
b



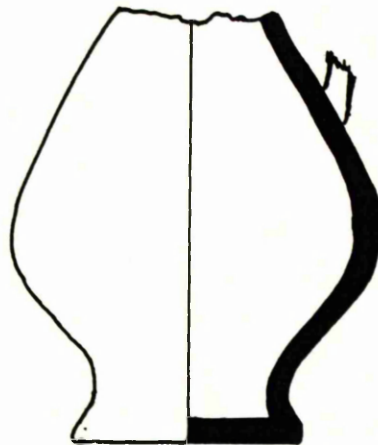
c



d

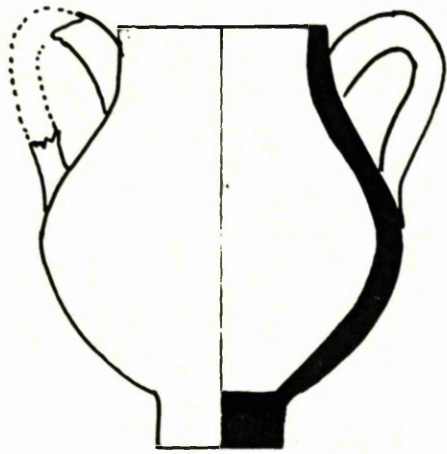


e

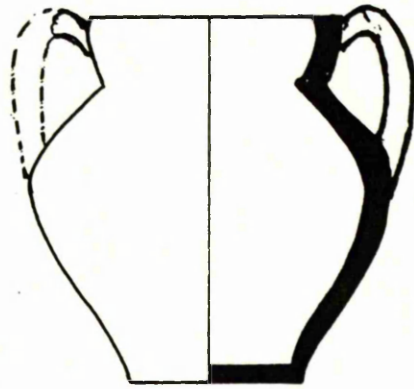


f

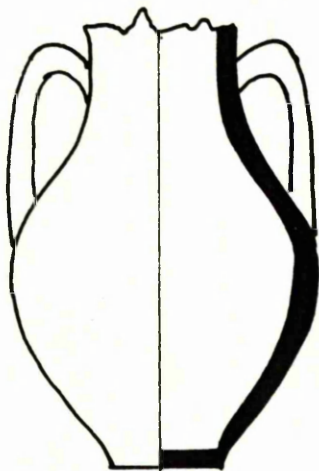
Fig. 19. Glazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/2 except d. and f, 1/3, e. 1/1.



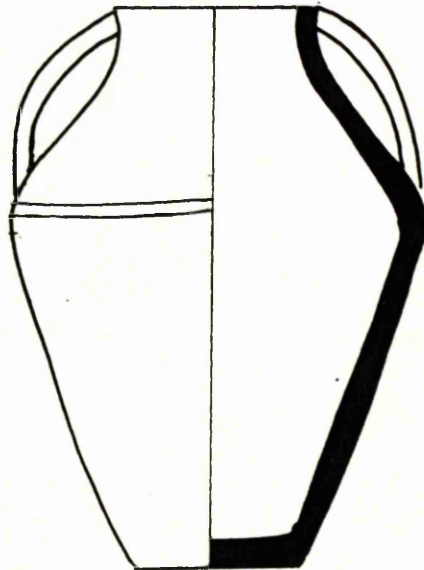
a



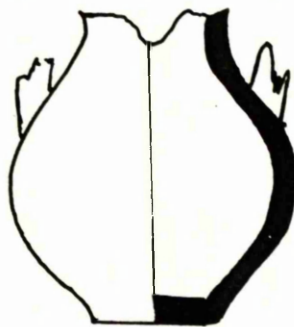
b



c

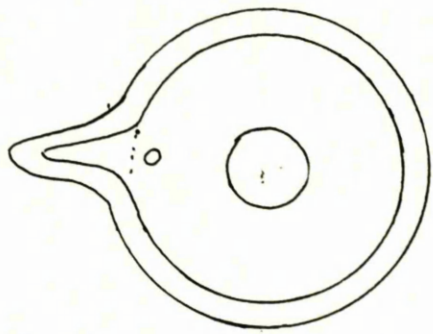


d

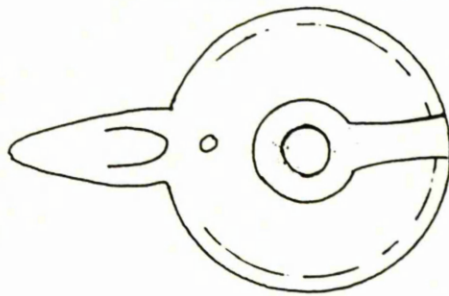


e

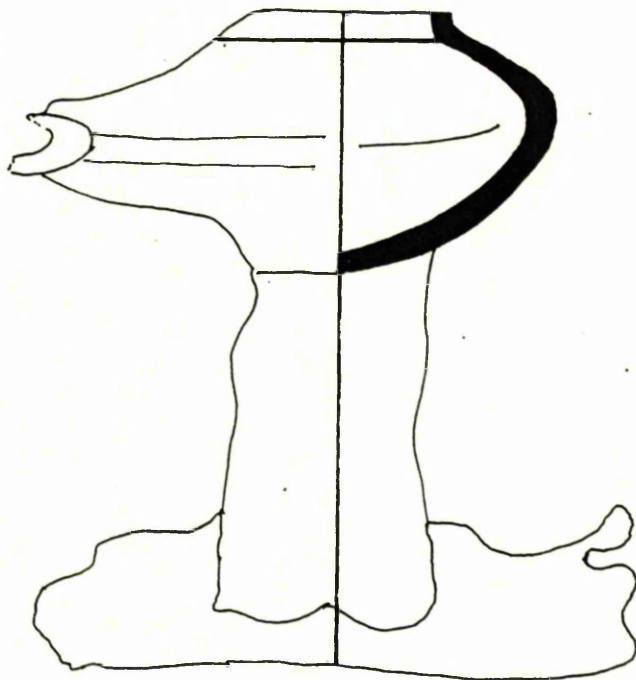
Fig. 20. Glazed Wares, Period II. Scale: a.1/3, b.and c.1/2, d. and e.1/4.



a



b



c

Fig. 21. Glazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/1.

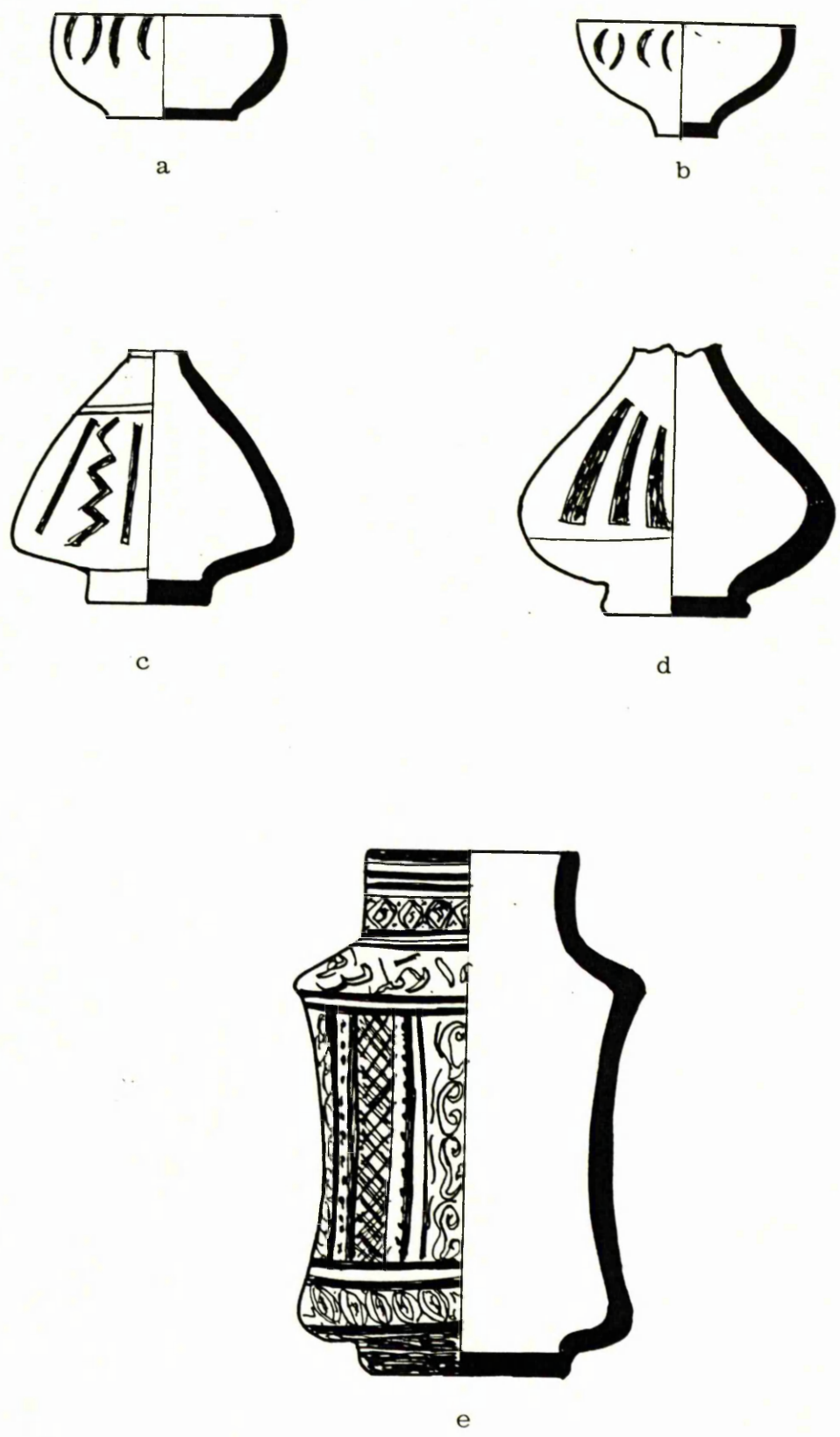


Fig. 22. Underglazed painted wares, Period II.
 Scale 1/3 except c. and d.1/1.

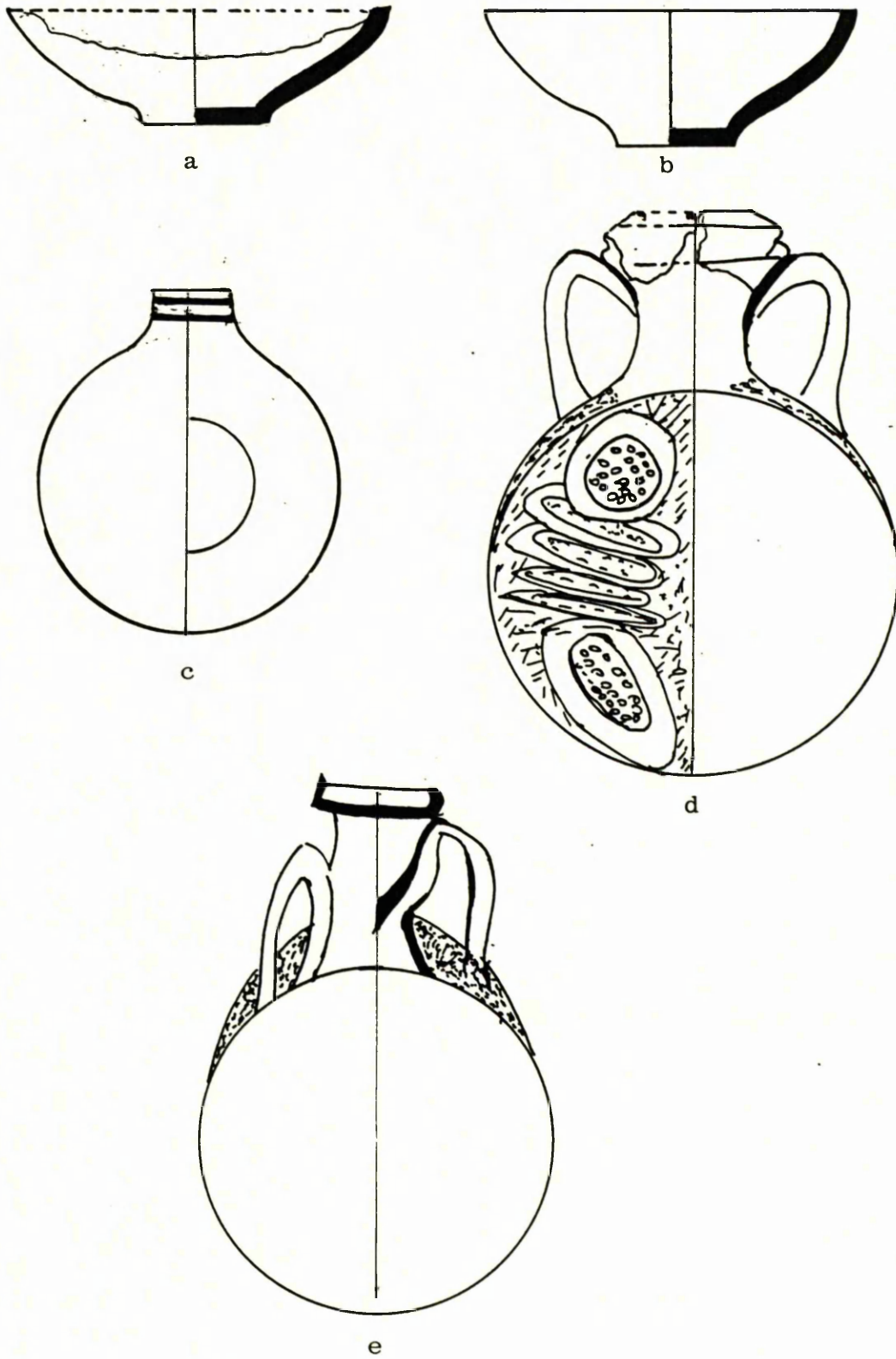


Fig. 23. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/3
except e.1/2.

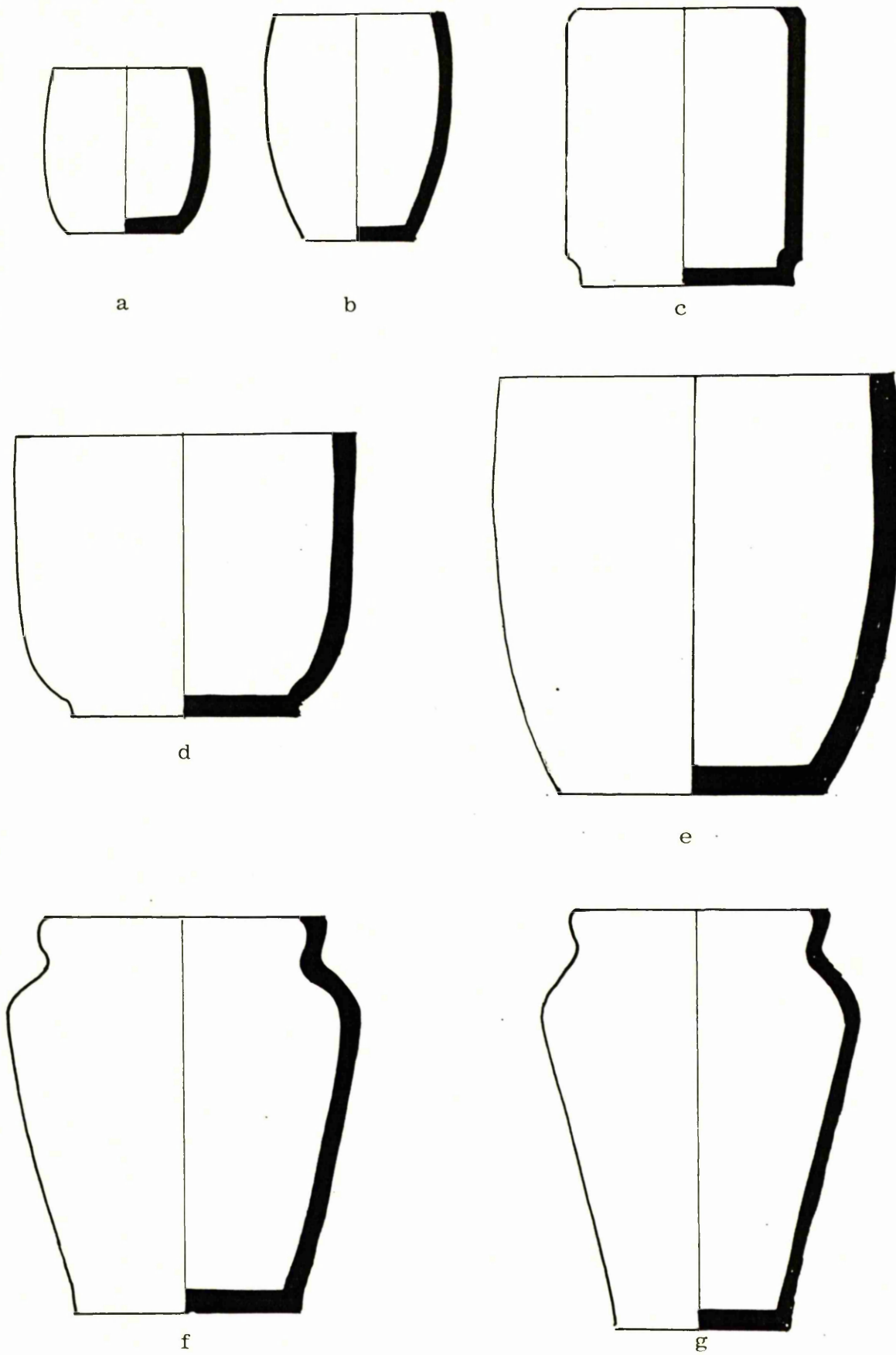
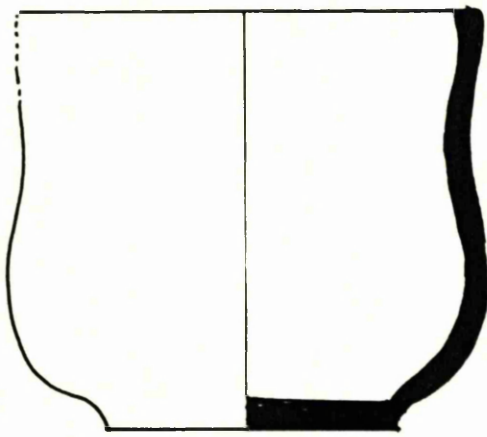
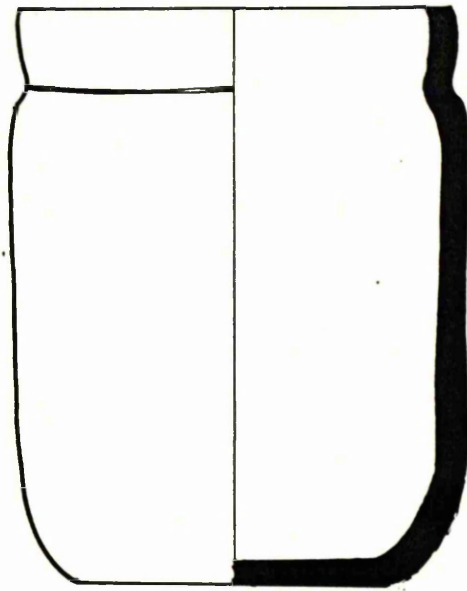


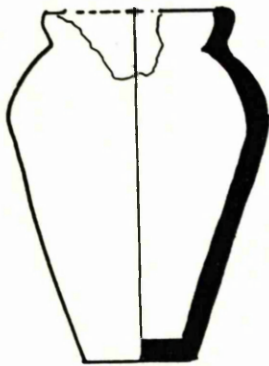
Fig. 24. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale:1/1.



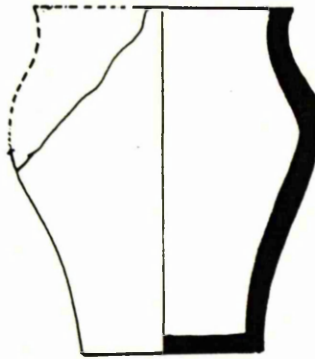
a



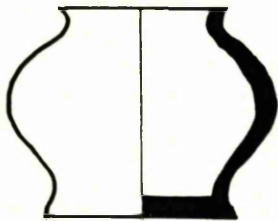
b



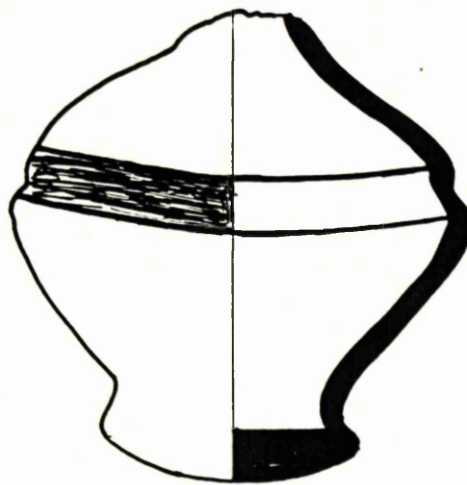
c



d

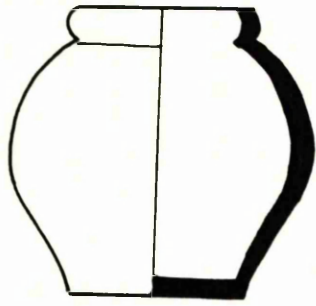


e

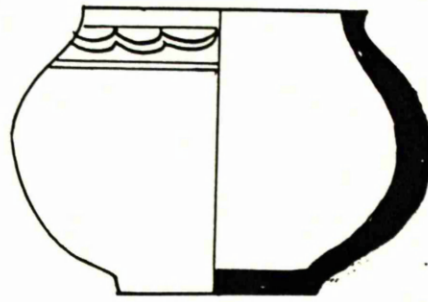


f

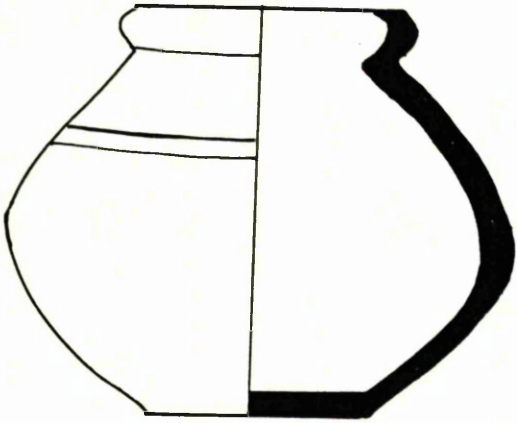
Fig. 25. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/1, except c. and d. 1/2.



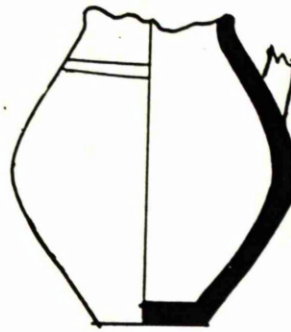
a



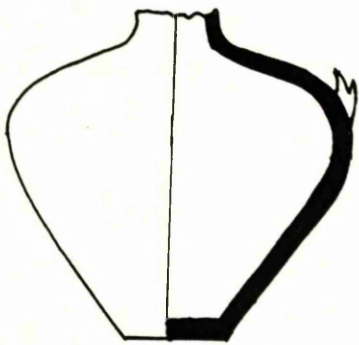
b



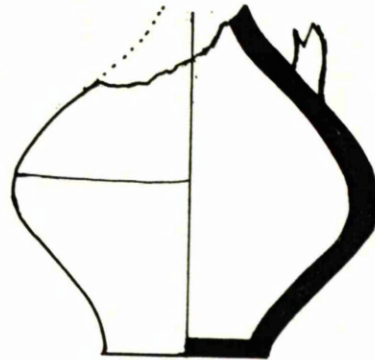
c



d

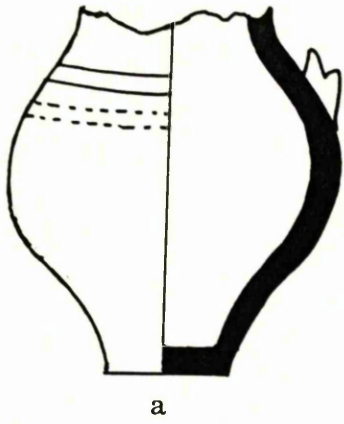


e

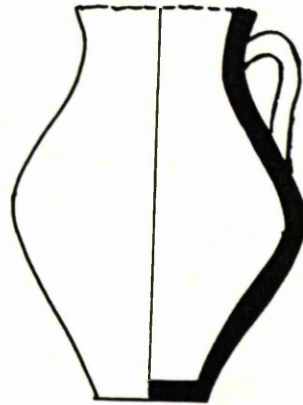


f

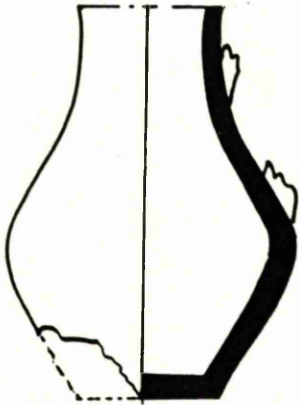
Fig. 26. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/3, except a.1/2.



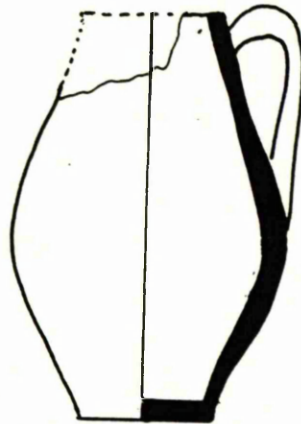
a



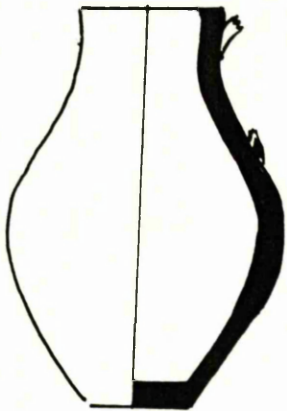
b



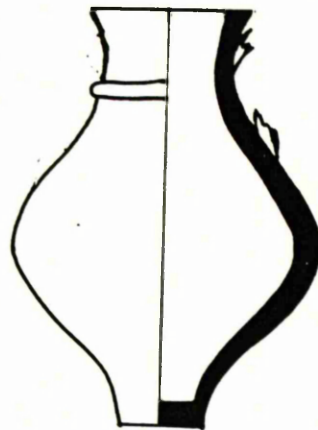
c



d

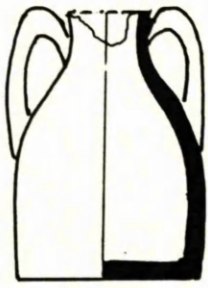


e

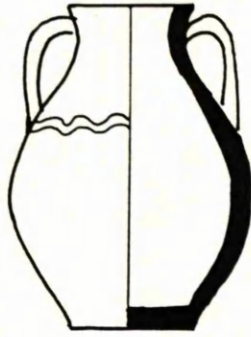


f

Fig. 27. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/3, except f. 1/2.



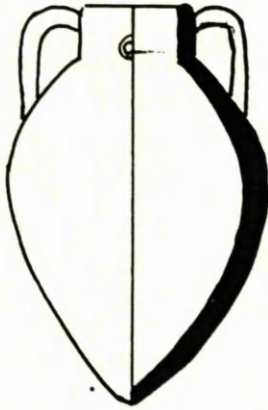
a



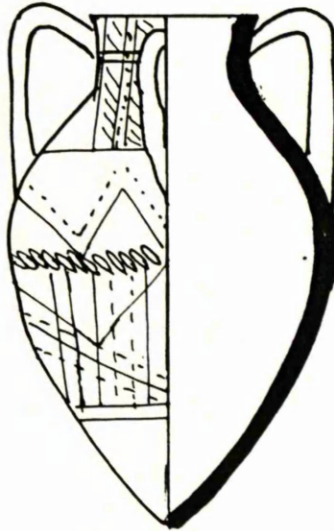
b



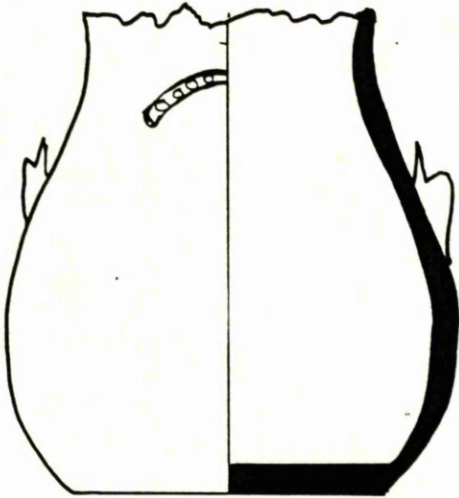
c



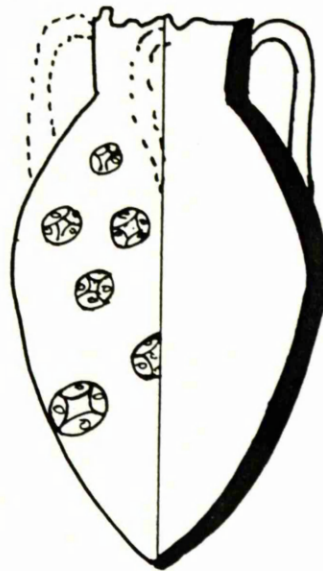
d



e

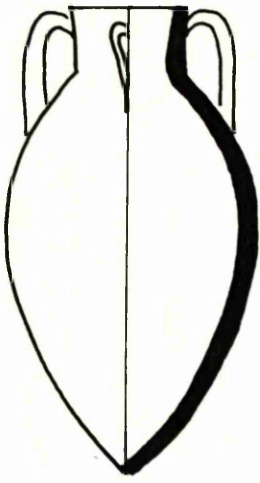


f

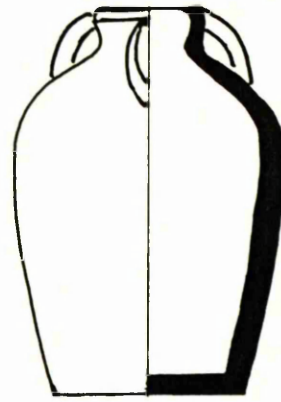


g

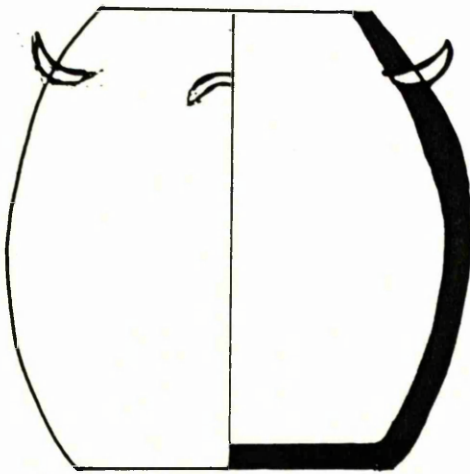
Fig. 28. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: a. 1/2, b. c. and f. 1/3, d. e. and g. 1/8.



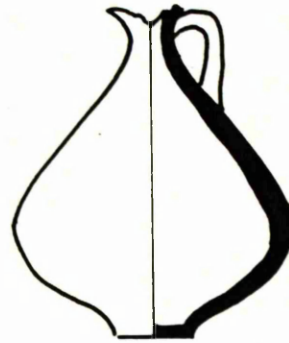
a



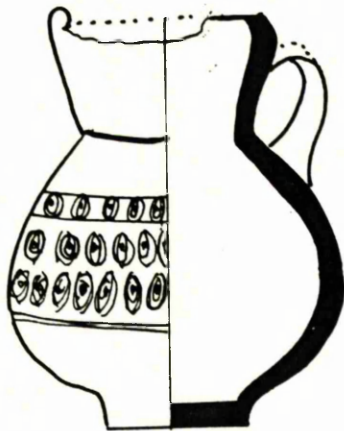
b



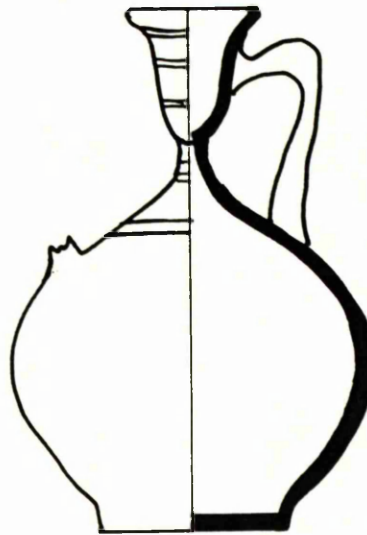
c



d



e



f

Fig. 29. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: a.1/8, b. c. and e.1/3, d.1/1, f.1/4.

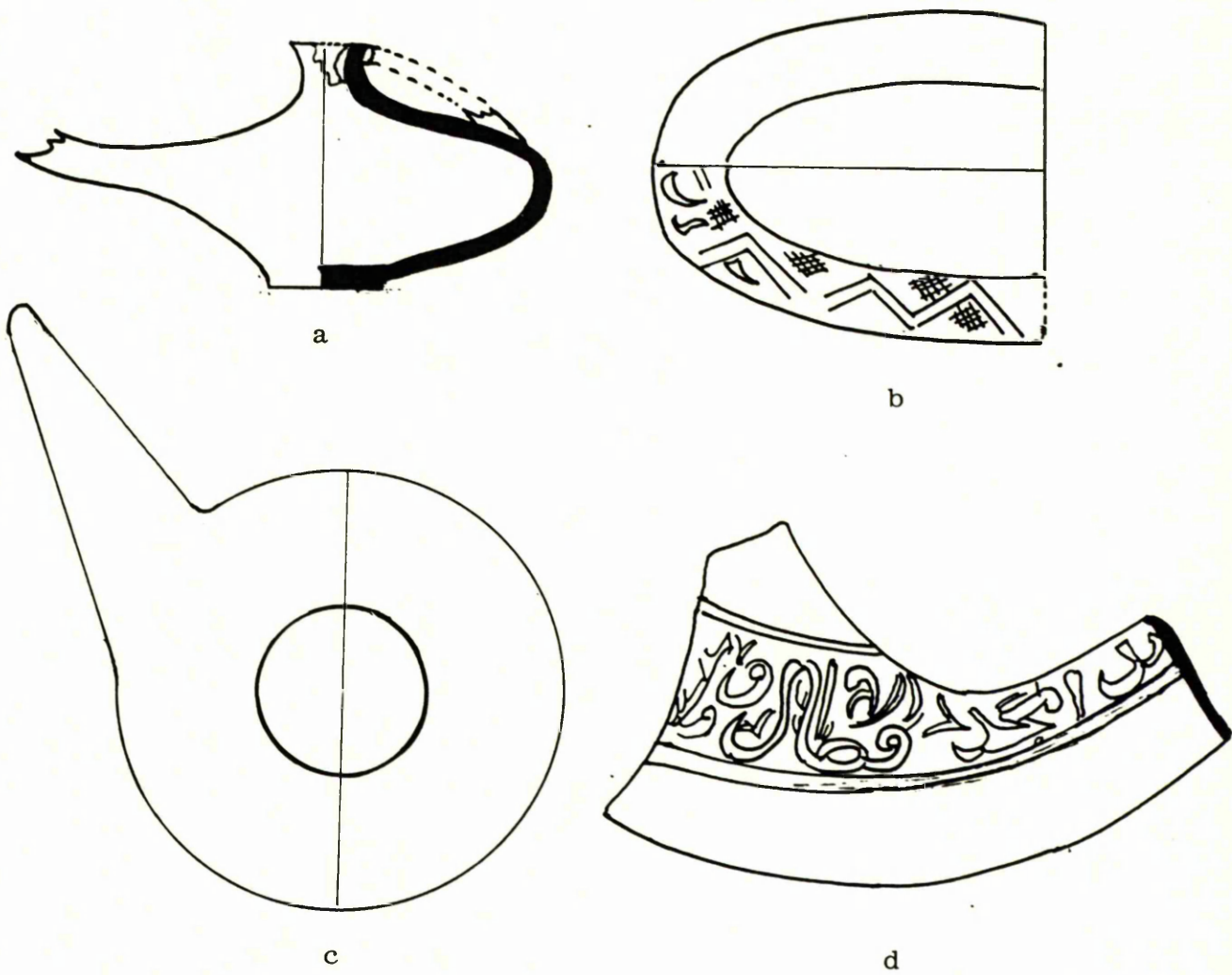
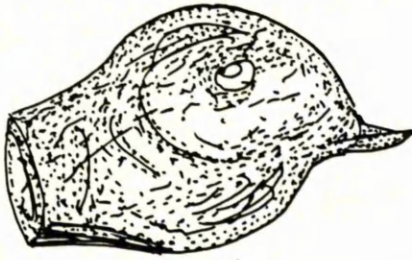
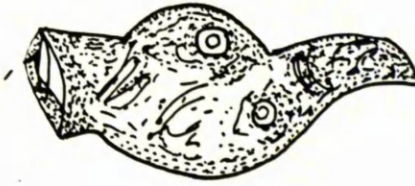


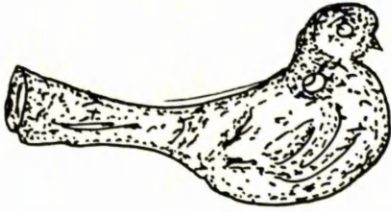
Fig. 30. Unglazed wares, Period II. Scale: 1/1.



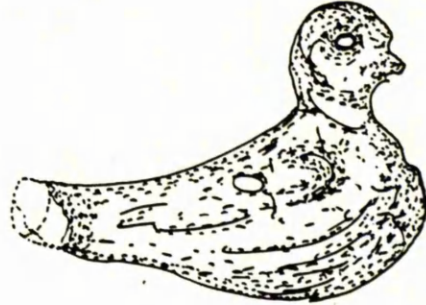
a



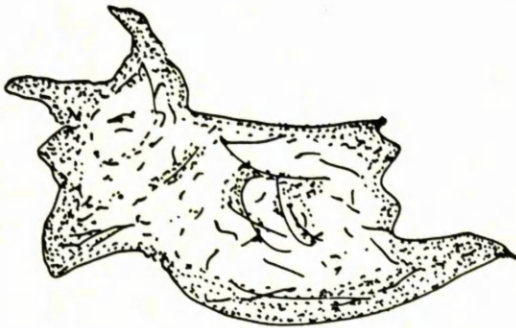
b



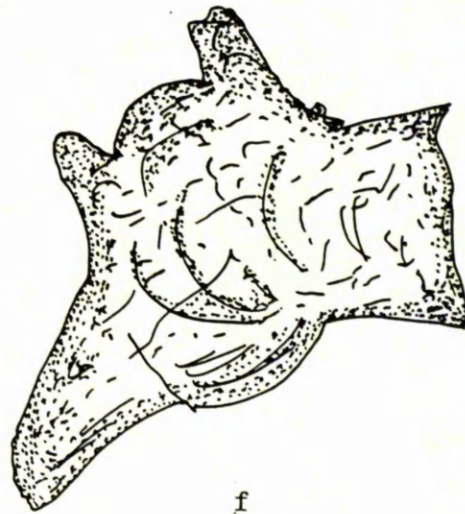
c



d

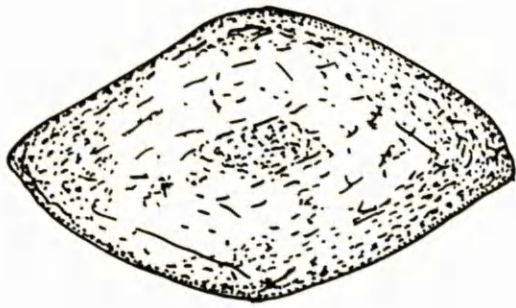


e



f

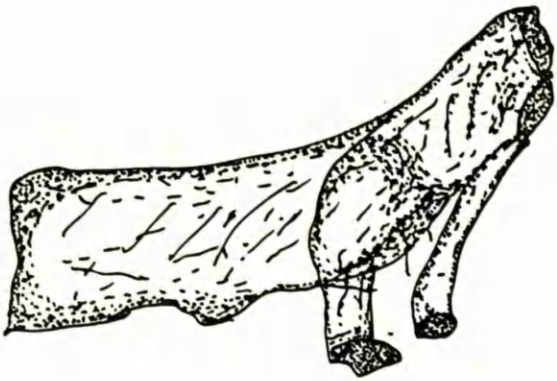
Fig. 31. Figurines, Period II. Scale: 1/1.



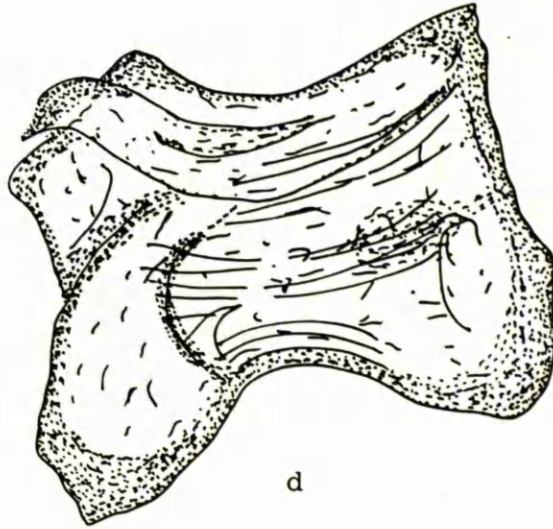
a



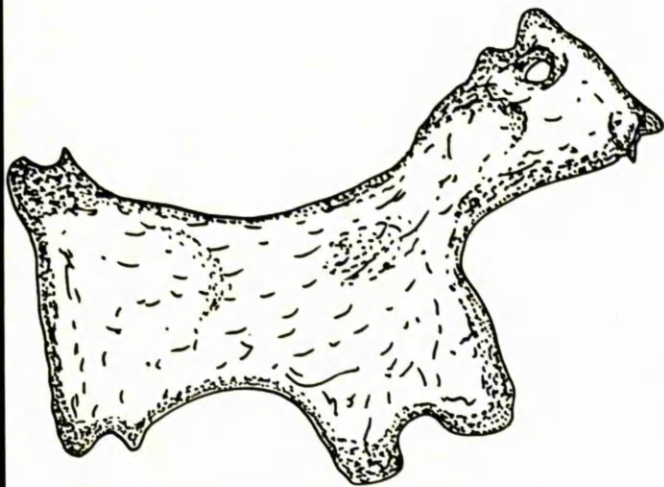
b



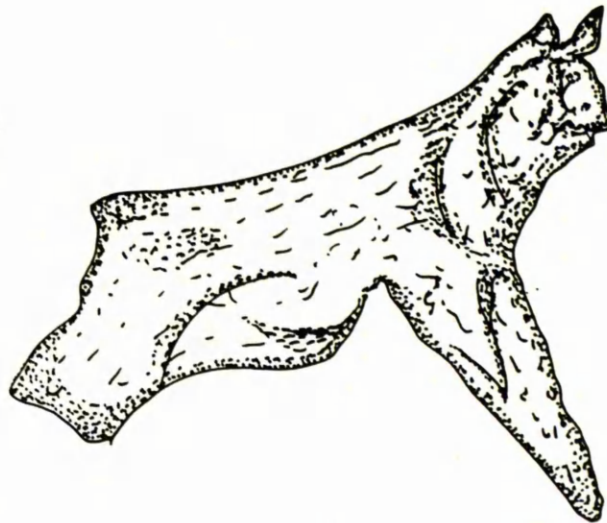
c



d

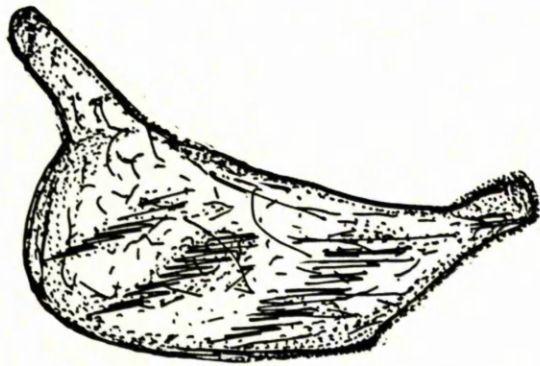


e



f

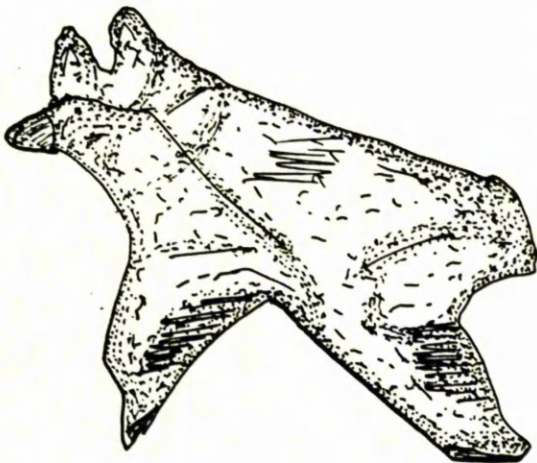
Fig. 32, Figurines, Period II. Scale:1/1.



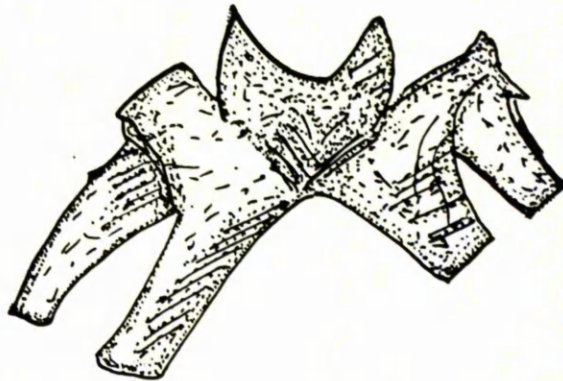
a



b



c



d

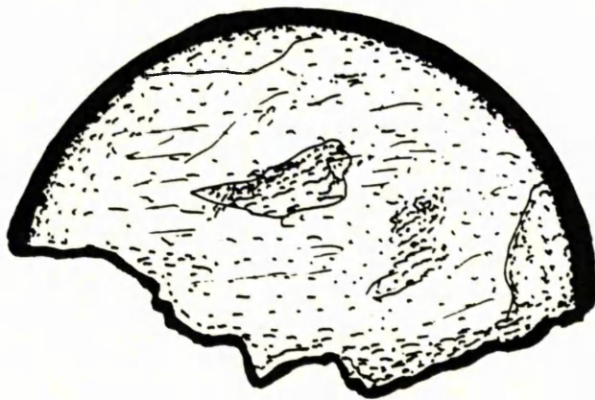
Fig. 33, Figurines, Period II. Scale:1/1.



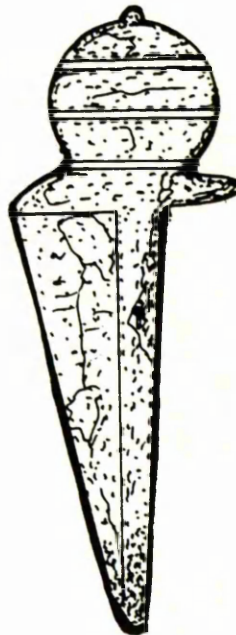
a



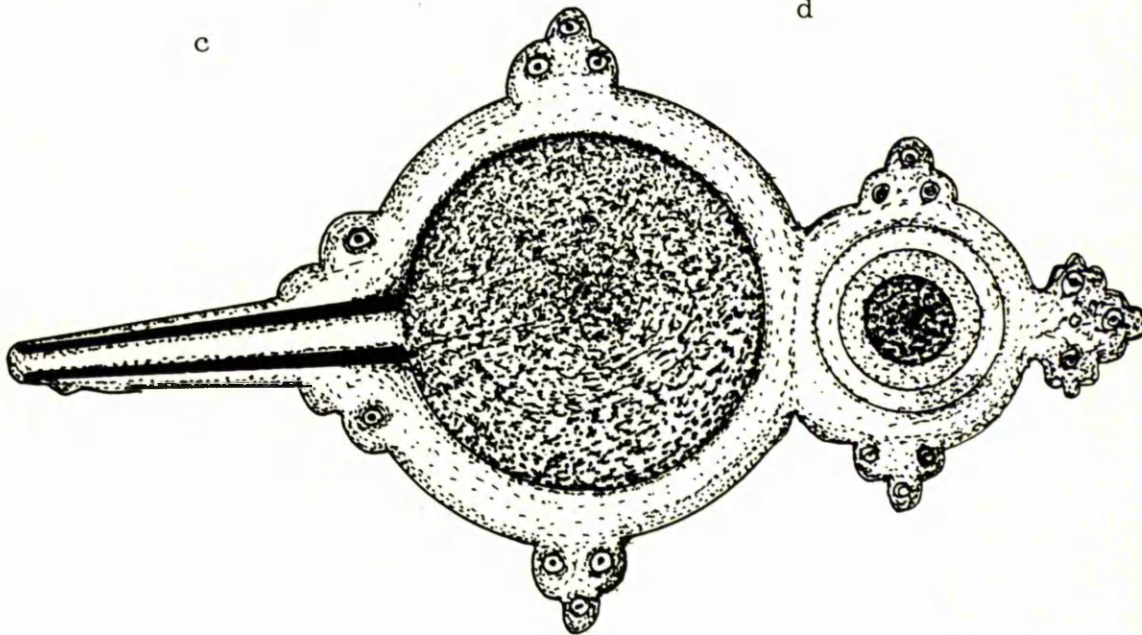
b



c



d



e

Fig 34. a. Earring, gold. b. Ring, silver. c. Fragment of the back part of mirror, bronze. d. Kohl stick, copper. e. Cosmetic mortar (or lamp), bronze. All period I.

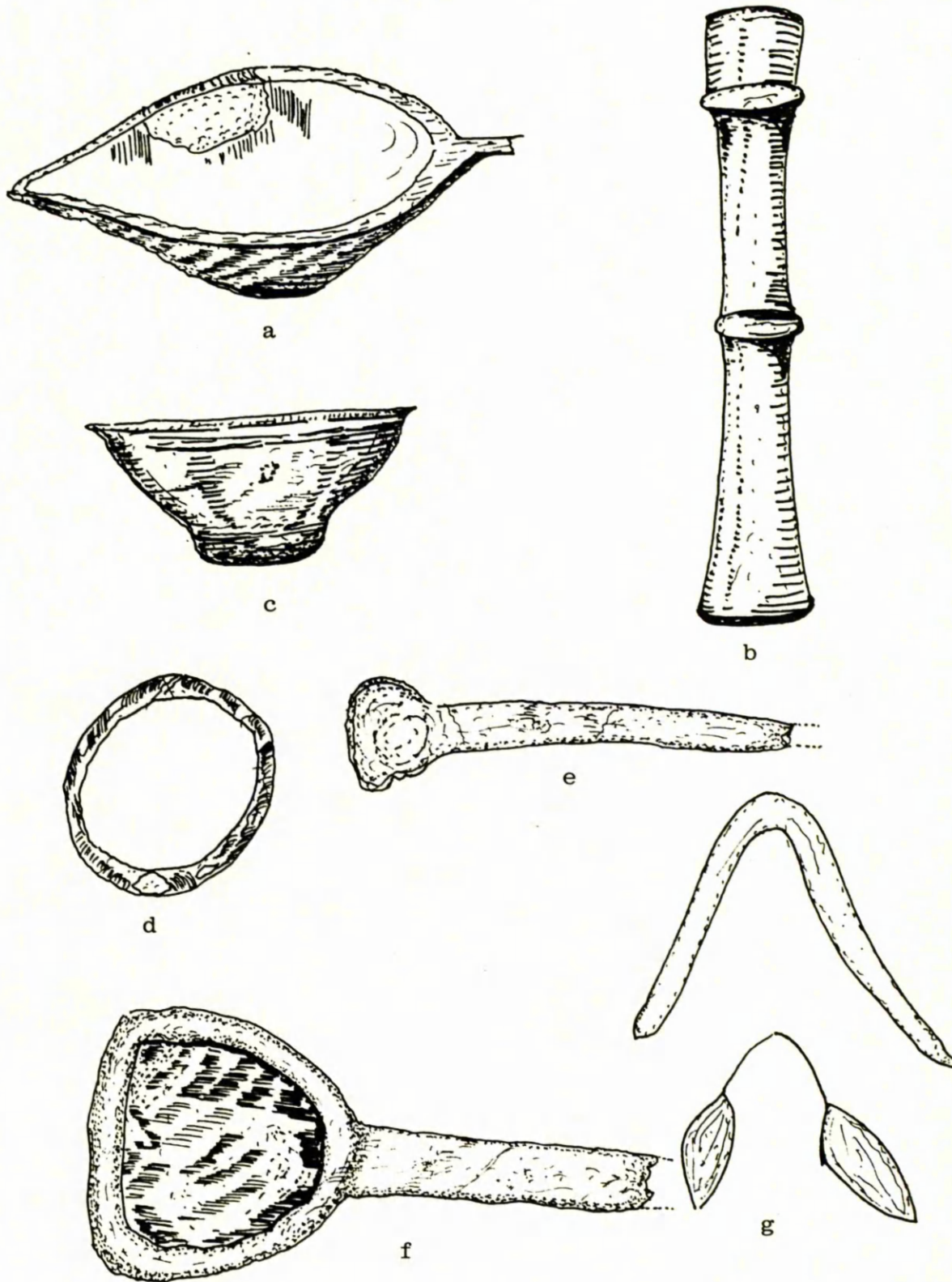


Fig. 35. a. Oil lamp, bronze. b. Pestle, bronze. c. Small vessel, copper. d. Large ring, bronze. e. Nail, bronze. f. Utensil or tool, iron. g. Two leaves, copper. All Period I.



a



b



c



d



e



f



g



h



i



j



k



l



m



n



o



p



q



r



s

Fig. 36. a. Earring, gold. b. Finger ring, silver.
c.-s. Finger rings, bronze. All Period II.

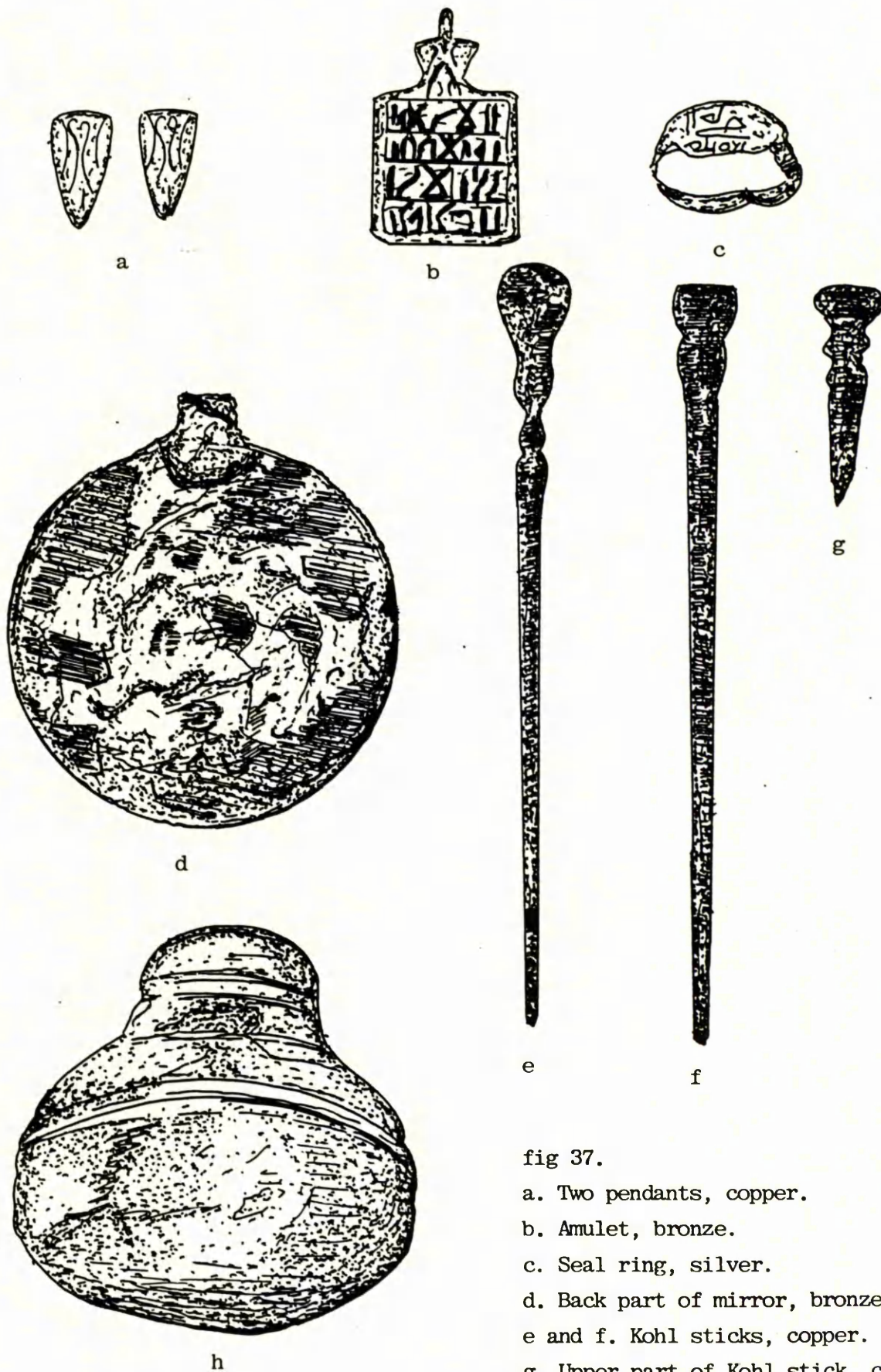


fig 37.

- a. Two pendants, copper.
 - b. Amulet, bronze.
 - c. Seal ring, silver.
 - d. Back part of mirror, bronze.
 - e and f. Kohl sticks, copper.
 - g. Upper part of Kohl stick, copper.
 - h. Cosmetic box, copper.
- All Period II.

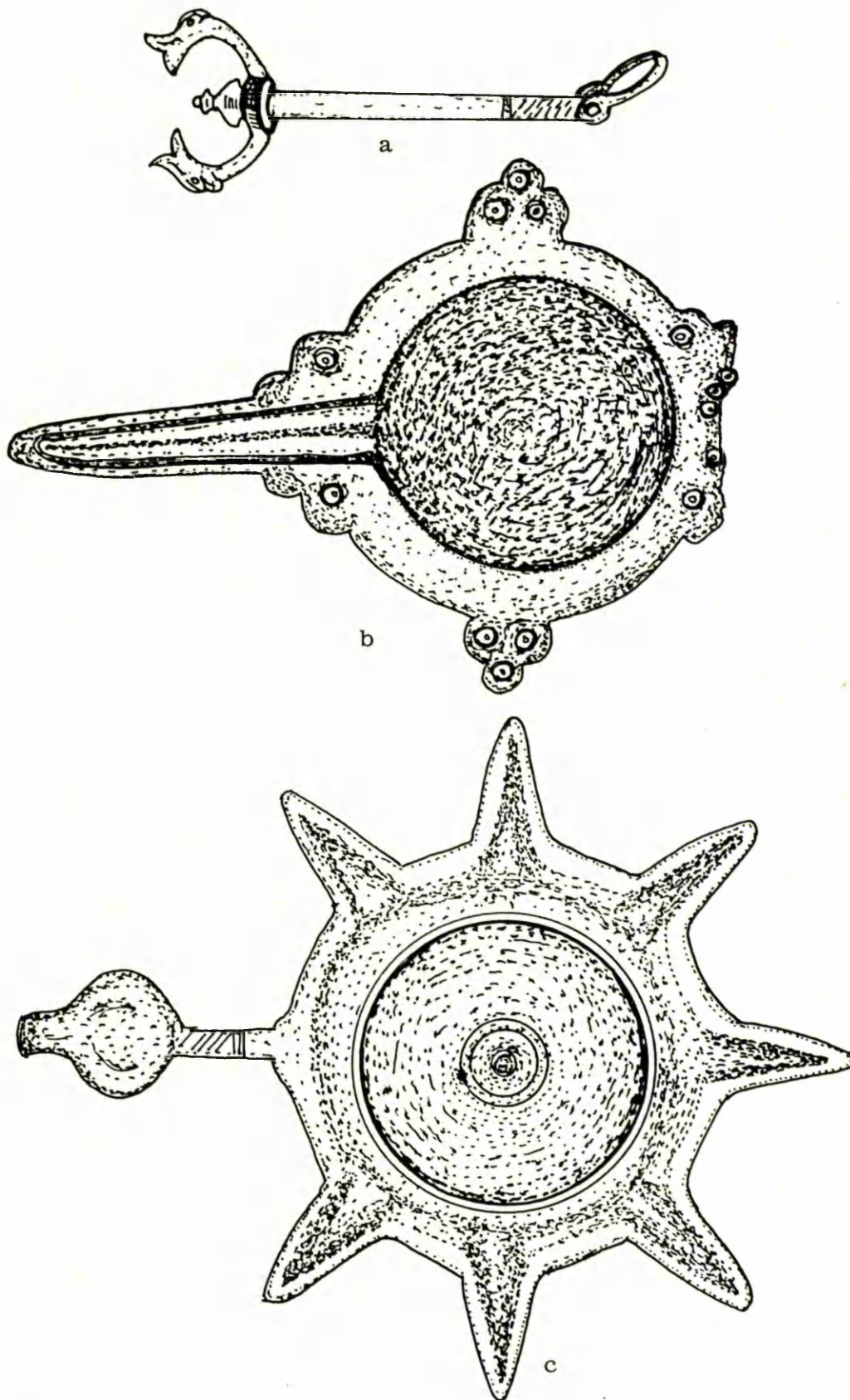
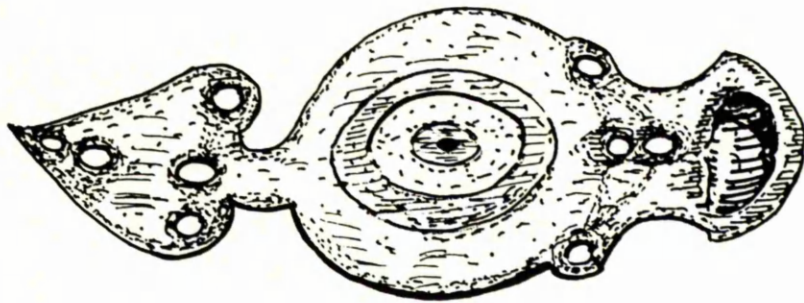
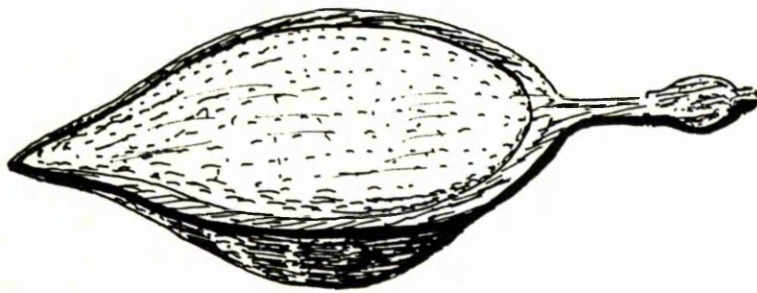


Fig. 38. a. Scale handle, bronze. b. Cosmetic mortar (or lamp), bronze. c. Oil lamp, bronze, All Period II.



a

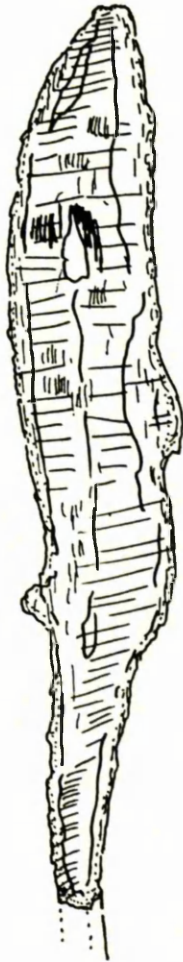


b



c

Fig. 39. a. Oil lamp, bronze, b. Oil lamp, bronze. c. Spoon handle, copper. All Period II.



a

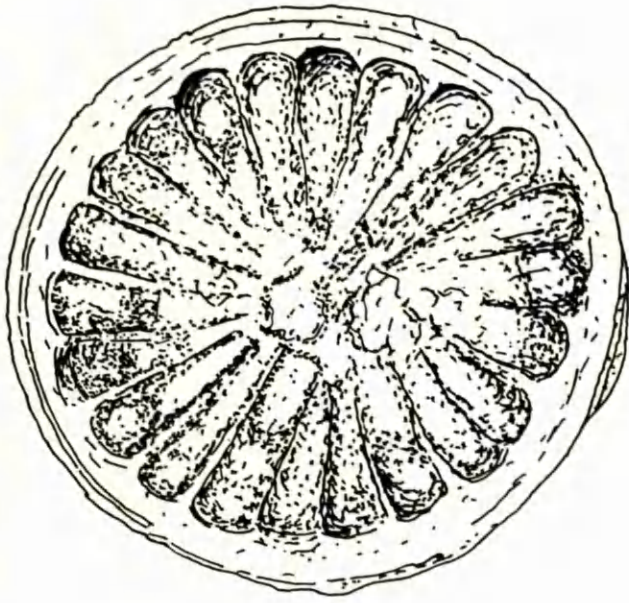


b

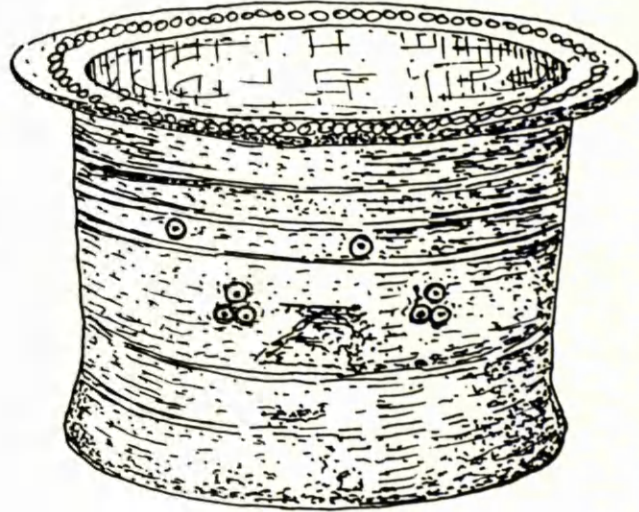


c

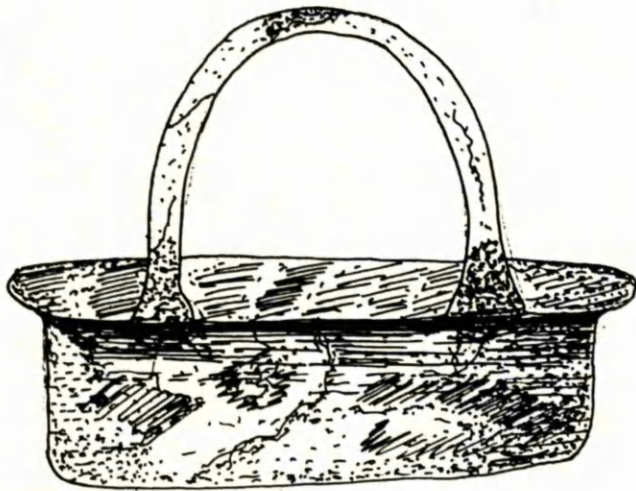
Fig. 40. a. - c. Blade of knives, iron. All Period II.



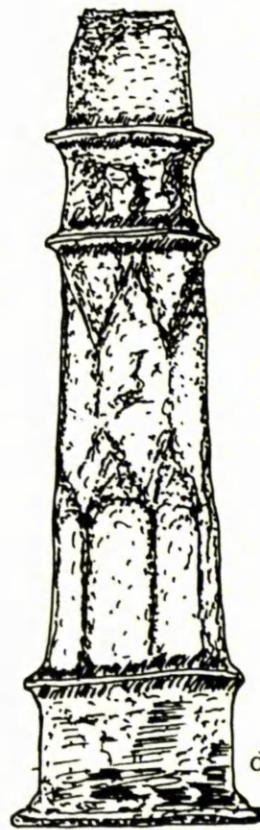
a



b

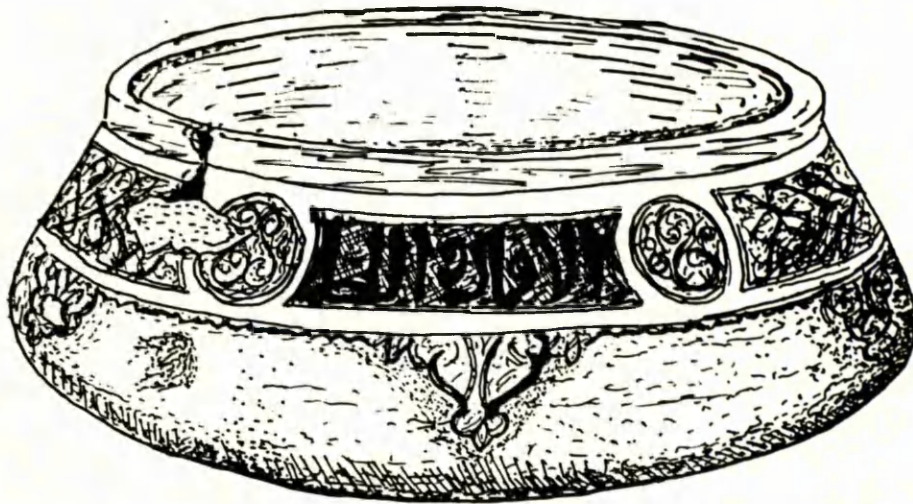


c



d

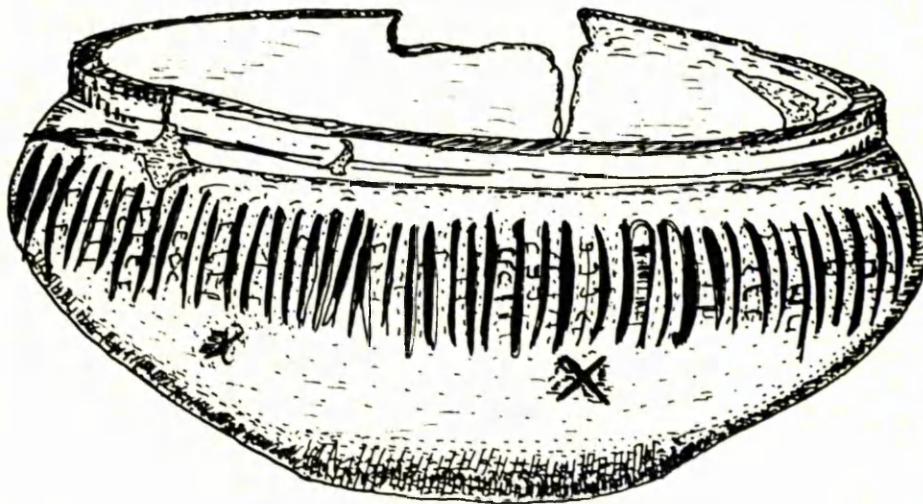
Fig. 41. a. Small round tray, copper. b. Mortar, bronze. c. Lid of a vessel, bronze. d. Candlestick, bronze. All Period II.



a

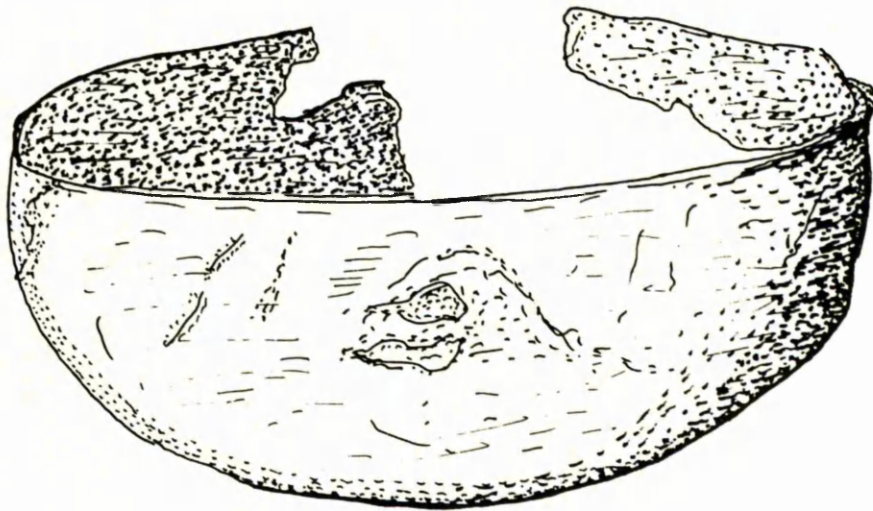


b

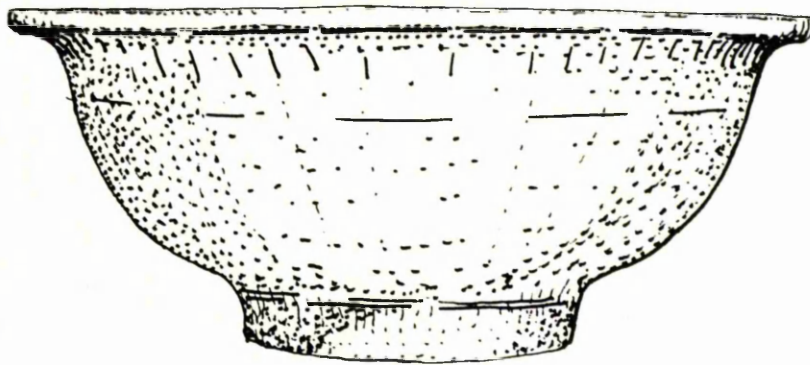


c

Fig. 42. Bowls, a. and b. brass, c. copper. All Period II.



a



b

Fig. 43. a. and b. Bowls, copper. All Period II.

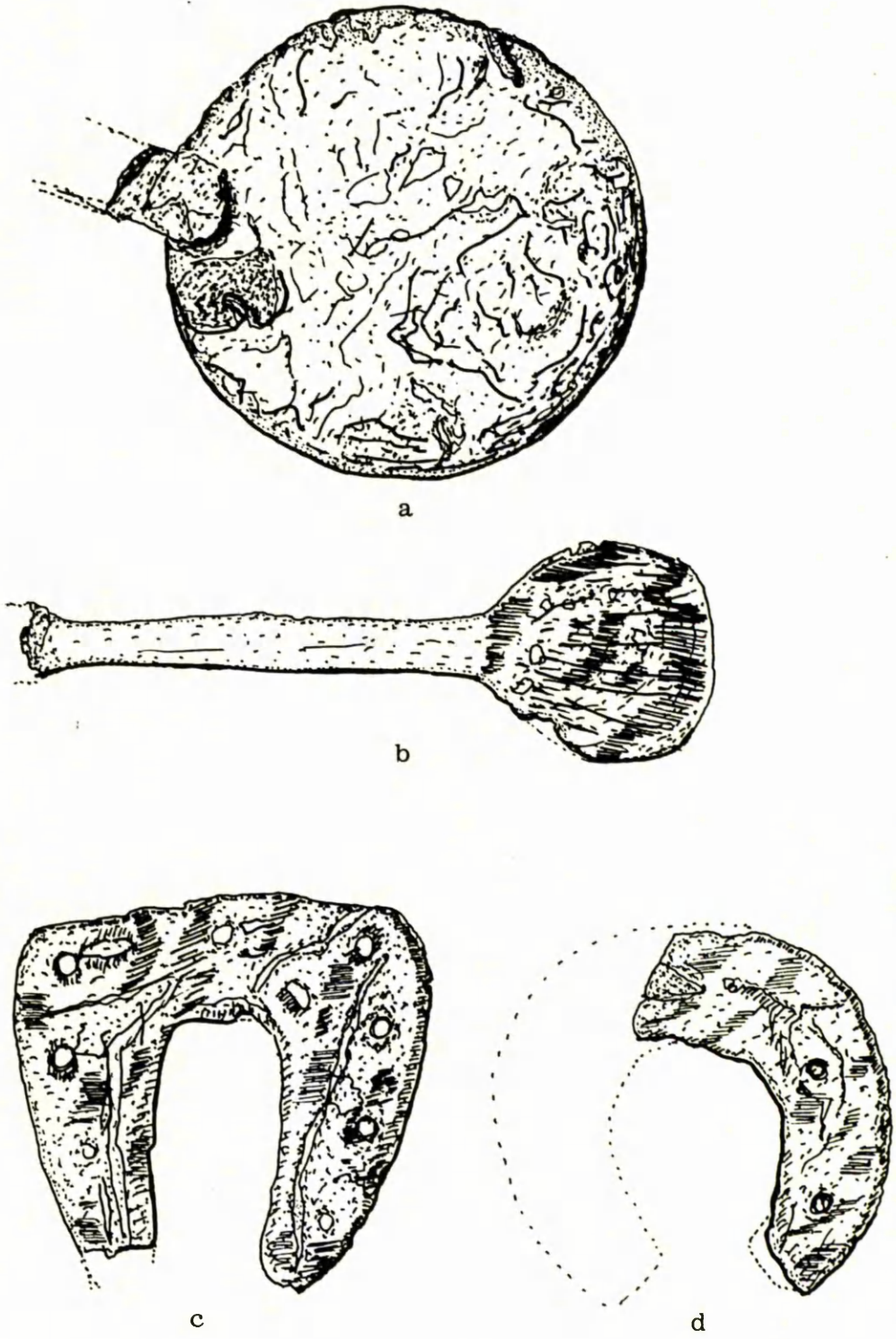


Fig. 44. a. Kitchen utensil, iron. b. Ladle, copper. c. Horse shoe, iron. d. Half horse shoe, iron. All Period II.

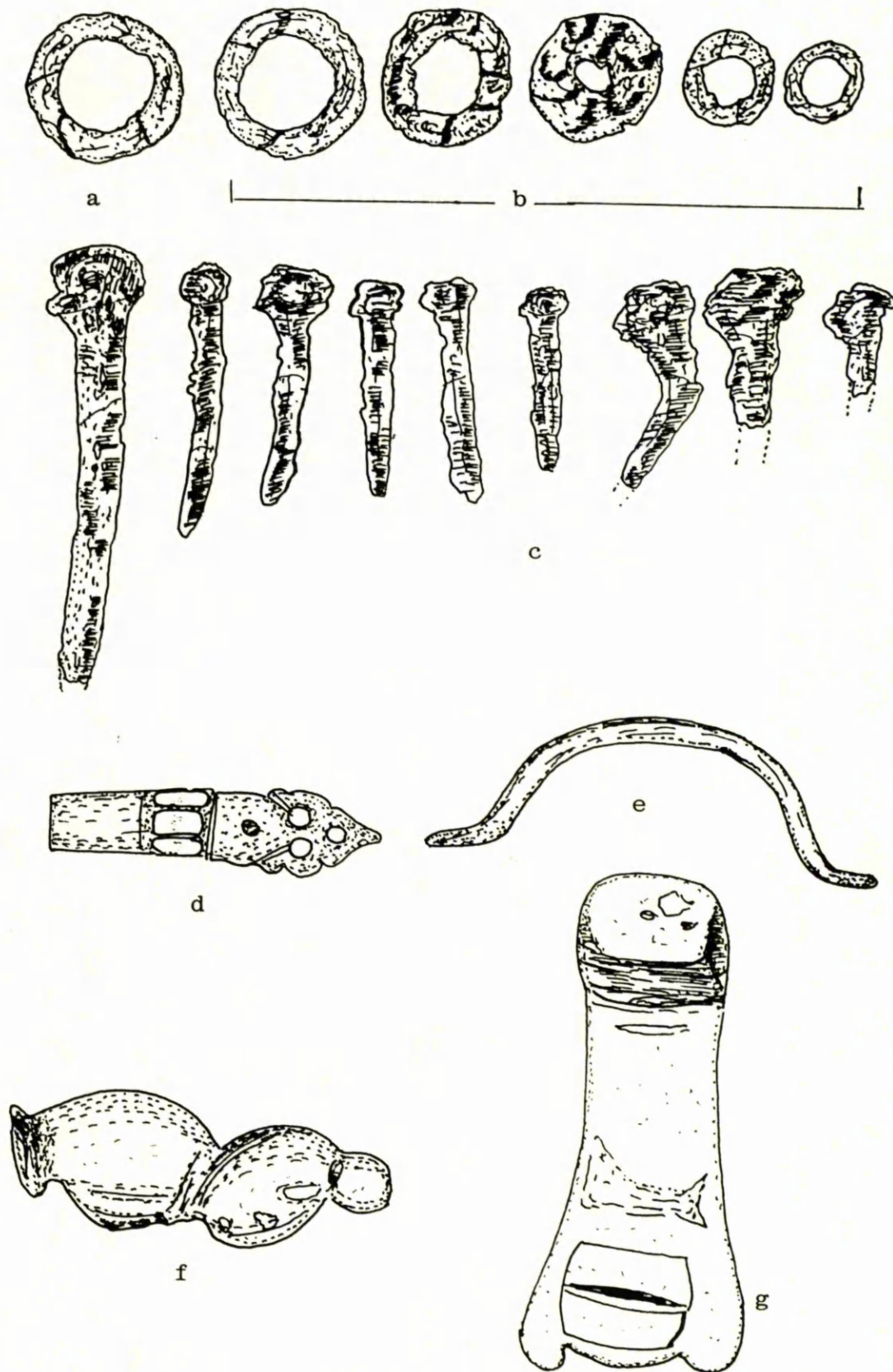
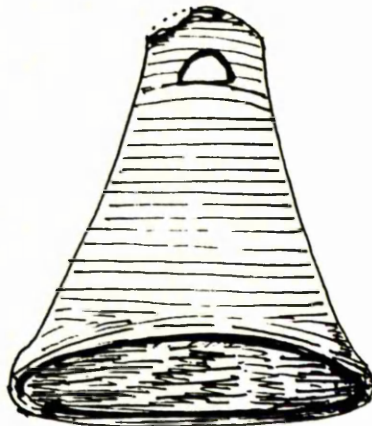


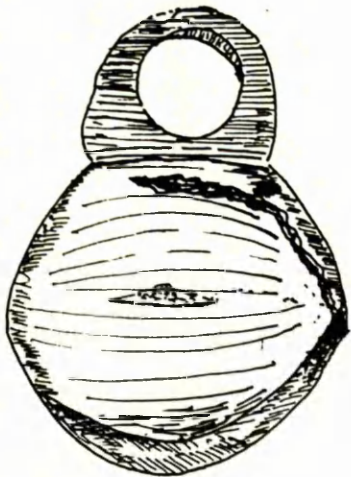
Fig.45. a. Ring, copper. b. Five rings, iron. c. Nine nails, iron. d. Hinge of a small box, bronze. e. Handle, bronze. f. Handle, bronze. g. Door-knocker, bronze. All Period II.



a



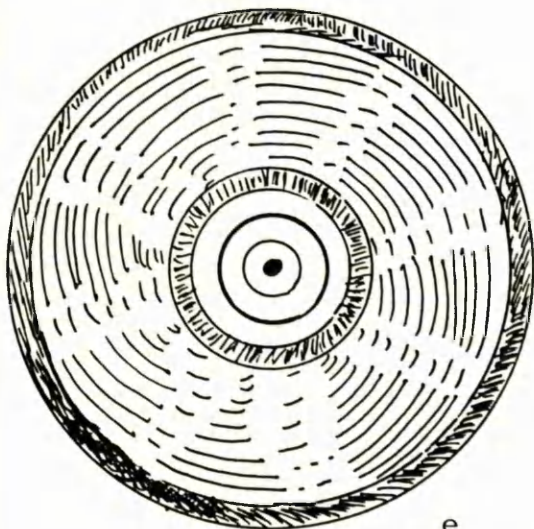
b



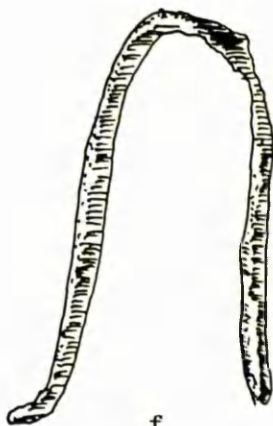
c



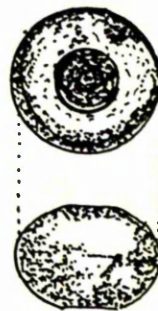
d



e



f

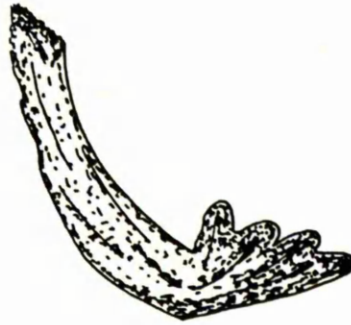


g

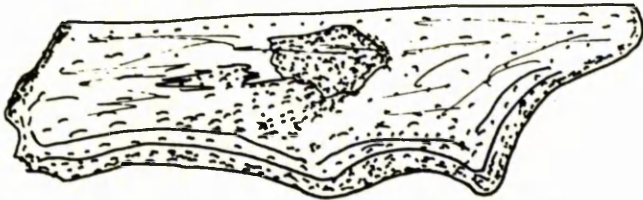
Fig. 46. a. Leg or handle, bronze. b.-d. Bells, bronze. e. Small tray, bronze. f. Wire, copper. g. Bead, bronze. All Period II.



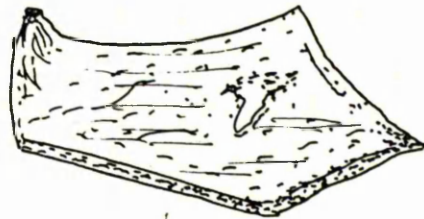
a



b



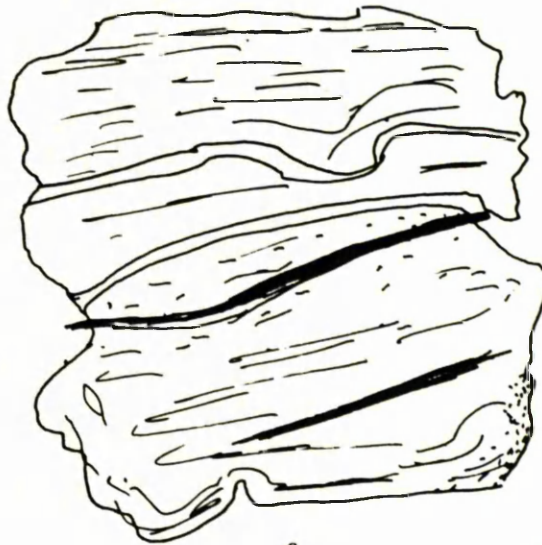
c



d



e



f

Fig. 47. a. Circular-shaped object, copper. b. Animal leg object, bronze. c. Half palmette or rosetta, copper. d. Fragment of object, bronze. e. Five fragments, copper. f. Two pieces of lead. All Period II.

P L A T E S



Unique miniature from the dīwān's manuscript of twelve Persian poets of the 8th and 9th C./14th -15th C., drawn by a Persian artist; the miniature depicts a flooding of the Tigris in 757/1356.



Old photographs (1936) of Tell Abū Şhayr



a. General view of Tell Abū Şhayr before the excavations began in 1976.



b. View of Tell Abū Şhayr showing the railway track (from Baghdad to Basra).



a



b

View showing top of the mound before starting the excavations.



a. Photograph showing the expedition camps set at the start of excavations in 1976.



b. Summit of the mound indicating the ' Pinchmark '.



a. Early stages in the excavations of the mound, 25th July 1976, showing a view of the northern side of layer I.



b. Southern view of layer I .



a. Centre of excavations



b. View of sq.A1 of layer I.



a. View of sq.A3 of layer I .



b. View of sq.A4 of layer I.



a. View of sq.A5 of layer I.



b. View of sq.A6 of layer I.



a. View of sq.A7 of layer I.



b. View of sq.A8 of layer I.



a. View of sq.A9 of layer I.



b. View of sq.A10 and A11 of layer I.



a. View of sq. A12 and A13 of layer I.



b. View of sq. A14 and sq. A15 of layer I.



a. View of sq.A16 of layer I.



b. View showing general excavations in Area 'B' .



a. View of Test Trench.



b. View of Test Trench showing the six layers of the mound.



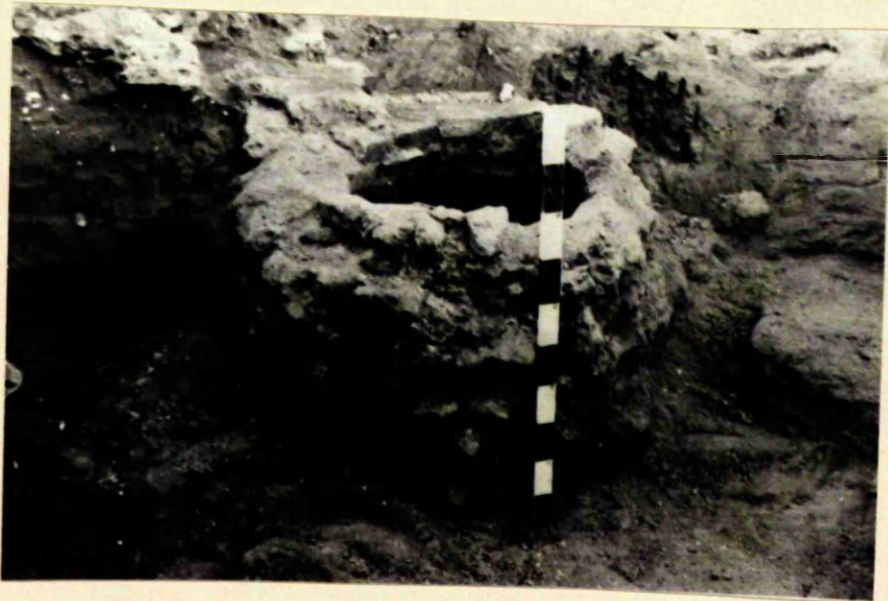
a. View of Test Trench from the south side.



b. Completion of excavations in the Test Trench Area.

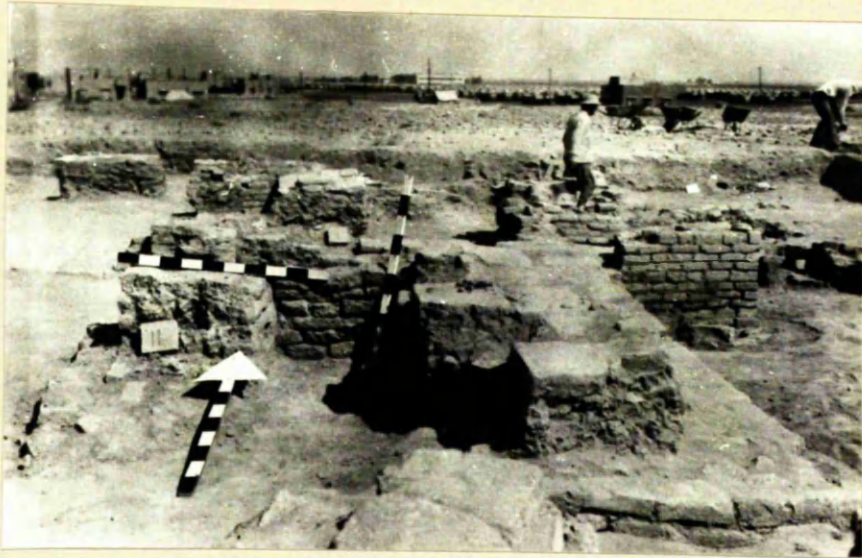


a

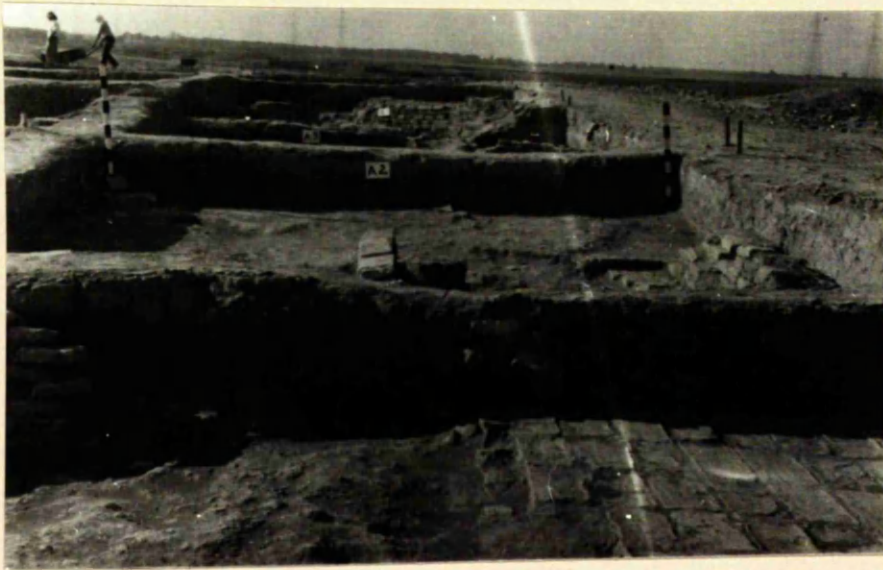


b

View of septic pit excavated in layer I .



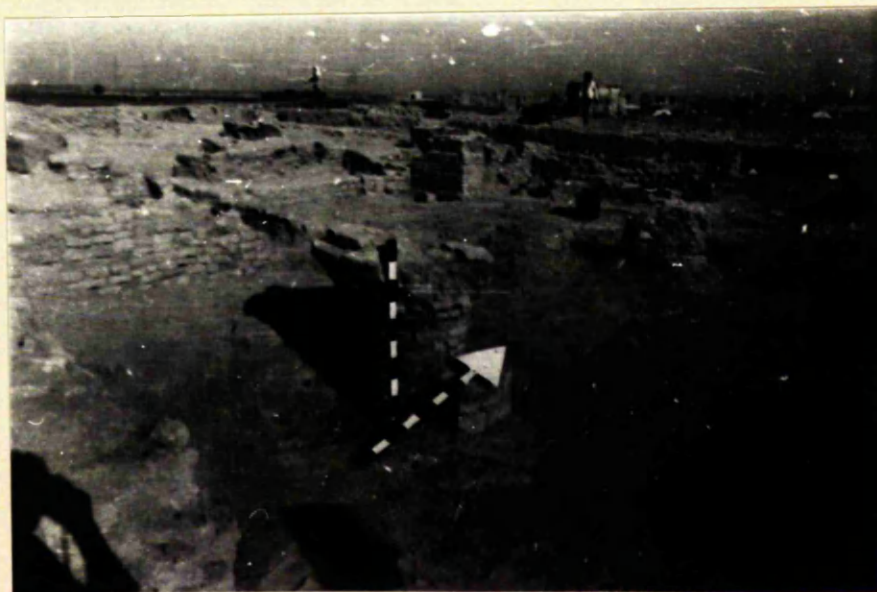
a. View of layer II.



b. View of sq.A of layer II.



a. View of layer II from the southern side.



b. View of a column and foundations in the central Area 'A' of layer II.



a. General view of layer II.



b. General view of layer III.



a. View of excavations of layer III from the northern side.



b. View of excavations of layer III and layer IV from the southern side.



a. General view of excavations of layer II and layer III.



b. View showing foundations of layers II and III .



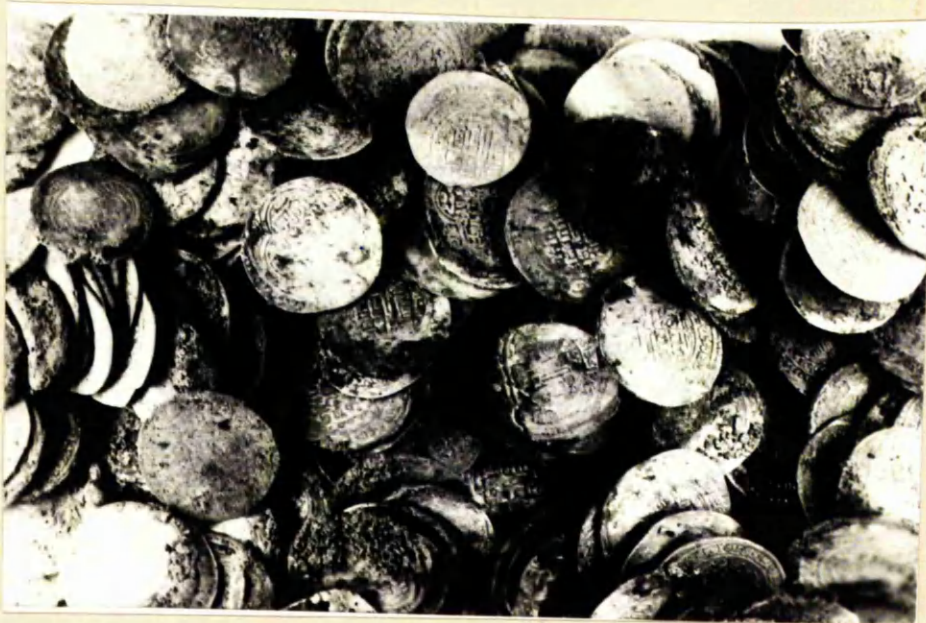
a. Gold coins (68 dīnārs) found inside a jar as a hoard.



b. Some gold coins after cleaning .



a. Silver coins (about 630 dirhams) found inside a jar as a hoard.



b. The silver hoard after cleaning.

ATĀBEK

Qutb al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Zengī
594-616 / 1197-1219
Silver

11



a



ABBĀSID

Al-Must^cṣim Billāh
640-656 / 1242- 58
Gold



b



BAḤRI MAMLŪK

Al-Manṣūr Sayf al-Dīn Qalā'ūn
678-689 / 1279- 90
Gold



c



ILKHĀNID

Ghāzān Maḥmūd
695-705 / 1295-1303
Gold



a



b



Silver



a



b



c



d



Uljāytū Khudābanda
703-716 / 1303- 16
Gold
First type



a



b



c



Second Type



d



e



f





a



b



c



d



e



f





a



Silver



b



c



d





a



b



c



d



e



f





a



b



c



d



e



f





a



b



c



d



e



f





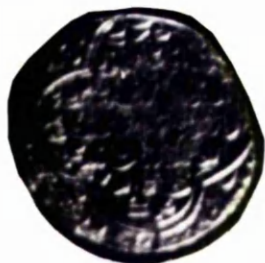
a



b



c



d



e



f





a



b



c



OTTOMAN

Salīm Khān III

1203-1222 / 1788 - 1807

Silver



d



ILKHĀNID

Uljāytū Khudābanda
703-716 / 1303- 16
Copper



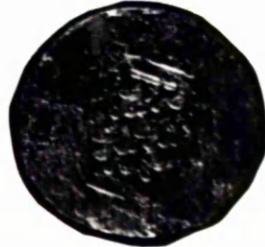
a



b



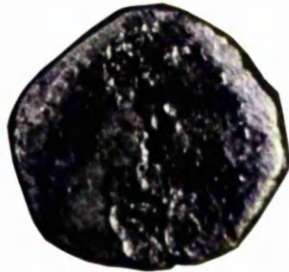
c



Abū Sa^cīd Bahādur Khān
716-736 / 1316- 36
Copper



d



e

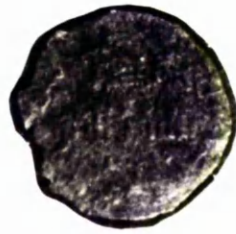


f





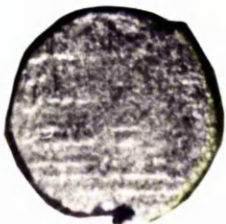
a



b



c



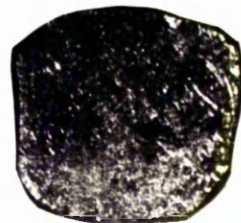
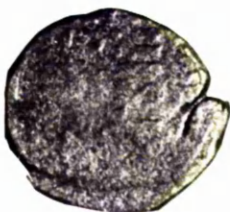
d



e



f





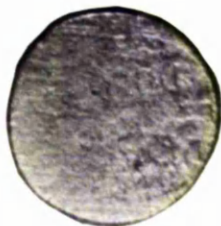
a



b



c



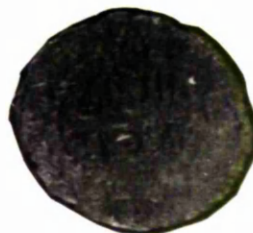
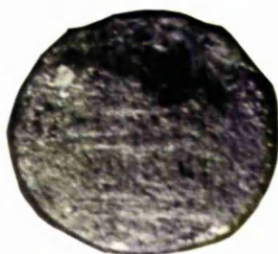
d

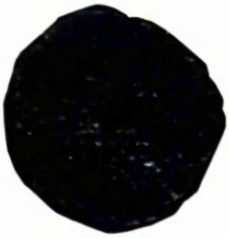


e



f





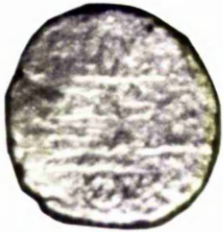
a



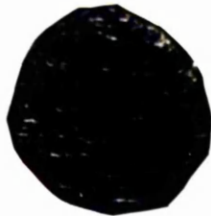
b



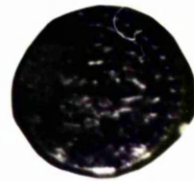
c



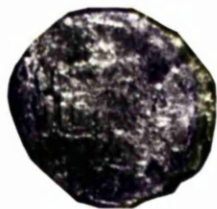
d

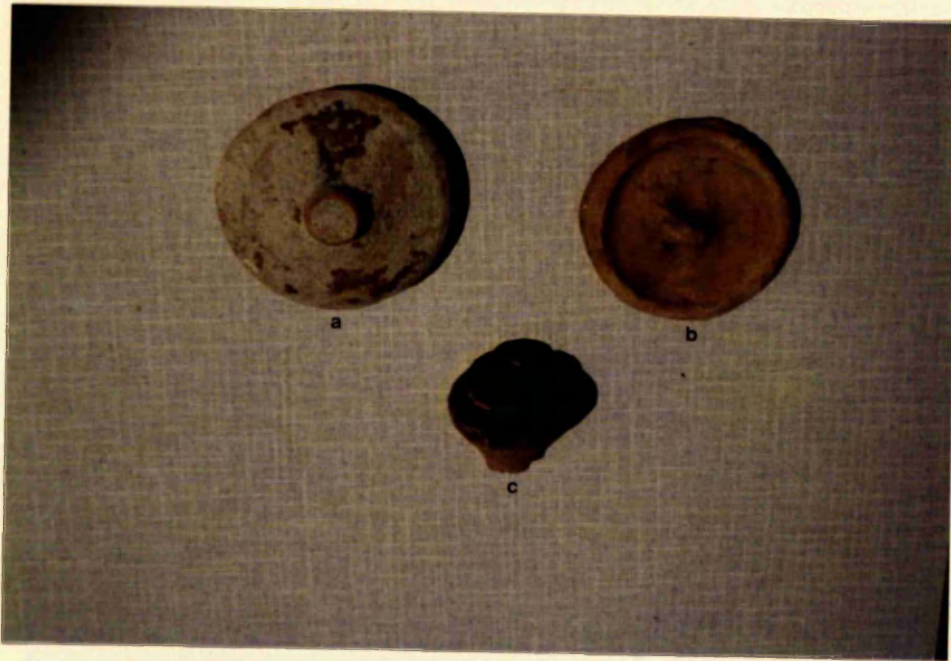


e



f





- a. Lid of glazed pottery vessel.
- b. Lid of unglazed pottery vessel.
- c. Small vase, unglazed.

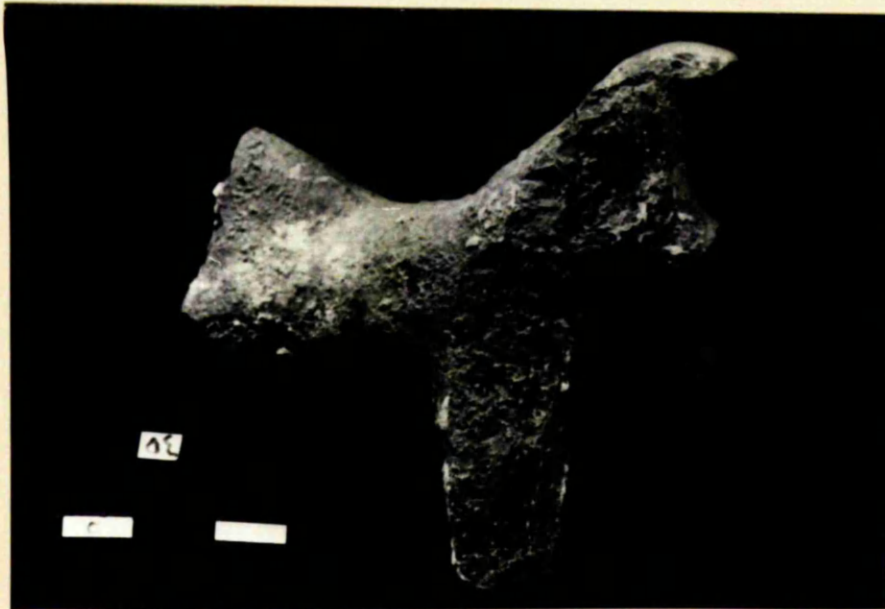


- d. Beaker, unglazed.

(ALL period I)



a. Cup, unglazed .

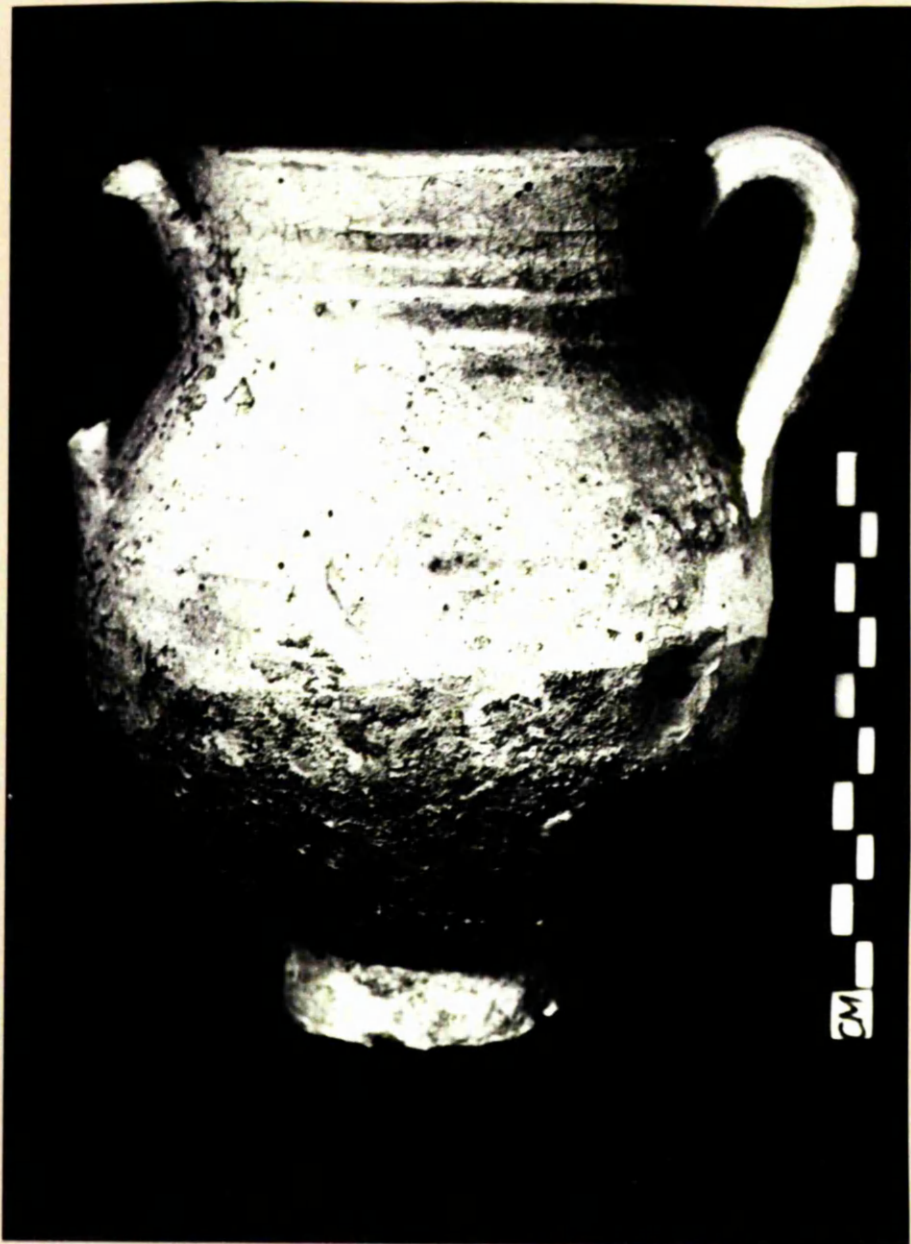


b. Figurine of toy dog.

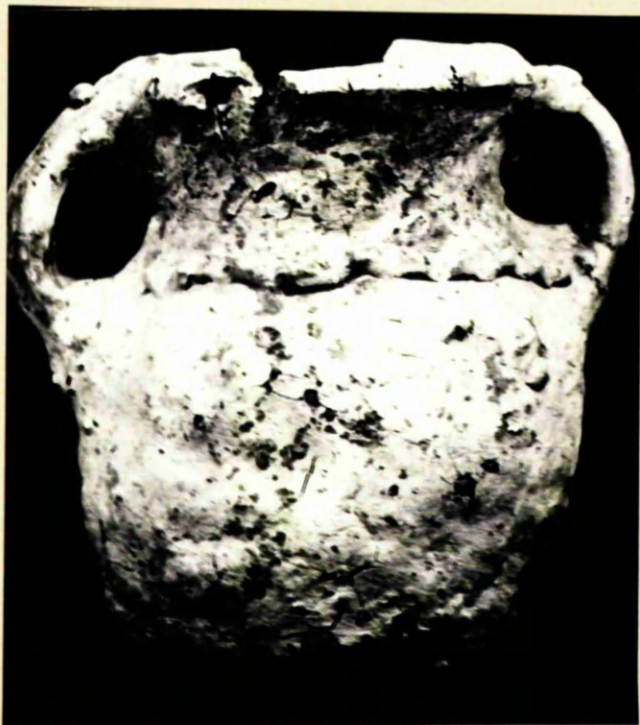
(Period I)



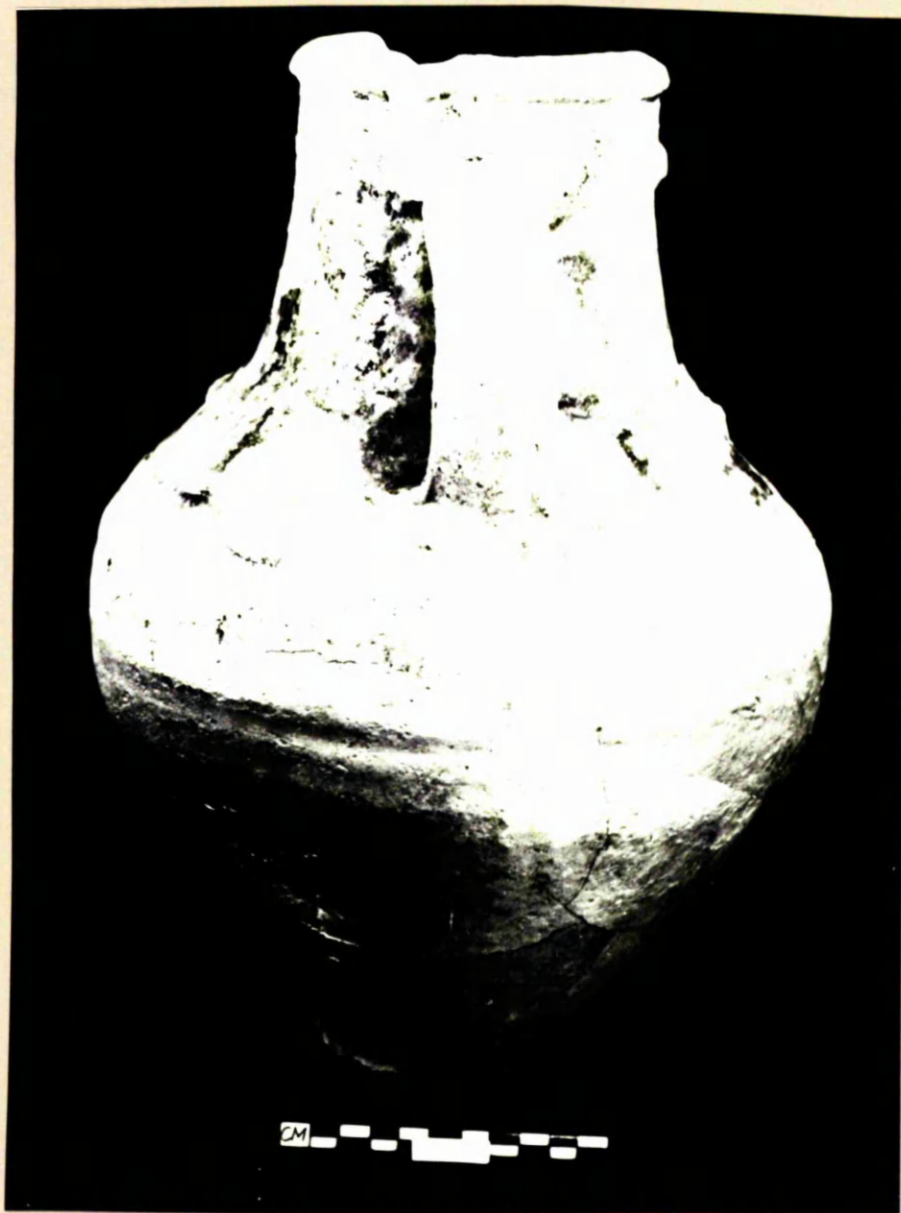
Beaker, glazed pottery, period II.



Two-handled jar, glazed, period II.



Two-handled jar , glazed, period II.



Three-handled jar, glazed, period II.



a. Open wide circular shaped lamp (type I), glazed.
b. Close circular shaped lamp (type II), glazed.



c. Lamp, of type I.

(All period II)



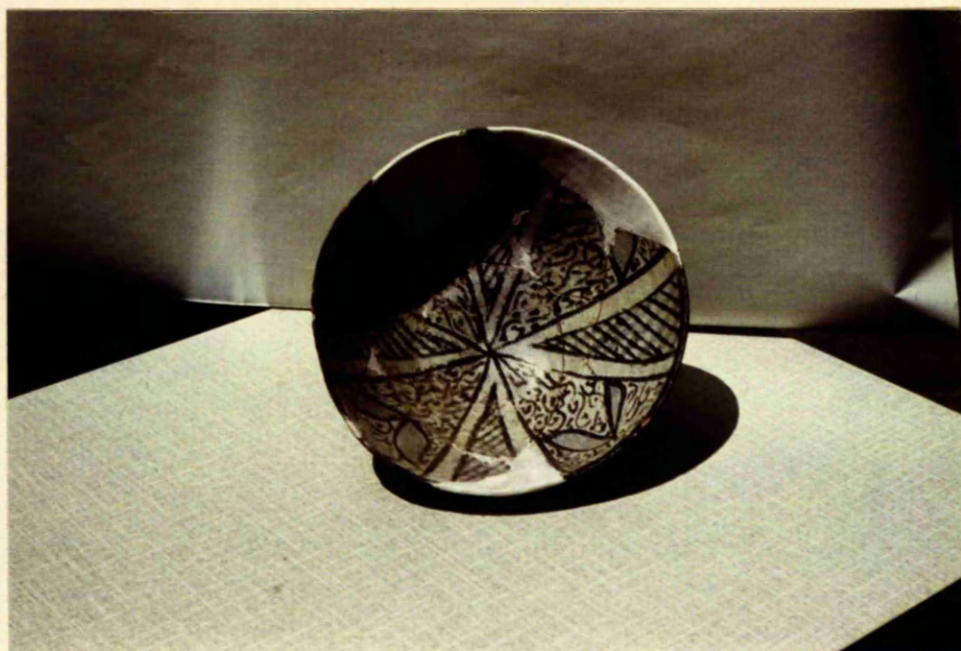
a. Lamp, of type II.



b. Small vase, underglazed-painted wares.

c. Closed oval-shaped lamp on stand (type III), glazed.

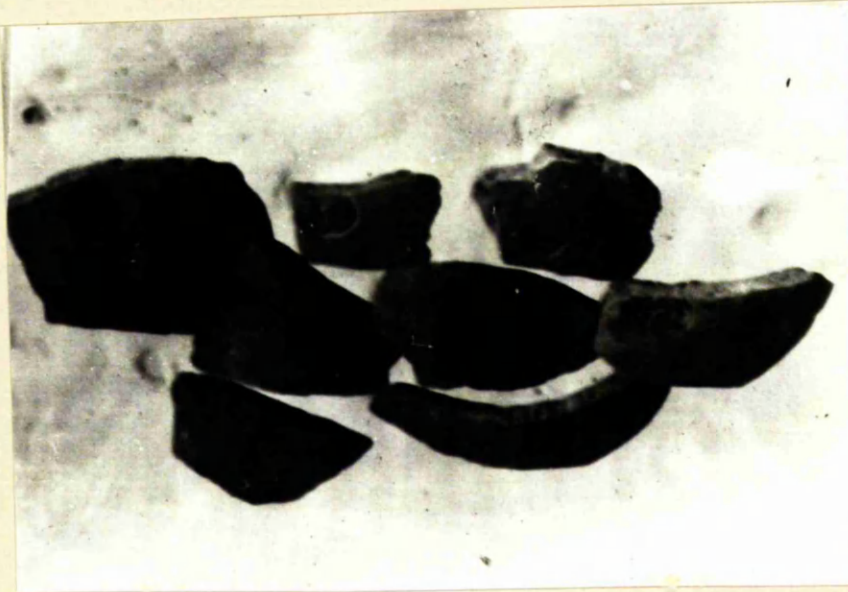
(All period II)



Bowl, underglazed-painted ware, period II.



Drug-Jar (albarello), underglazed-painted wares, period II.



a. Fragments of unglazed wares showing relief medallions.



b. Vessel fragment of unglazed ware decorated with a band containing a lengthy Naskhī Arabic inscription.

(All period II)



a. Bowl, unglazed.



b. Pilgrim flask (zamzamiyya). circular-shaped body, unglazed.

(All period II)



Pilgrim flask (zamzamiyya), circular-shaped body, unglazed.
period II.



a. View of the flask as found in excavations.



b. After cleaning.

Pilgrim flask (zamzamiyya), drum-shaped body, unglazed, period II.



a. Beaker, unglazed.



b. Beaker, unglazed.

(All period II)

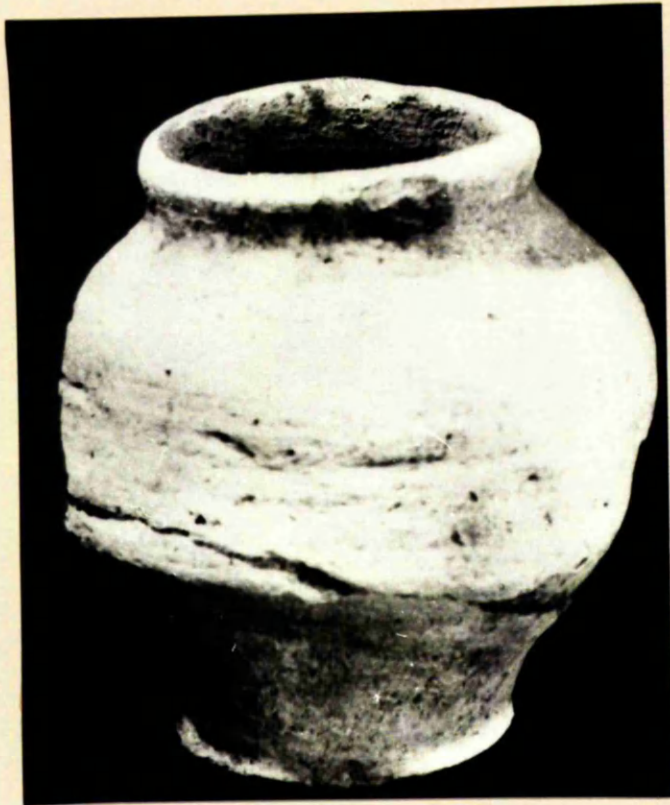


a. Small jar, unglazed.



b. Jar, unglazed.

(All period II)



a. Jar, unglazed.



b. Jar, red clay, unglazed.

(All period II)



a. Three-handled large jar, unglazed, as was found in the excavations.

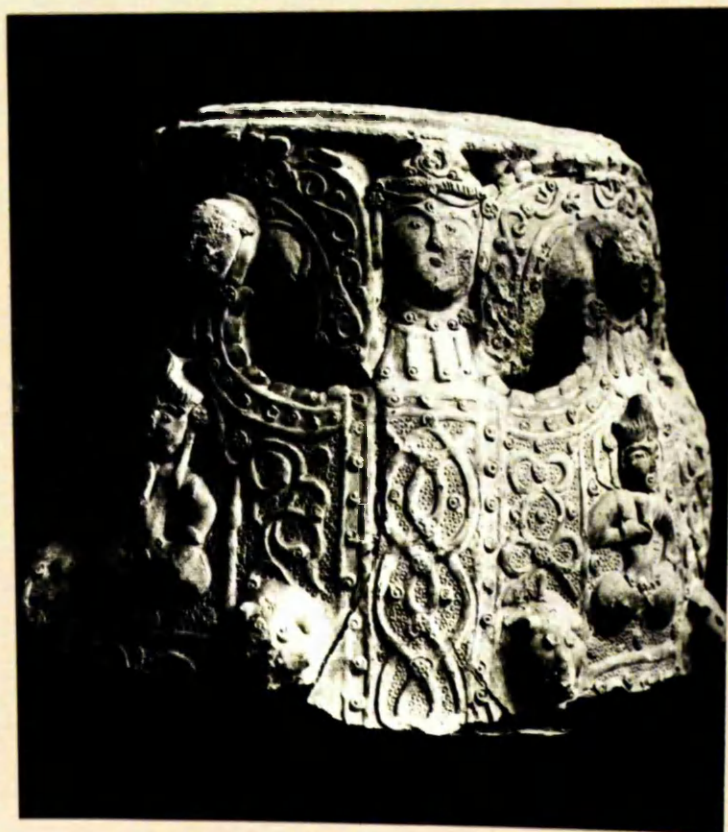


b. Four-handled large jar, unglazed, as was found in the excavations.

(ALL period II)



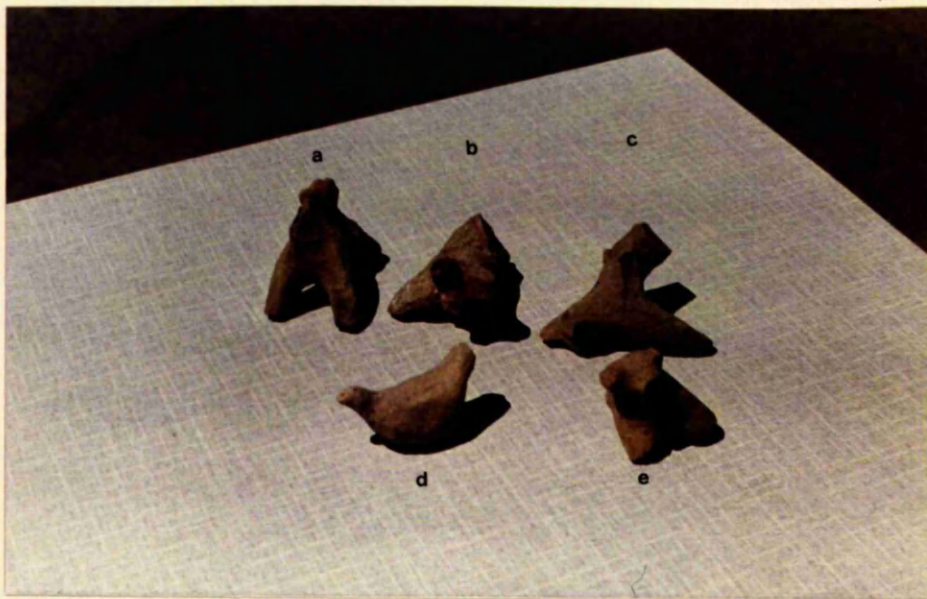
a. Water jug, unglazed, decorated with moulded design and arabesque ornament.



b. Neck and mouth of large jar, decorated with human figures and arabesque; some bands are made in barbotine technique, unglazed.
(All period II)

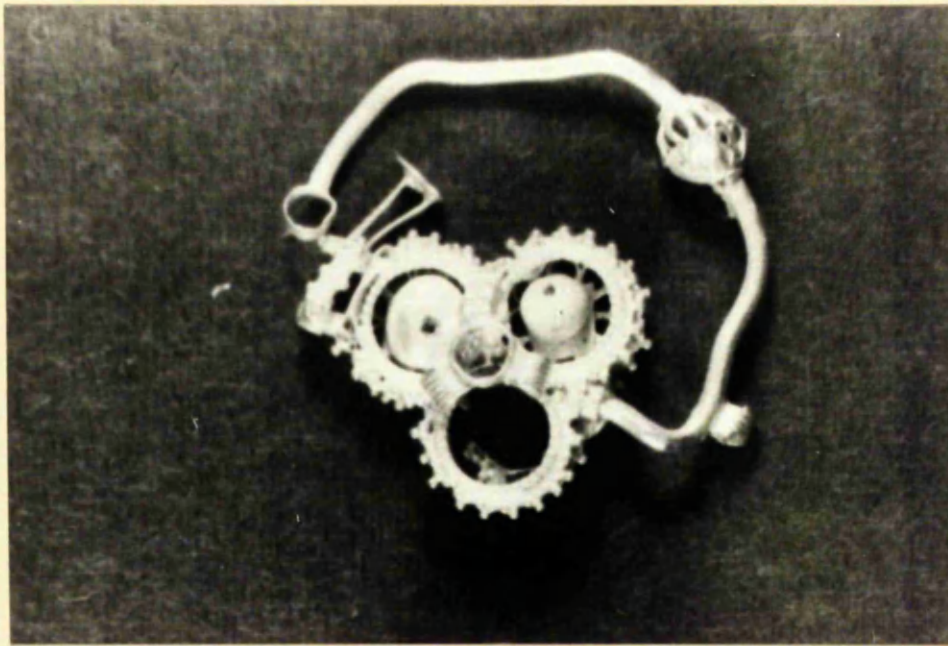


a. Toy-lion

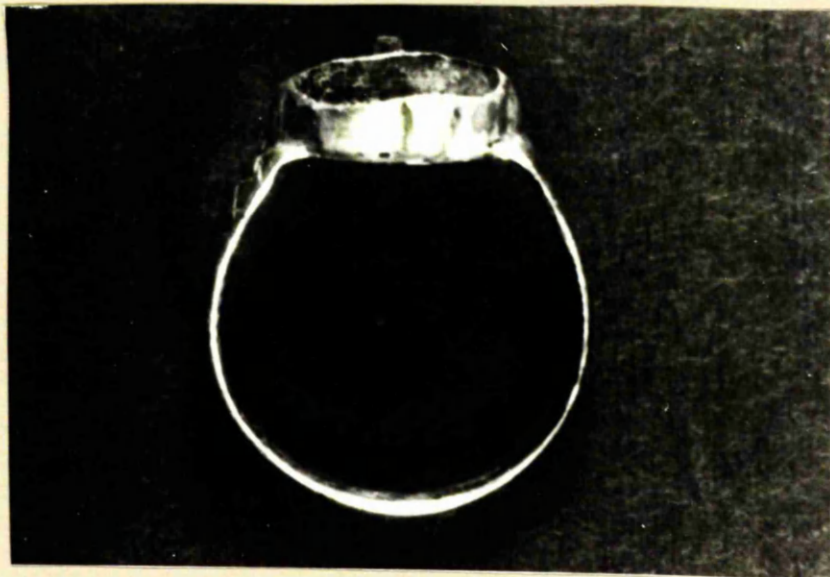


b. Toy-horse. c. Toy-mythical animal. d. Toy-hyena. e. Toy-duck.
f. Toy-dog.

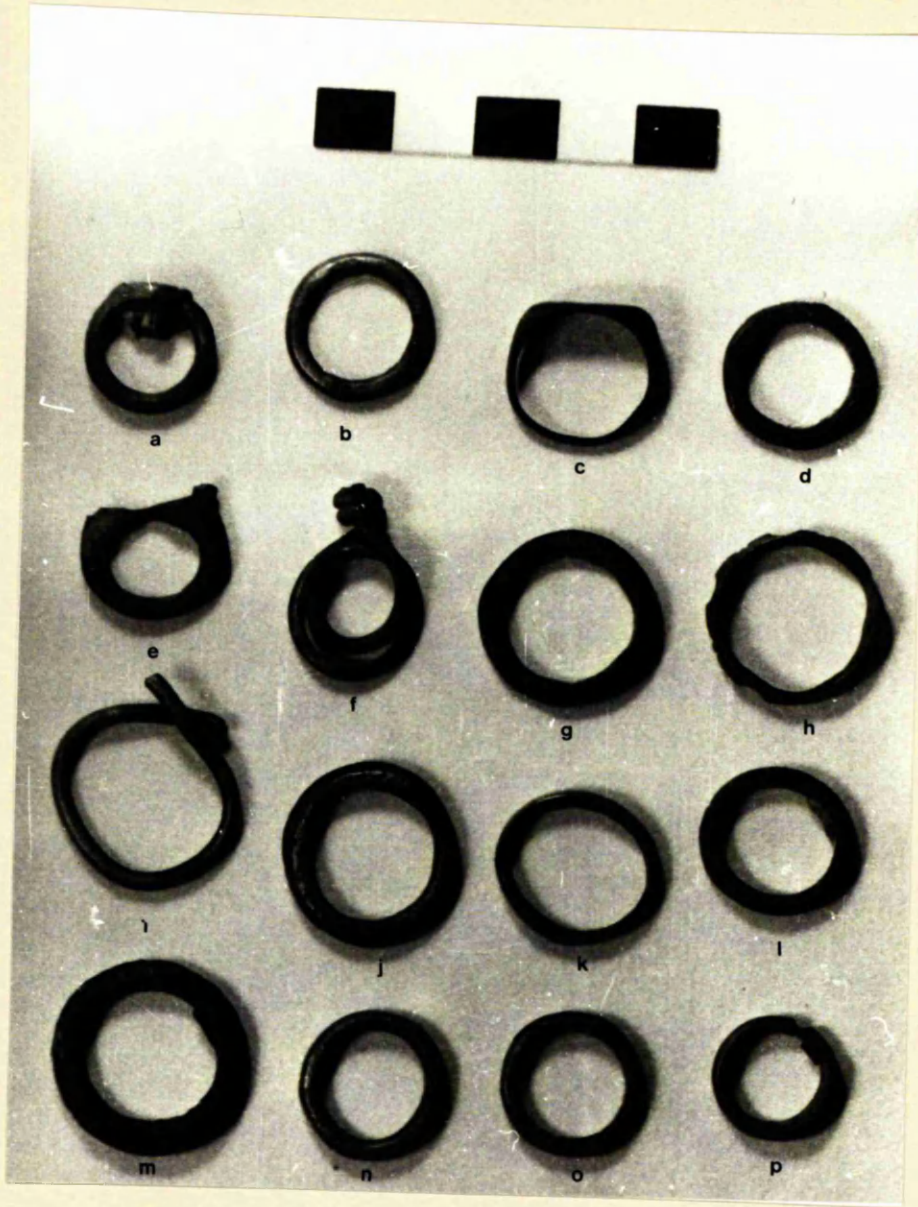
(All period II)



a. Gold earring, period I.



b. Silver finger ring, plain with a circular stone setting, period II.



Bronze finger rings , period II.

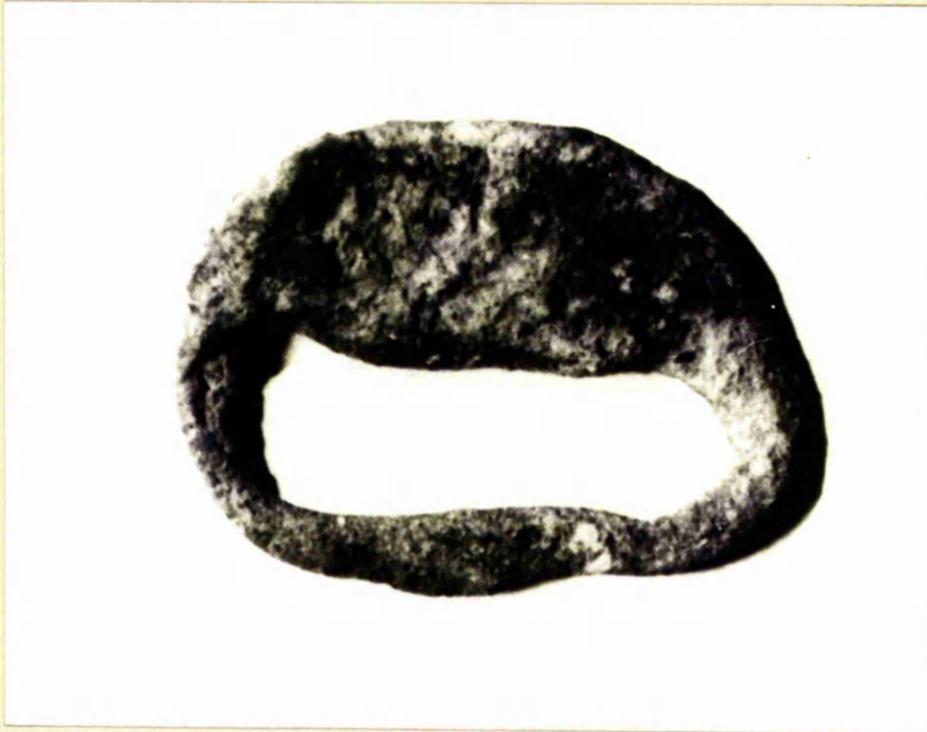


a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Bronze amulette . period II.

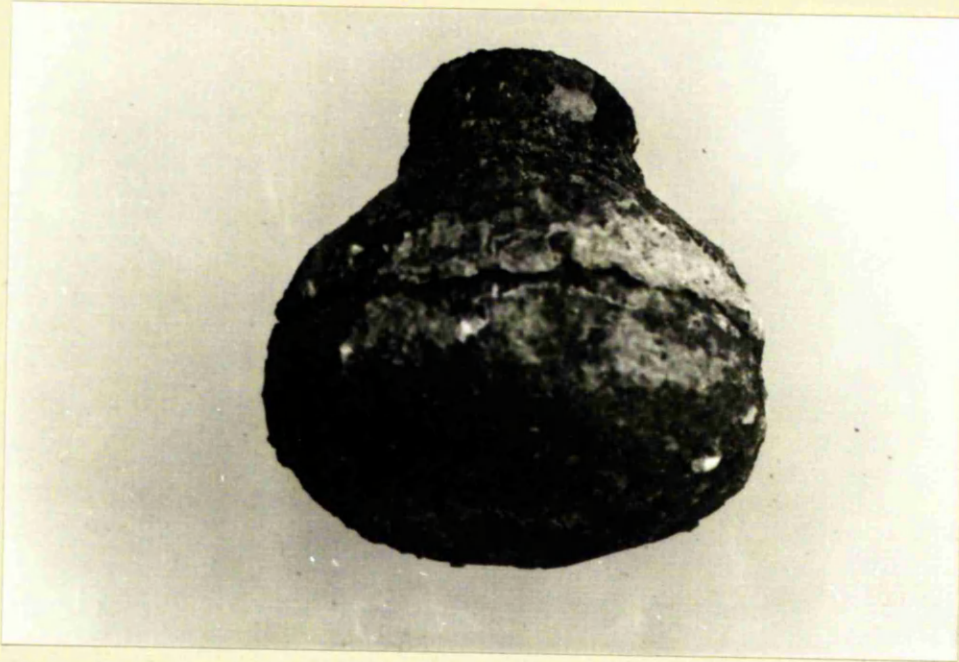


a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Silver seal ring, period II.

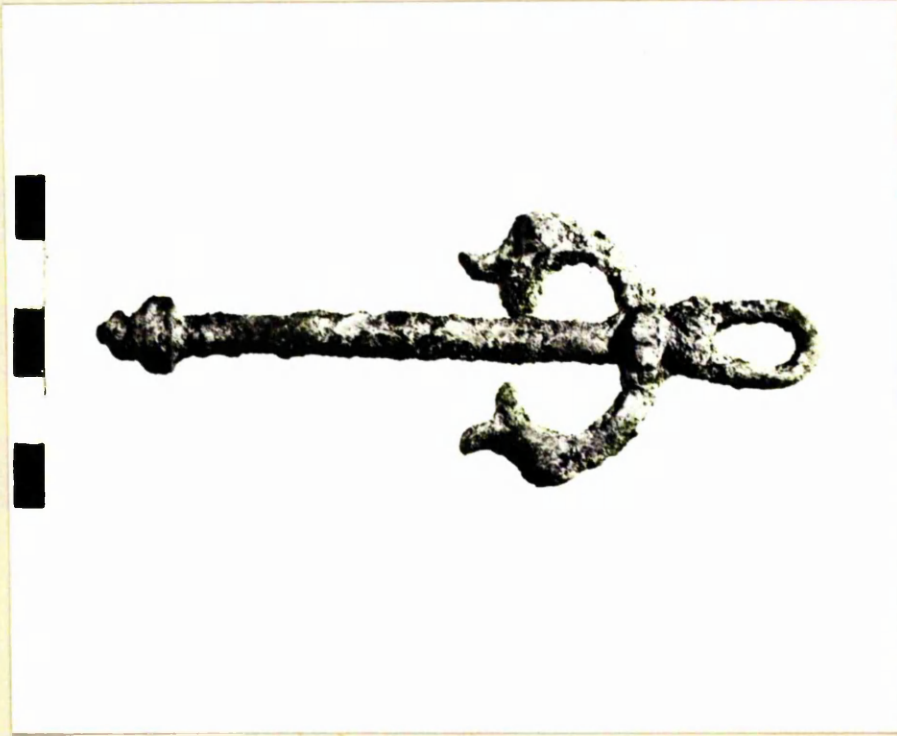


a. Before cleaning.

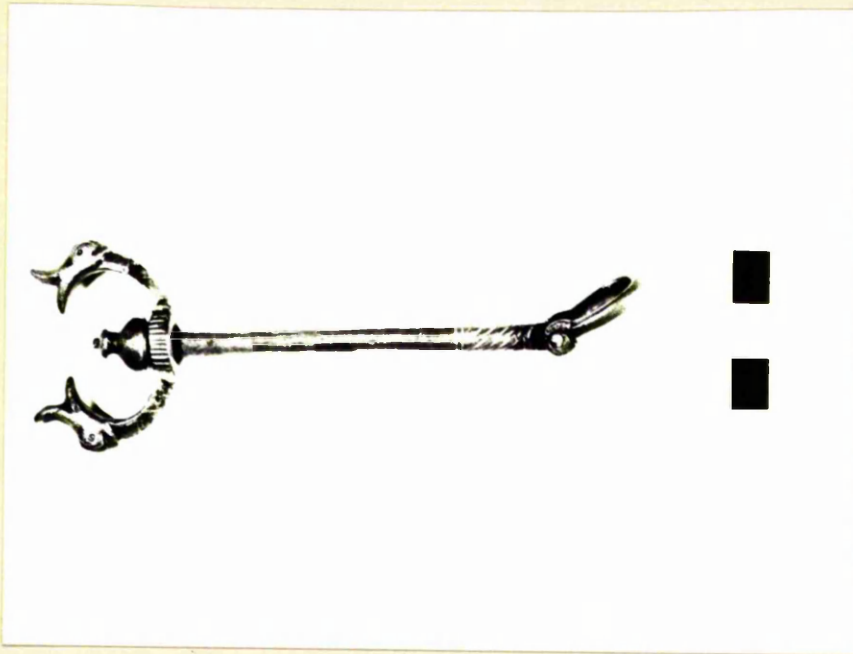


b. After cleaning.

Copper small circular box (Cosmetic box). period II.

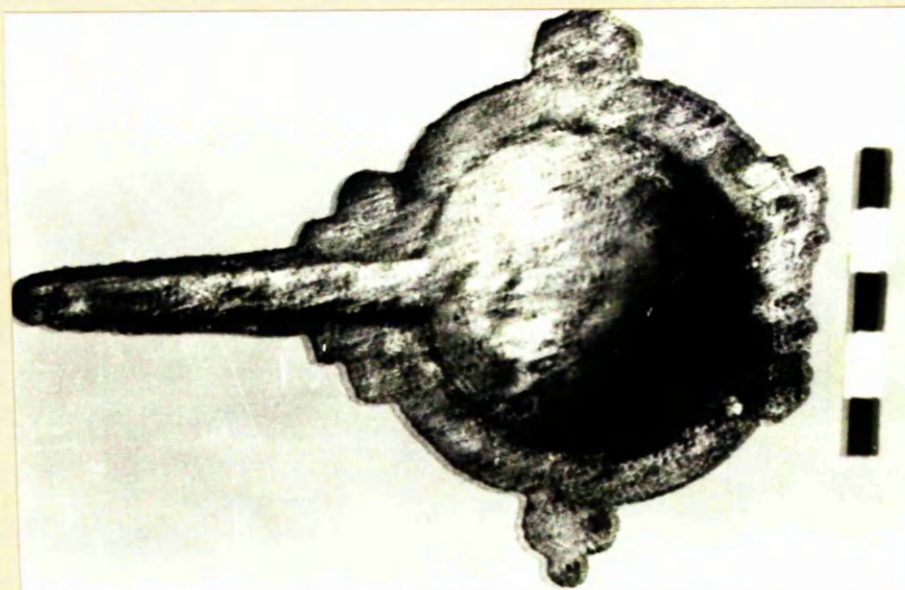


a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Bronze scale handle, period II.

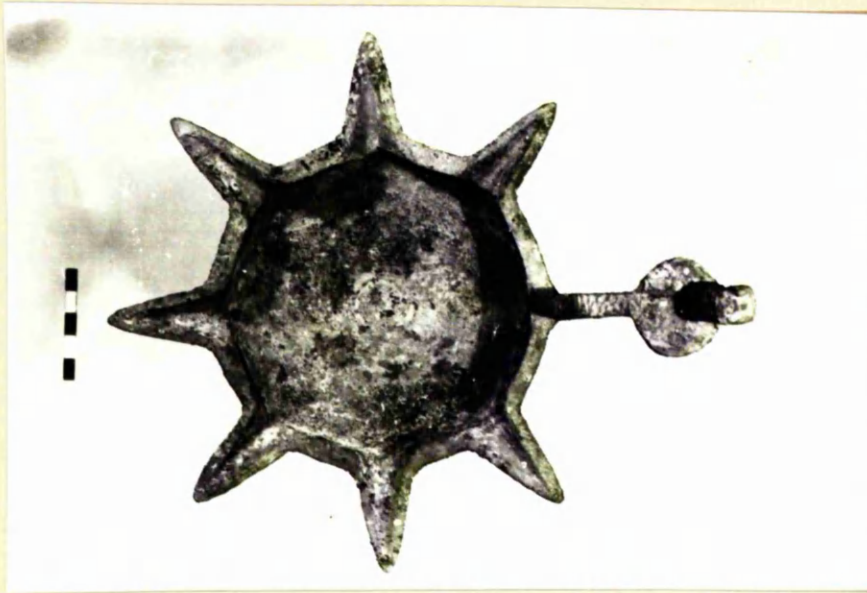


a. Before cleaning.

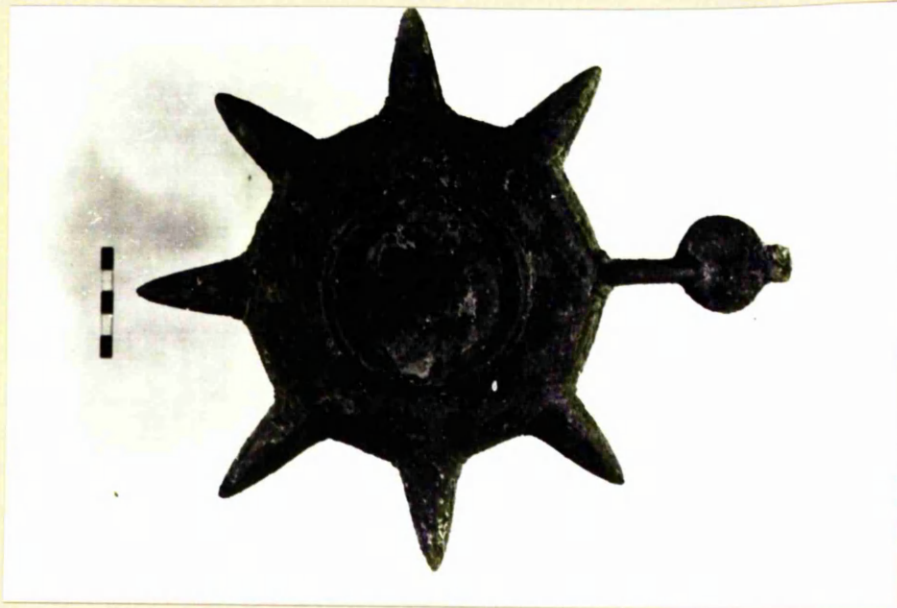


b. After cleaning.

Bronze cosmetic mortar (or Lamp) , period II.

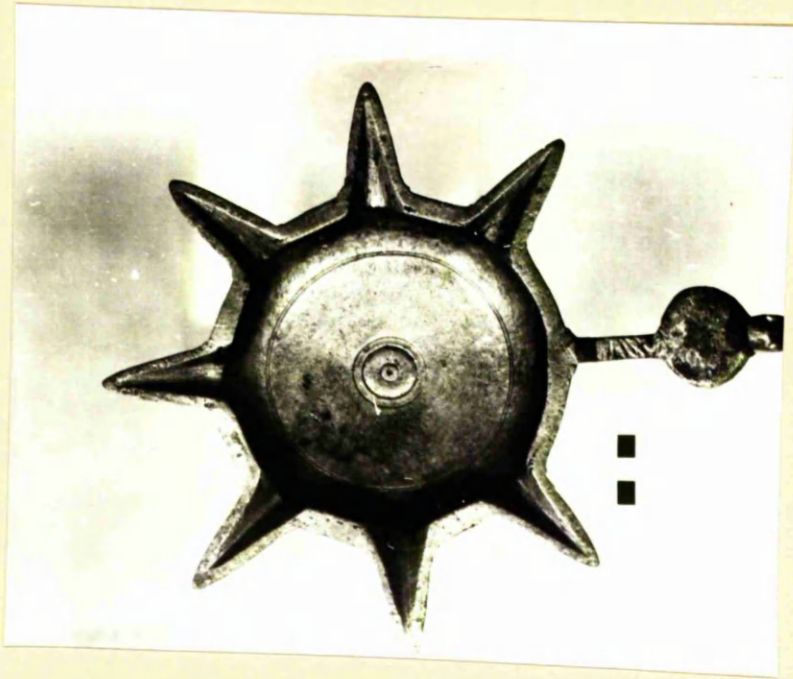


a. Back of lamp before cleaning.



b. Inner side of the lamp before cleaning.

Bronze oil lamp , period II.



a. Inner side of the previous lamp after cleaning.



b. Copper long spoon handle, period II.



Iron knife blades , period II.



a. As found in excavations.



b. After cleaning and restoration.

Copper round tray with series of compartments, period II.



a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Bronze mortar, period II.



a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Bronze candlestick, period II.



a. Colour photograph of cast brass bowl decorated with Arabic inscription, period II.



b. As above, not colour.



a. Cast bowl , turned with engraved decoration.

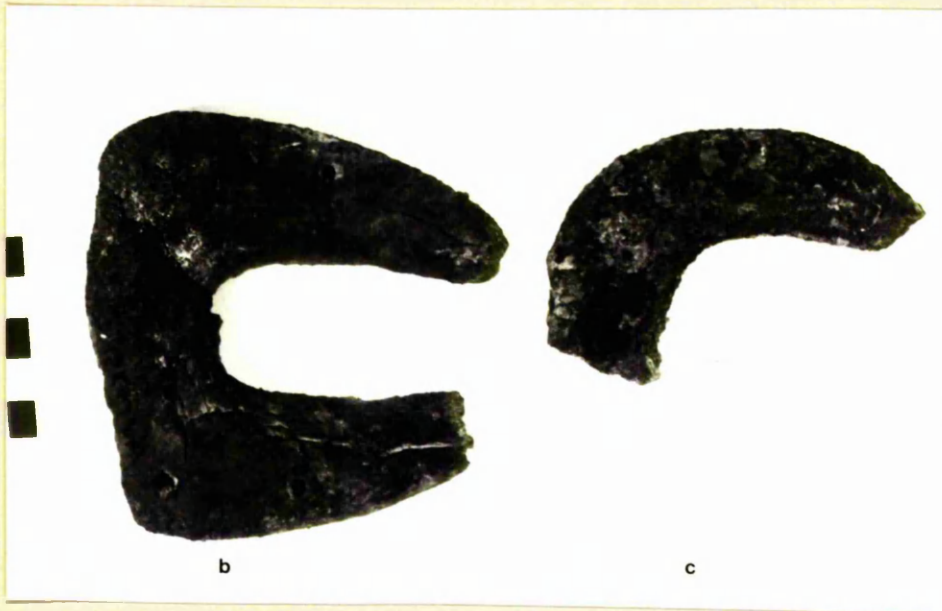


b. Copper bowl. heavily corroded with large piece missing.

Copper bowls, period II.

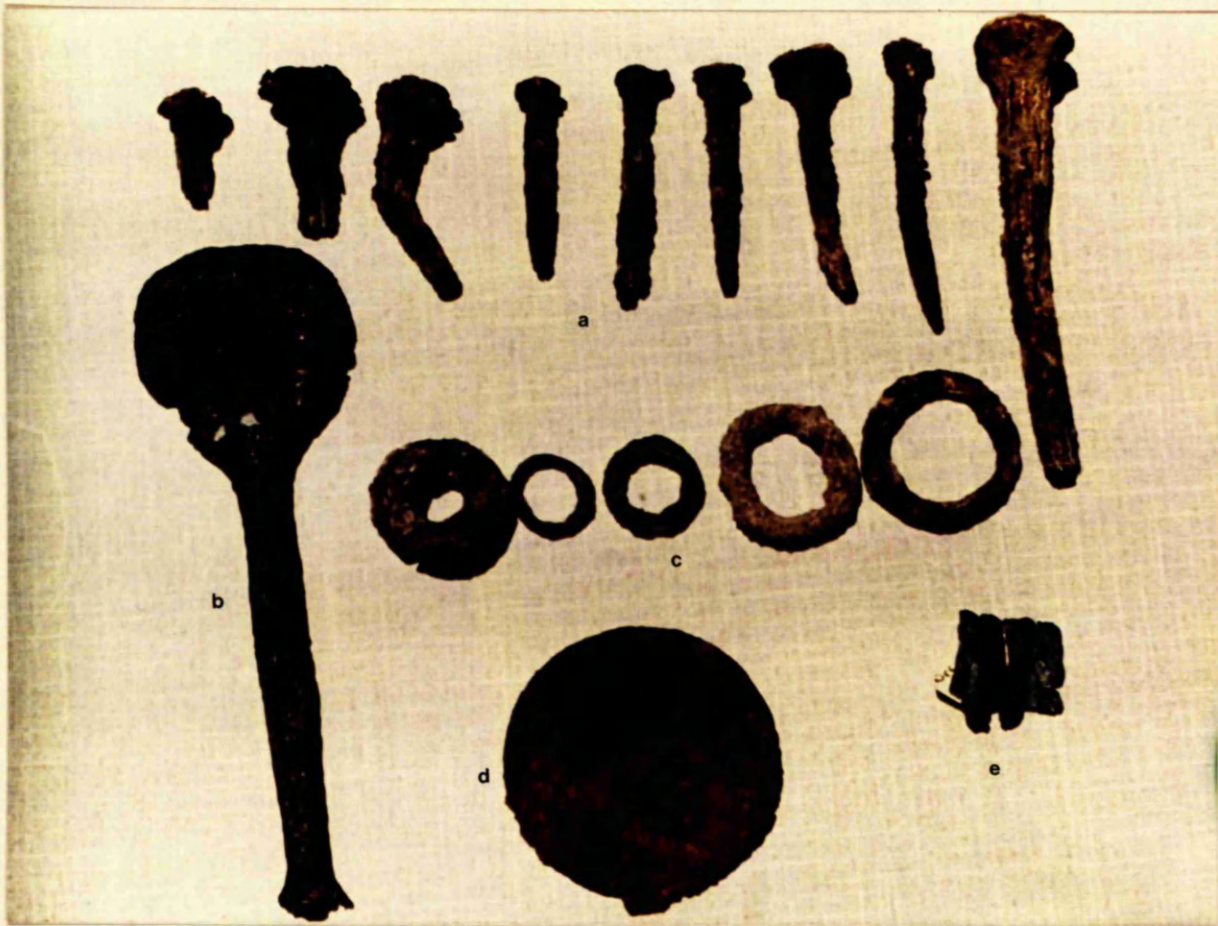


a. Iron kitchen utensil, the handle missing.



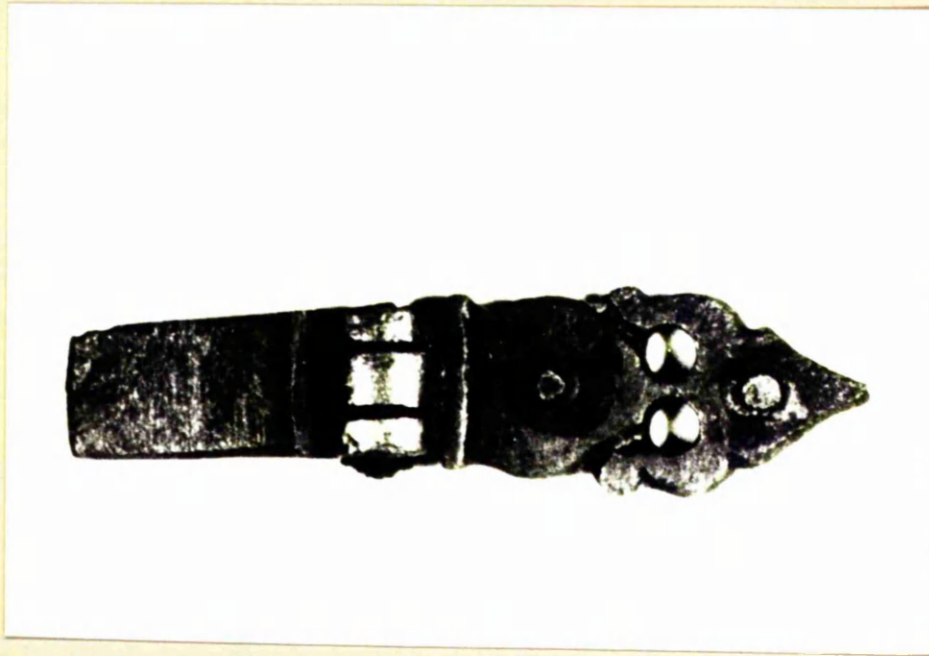
b. Iron horse shoe. c. Iron half horse shoe.

(All period II)



a. Nine iron nails. b. Copper ladle. c. Five iron rings.
d. Colour photograph of the iron kitchen utensil. PL.LXXIVa.
e. Colour photograph of the two lead fragments. PL.LXXXIc.

(All period II)

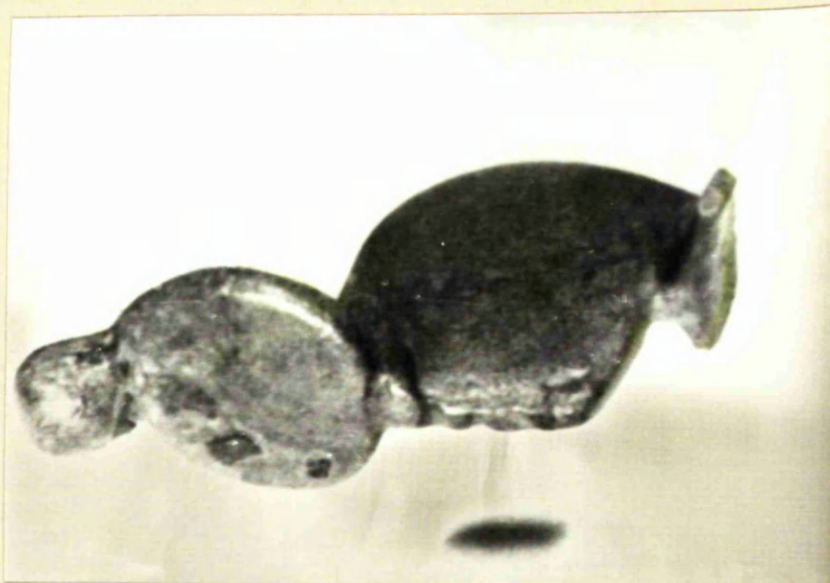


a. Bronze small hinge box.



b. Bronze cast handle.

(All period II)



a. Bronze handle.

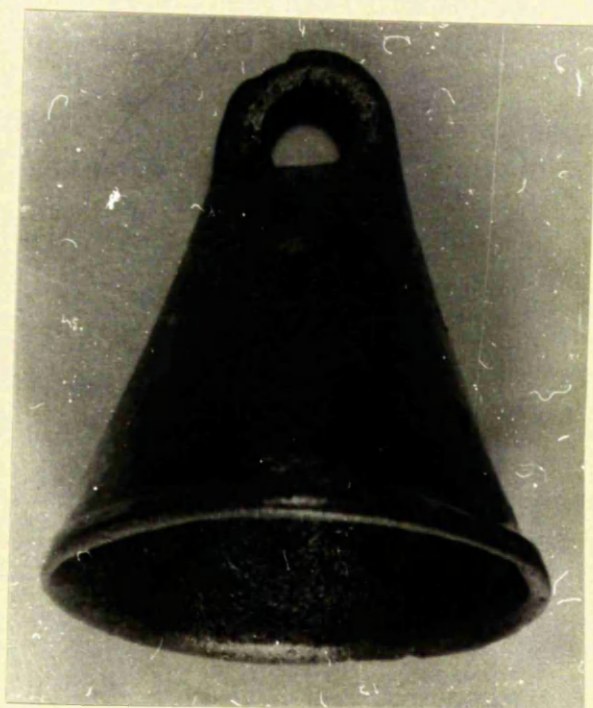


b. Bronze small door-knocker.

(All period II)



a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Conical bronze bell, period II.



a. Bell, decorated in relief lines.



Before cleaning .



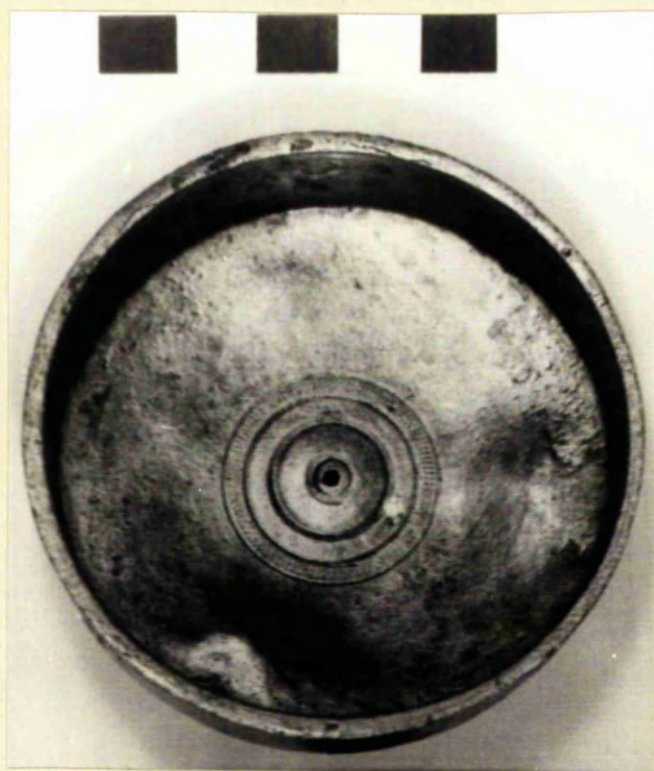
After cleaning.

b. Bell without decoration.

Bronze ball-shaped bells, period II.

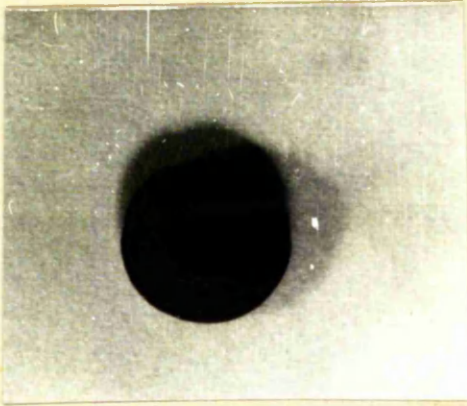


a. Before cleaning.



b. After cleaning.

Small bronze tray. period II.



a. Bronze bead.



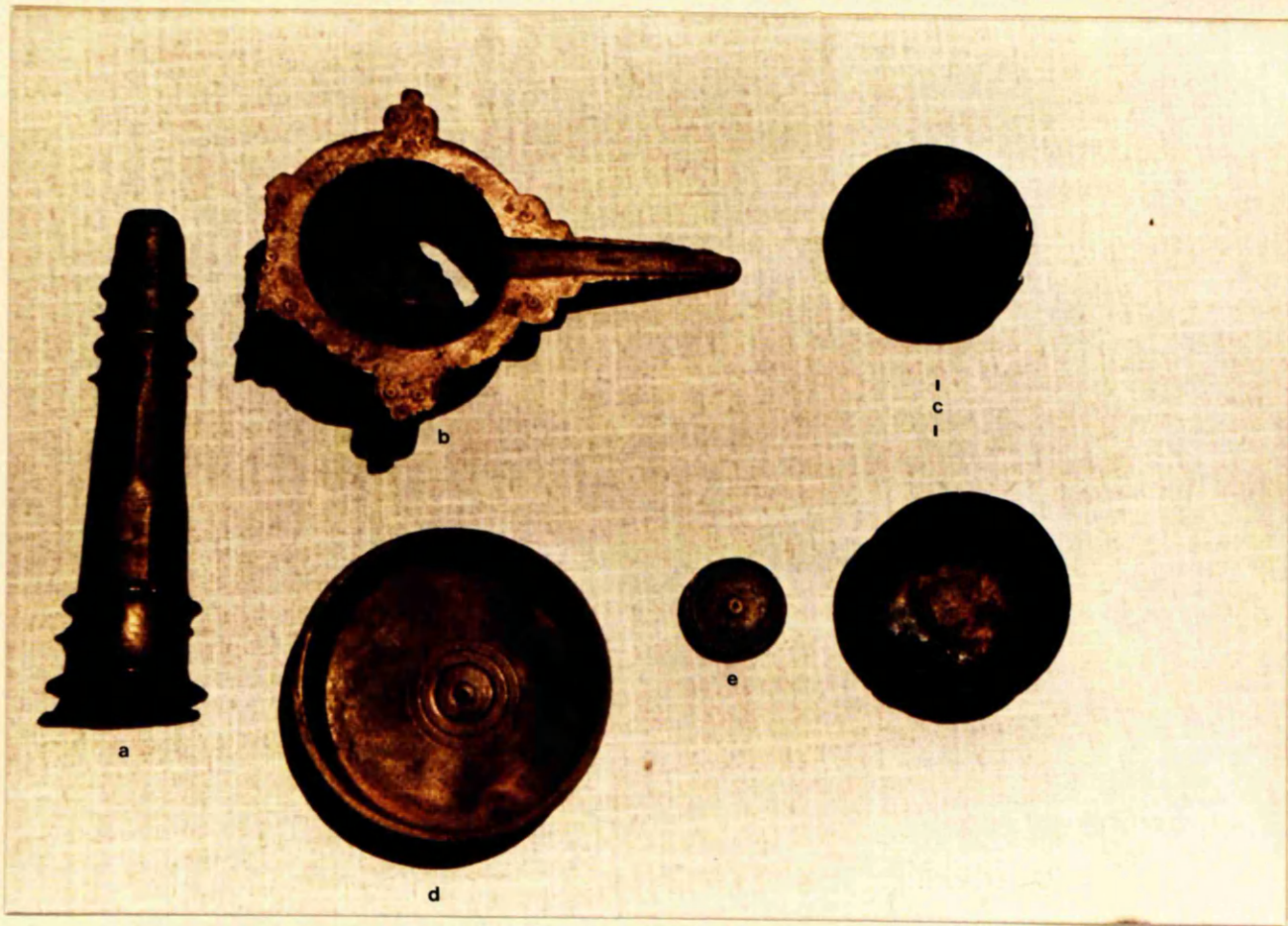
b. Copper button .



c. Copper circular-shaped object.



d. Two lead fragments .



Colour photograph of objects already described. all period II.

a. Of PL.LXXI. b. Of PL. LXV. c. Of PL.LXIII . d.Of PL.LXXX.
e. Of PL.LXXXIc.